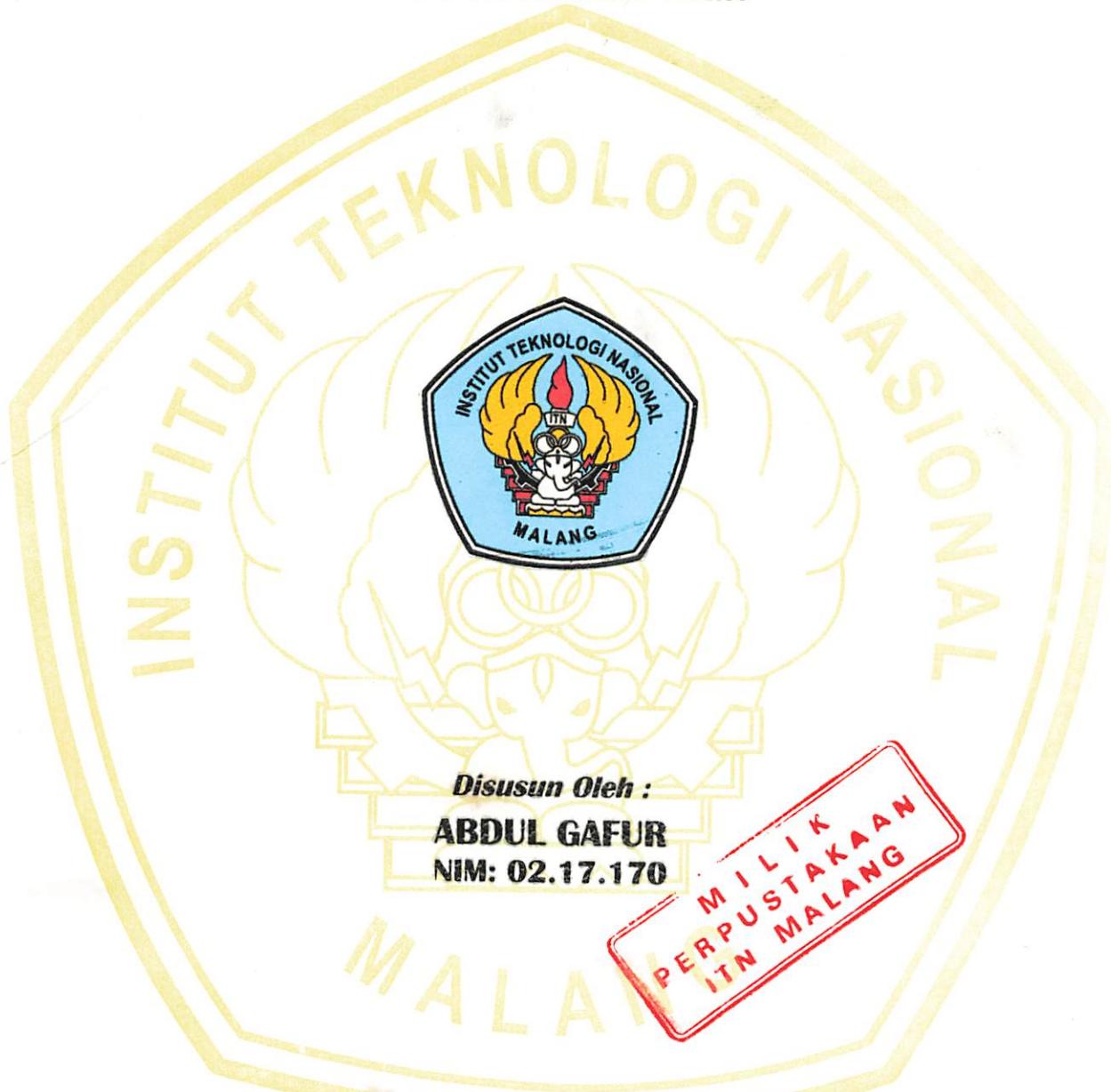


# SKRIPSI

PERANCANGAN DAN PEMBUATAN ALAT PENJAWAB  
SOAL TEST TOEFL MULTI CLIENT BERBASIS  
PERSONAL KOMPUTER



Disusun Oleh :

ABDUL GAFUR  
NIM: 02.17.170



KONSENTRASI TEKNIK ELEKTRONIKA  
JURUSAN TEKNIK ELEKTRO S-1  
FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI  
INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG  
2009

ЗАПОЛНЯЮЩИЙ  
СВОИМ ДЕЯНИЕМ ПРОЧИЕ ЧЛЮЧЕЙ  
СВОИХ ПРАВА И ВОЛОСТИ  
СВОИХ СОСЕДОВ И  
КОНКУРЕНТОВ АЧЕМУ БЫ БЫЛО БЫ

ЧИСЛО ОСТАНОВ  
ЧЕРДИ СВИДЕТ  
ЧИСЛО ОСТАНОВ



ЧИСЛО ОСТАНОВ  
СВИДЕТ ЧИСЛО ОСТАНОВ  
ЧИСЛО ОСТАНОВ ЧИСЛО ОСТАНОВ

ЧИСЛО ОСТАНОВ

## LEMBAR PERSETUJUAN

### PERANCANGAN DAN PEMBUATAN ALAT PENJAWAB SOAL TEST TOEFL MULTI CLIENT BERBASIS PERSONAL KOMPUTER

#### SKRIPSI

*Disusun dan Diajukan Sebagai Salah Satu Syarat Untuk Memperoleh  
Gelar Sarjana Teknik Elektronika Strata Satu (S-1)*

Disusun Oleh :

**ABDUL GAFUR**

**NIM : 02.17.170**

Diperiksa dan Disetujui

**Dosen Pembimbing I**

Ir. Yusuf Ismail Nakhoda, MT  
NIP.Y. 1018800189

**Dosen Pembimbing II**

I. Komang Somawirata, ST, MT  
NIP.P. 1030100361

Mengetahui,

**Ketua Jurusan Teknik Elektro S-1**

Ir. P. Yudi Limpraptono, MT

NIP.Y.1039500274

**KONSENTRASI TEKNIK ELEKTRONIKA  
JURUSAN TEKNIK ELEKTRO S-1  
FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI  
INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG  
2009**

## **ABSTRAKSI**

### **PERANCANGAN DAN PEMBUATAN ALAT PENJAWAB SOAL TEST TOEFL MULTI CLIENT BERBASIS PERSONAL COMPUTER**

Abdul Gafur : 0217170, Jurusan Teknik Elektronika S-1

Dosen Pembimbing I : Ir. Yusuf Ismail Nakhoda,MT

Dosen Pembimbing II : I.Komang Somawirata, ST,MT

## **ABSTRAKSI**

Dalam skripsi ini merancang alat yang diperuntukan untuk ujian *test toefl* dengan tujuan menggantikan fungsi kertas, pengerajan alat didasarkan pada ujian toefl yang umumnya ujian *toefl* masih menggunakan alat tulis dalam menyelesaikan soal *toefl*.

Sistem kerja alat sebagai berikut; -Identitas peserta test yang dimasukan menggunakan *keypad matriks* yang ditampilkan ke LCD, selanjutnya data ID diproses menggunakan sistem *terprogram* mikrokontroller AT89S52 sebagai pengontrol utama sistem alat. Dengan serial data ke komputer sebagai *database* pada bagian instruktur ujian. Sedangkan sistem soal yang digunakan yakni pilihan ganda (A.B.C.D), peserta cukup menggunakan tombol penjawab untuk menjawab soal.

Hasil akhir adalah suatu solusi untuk mengatasi keterbatasan komputer dengan terminal RS-232 yang hanya mampu membentuk jaringan *one to one* , menjadi mampu untuk dikembangkan ke sistem jaringan *one to many* dengan menggunakan kabel RS-485 dengan tetap menggunakan terminal RS-232 tanpa harus mengganti terminal RS-232 menjadi terminal RS-485.



INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG  
FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI  
JURUSAN TEKNIK ELEKTRO S-1  
KONSENTRASI TEKNIK ELEKTRONIKA

### BERITA ACARA UJIAN SKRIPSI FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI

Nama Mahasiswa : ABDUL GAFUR  
NIM : 02.17.170  
Jurusan : Teknik Elektro S-1  
Konsentrasi : Teknik Elektronika  
Judul Skripsi : " PERANCANGAN DAN PEMBUATAN  
ALAT PENJAWAB SOAL TEST TOEFL  
MULTICLIENT BERBASIS PERSONAL  
KOMPUTER "

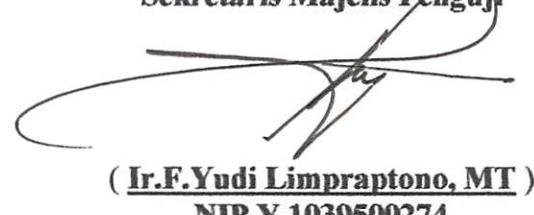
Dipertahankan Dihadapan Team Penguji Skripsi Jenjang Strata Satu ( S-1 ), pada:

Hari : Rabu  
Tanggal : 18 Maret 2009  
Dengan nilai : 76,3 (B+) *Bey*

Panitia Ujian Skripsi



Sekretaris Majelis Penguji



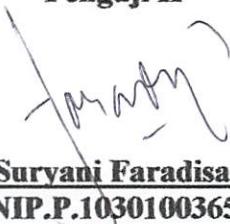
Anggota Penguji

Penguji I



( M.Ibrahim Ashari, ST, MT )  
NIP.P.1030100358

Penguji II



( Irmalia Suryani Faradisa, ST, MT )  
NIP.P.1030100365

## **KATA PENGANTAR**

Puji syukur penulis panjatkan atas Berkah Rahmat Allah Yang Maha Kuasa, berupa nikmat kesehatan dan kesempatan. Shalawat beserta Salam kepada Nabi Besar Muhammad SAW sebagai pembawa kebenaran dan penerang di muka bumi ini, sehingga penulis dapat menyelesaikan laporan Skripsi dengan judul:

***“Perancangan Dan Pembuatan Alat Penjawab Soal Test Toefl Multi Client Berbasis Personal Computer”***

Pembuatan Skripsi ini disusun guna memenuhi syarat akhir kelulusan pendidikan jenjang Strata-1 di Institut Teknologi Nasional Malang. Laporan Skripsi ini merupakan tanggung jawab tertulis atas ilmu pengetahuan yang didapat selama penyusun mengikuti kuliah.

Atas terselesaiannya Skripsi ini, penulis mengucapkan terima kasih kepada :

1. Kedua Orang tua tercinta terima kasih atas Do'a, semua cinta, kasih sayang, yang telah banyak membantu dan selalu memberikan dorongan, semangat dan pengorbanan besar yang tulus sehingga penulis bisa mempersesembahkan setitik keberhasilan ini. Semoga saya selalu menjadi anak yang shaleh dan berbakti
2. Bapak Dr.Ir.Abraham Lomi, MSEE selaku Rektor Institut Teknologi Nasional Malang.
3. Bapak Ir.H.Sidik Noertjahjono,MT selaku Dekan Fakultas Teknologi Industri Institut Teknologi Nasional Malang
4. Bapak Ir. Yudi Limpraptono, MT selaku Ketua Jurusan Teknik Elektro S1.
5. Bapak I.Komang Somawirata, ST, MT selaku Dosen Pembimbing I yang telah memberikan masukan, bimbingan, pengarahan, serta ilmu-ilmu yang sangat bermanfaat sehingga Skripsi ini dapat terselesaikan.
6. Bapak Ir. Yusuf Ismail Nakhoda, MT selaku Dosen Pembimbing II yang telah memberikan masukan selama bimbingan Skripsi, baik pengarahan, serta ilmu-ilmu yang sangat bermanfaat sehingga Skripsi ini dapat terselesaikan.
7. Bapak dan Ibu dosen Institut Teknologi Nasional Malang. atas ilmu yang telah diberika selama perkuliahan.

8. Buat Finaku tersayang, yang tanpa henti-hentinya selalu memberikan bantuan, semangat serta dukungan dan do'a sehingga penulis tetap optimis untuk tegak melangkah dalam menggapai cita-cita. *No body perfect, but you're the most perfect girl that i ever had. I love you.*
9. Teman-teman seperjuangan T.Elektronika 2002 yang telah membantu dalam penyelesaian Skripsi ini. Semangat Bro
10. Terima kasih untuk semua pihak yang telah mendukungku yang tak dapat kusebutkan satu persatu.

Penulis menyadari bahwa laporan ini masih banyak yang perlu disempurnakan. Oleh sebab itu kritik dan saran yang membangun sangat diharapkan.

Akhir kata, penulis mohon maaf kepada semua pihak bilamana selama penyusunan Skripsi ini penyusun membuat kesalahan secara tidak sengaja, dan semoga Skripsi ini dapat bermanfaat bagi kita semua. Terutama untuk jurusan Teknik Elektronika S-1

Malang, Maret 2009

Penulis

## DAFTAR ISI

<b>JUDUL .....</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>LEMBAR PERSETUJUAN .....</b>	<b>ii</b>
<b>ABSTRAKSI .....</b>	<b>iii</b>
<b>KATA PENGANTAR .....</b>	<b>iv</b>
<b>DAFTAR ISI .....</b>	<b>vi</b>
<b>DAFTAR GAMBAR .....</b>	<b>vii</b>
<b>DAFTAR TABEL .....</b>	<b>x</b>

### **BAB I PENDAHULUAN**

<b>1.1. Latar Belakang .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1.2. Tujuan .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>1.3. Rumusan Masalah .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>1.4. Batasan Masalah.....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>1.5. Metodelogi Penelitian .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>1.6. Sistematika Penulisan .....</b>	<b>4</b>

### **BAB II DASAR TEORI**

<b>2.1. Pendahuluan.....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>2.2. Teori Tentang Mikrokontroller AT89S52 .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>2.2.1. Konfigurasi kaki-kaki Mikrokontroller AT89S52.....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>2.2.2. Organisasi Memori Mikrokontroller AT89S52.....</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>2.2.3. Memori Program Mikrokontroller AT89S52 .....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>2.2.4. Memori Data Mikrokontroller AT89S52 .....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>2.2.5. Register Fungsi Khusus AT89S52 .....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>2.2.6. Sistem Interupsi AT89S52.....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>2.2.8. Timer- Counter .....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>2.2.9. Osilator .....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>2.2.10. Reset .....</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>2.3. Komunikasi Serial .....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>2.3.1. Metode Transmisi Data Serial.....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>2.3.2. Arah Pengiriman Data Serial.....</b>	<b>25</b>

2.3.3. Mode komunikasi <i>Simplex</i> .....	25
2.3.4. Mode Komunikasi <i>Half Duplex</i> .....	25
2.3.5. Mode Komunikasi <i>Full Duplex</i> .....	25
2.3.6. Kecepatan Mobilitas Data Per-bit .....	26
2.3.7. Peralatan Komunikasi Serial .....	26
2.3.8. Baudrate Serial .....	27
2.3.9. Antaramuka Serial RS485 pada PC.....	29
2.3.10. Sinyal Interface EIA 232 terhadap DB9 .....	30
2.3.11. Konverter RS 232 terhadap RS485 .....	33
2.3.12. Spesifikasi RS485 .....	34
2.3.13. IC Modul RS485.....	36
2.4. LCD ( <i>Liquid Crystal Display</i> ).....	37
2.4.1. IC <i>Shift Register</i> .....	40
2.5. Keypad Matriks .....	42
2.6. Personal Komputer .....	43
2.6.1. Prosesor .....	43
2.6.2. Memori Utama.....	44
2.6.3. Memori Sekunder .....	44
2.6.4. Bus Data .....	44
2.7. Program Borland Delphi .....	46
2.7.1. IDE .....	46
2.7.2. Main Windows .....	47

### **BAB III PERANCANGAN DAN PEMBUATAN ALAT**

3.1. Perancangan Perangkat Keras .....	51
3.1.2. Prinsip Kerja Alat .....	52
3.2. Perancangan Perangkat Keras (Hardware).....	53
3.2.1. Mikrokontroller AT89S52 .....	53
3.2.3. Rangkaian Clock.....	53
3.2.3. Rangkaian Reset.....	55
3.2.4. Konfigurasi Pin Mikrokontroler AT89S52.....	56
3.3. Perancangan Rangkaian Keypad Matriks.....	57

3.4. Perancangan Rangkaian Tombol Penjawab Soal .....	58
3.5. Perancangan Rangkaian LCD.....	59
3.5.1. Perancangan Rangkaian Register Geser LCD .....	61
3.6. Perancangan Rangkaian Serial RS232 .....	62
3.6.1. Konverter RS-232 ke RS-485.....	65
3.7. Perancangan Perangkat Lunak.....	66
3.7.1. Flowchart Program Utama Mikrokontroller.....	68
3.7.2. Flowchart Komunikasi Data Serial.....	70

#### **BAB IV PENGUJIAN DAN ANALISA ALAT**

4.1. Tujuan .....	71
4.1.1. Pengujian Perangkat Keras .....	71
4.1.2. Tujuan Pengujian Perangkat Keras.....	71
4.1.3. Prosedur Pengujian Download Flash Program MK .....	72
4.1.4. Pengujian Rangkaian Reset .....	73
4.2. Pengujian LCD LMB162A .....	74
4.2.1. Tujuan.....	74
4.2.2. Peralatan Pengujian .....	74
4.2.3. Prosedur Pengujian LCD.....	74
4.2.4. Analisa Hasil Pengujian LCD.....	75
4.3. Pengujian Keypad Matriks .....	76
4.2.1. Tujuan.....	76
4.2.2. Peralatan Pengujian .....	76
4.2.3. Prosedur Pengujian Keypad Matriks .....	76
4.2.4. Analisa Hasil Pengujian Keypad Matriks.....	77
4.4. Pengujian Tombol Penjawab Soal.....	77
4.4.1. Tujuan.....	77
4.4.2. Peralatan Pengujian .....	77
4.4.3. Prosedur Pengujian Tombol Penjawab Soal.....	78
4.4.4. Analisa Hasil Pengujian Tombol Penjawab .....	79
4.5. Pengujian Antarmuka Komunikasi Serial .....	79
4.5.1. Tujuan.....	79

4.5.2. Peralatan Pengujian Serial RS232 .....	79
4.5.3. Rangkaian Pengujian Serial RS232.....	79
4.5.4 Prosedur Pengujian Serial RS232 dan RS485 .....	80
4.5.5. Pengukuran Test Point Komunikasi Data.....	82
4.6. Pengujian Keseluruhan Sistem Alat .....	85
4.6.1. Prosedur Pengujian Keseluruhan Sistem.....	86

## **BAB V PENUTUP**

5.1. Kesimpulan.....	88
5.2. Saran .....	89

**DAFTAR PUSTAKA .....** ..... **90**

**LAMPIRAN .....** ..... **91**

## **DAFTAR GAMBAR**

Gambar 2-1	Diagram Blok Mikrokontroller AT89S52 .....	8
Gambar 2-2	Konfigurasi Pin Mikrokontroller AT89S52 .....	9
Gambar 2-3	<i>Oscilator External dan External Clock AT89S52</i> .....	12
Gambar 2-4	<i>Oscilator External</i> Mikrokontroller AT89S52 .....	20
Gambar 2-5	Rangkaian <i>Reset</i> .....	21
Gambar 2-6	Rangkaian <i>IC MAX 232</i> .....	22
Gambar 2-7	Komunikasi Serial <i>Sinkronisassi</i> .....	24
Gambar 2-8	Format Sinyal Serial <i>Asinkronisassi</i> .....	24
Gambar 2-9	Hubungan Simplex .....	25
Gambar 2-10	Hubungan Half-Dupleks.....	25
Gambar 2-11	Hubungan Full-Dupleks .....	26
Gambar 2-12	Konektor Serial DB9 .....	29
Gambar 2-13	Koneksi RS232 terhadap Mikrokontroler dengan PC .....	32
Gambar 2-14	Bentuk IC RS485 .....	35
Gambar 2-15	Blok Diagram Komunikasi Data Slave RS485.....	36
Gambar 2-16	Blok Diagram LCD M1632 .....	38
Gambar 2-17	Konfigurasi Pin IC <i>Shift Register</i> .....	41
Gambar 2-18	Keypad Matriks .....	42
Gambar 2-17	Organisasi Komputer.....	44
Gambar 2-18	Struktur Unit Komputer.....	47
Gambar 2-19	Lembar Kerja Delphi .....	50
Gambar 3-1	Diagram Blok Keseluruhan Sistem Alat .....	51
Gambar 3-2	Rangkaian <i>Clock</i> .....	54
Gambar 3-3	Rangkaian <i>Reset</i> .....	55
Gambar 3-4	Perancangan Minimum Sistem AT89S52 .....	56
Gambar 3-5	Perancangan Rangkaian Keypad Matriks.....	58
Gambar 3-6	Perancangan Rangkaian Tombol Penjawab Soal .....	59
Gambar 3-7	Perancangan Rangkaian LCD.....	61
Gambar 3-8	Rangkaian Penggeser data .....	62
Gambar 3-9	Rangkaian serial RS232.....	63

Gambar 3-10	Rangkaian serial RS232 to konverter RS485 .....	65
Gambar 3-11	Flowchart program utama mikrokontroler .....	67
Gambar 3-12	Flowchart Pengiriman Data ID.....	68
Gambar 3-13	Flowchart <i>Database</i> Sistem Soal 1.....	68
Gambar 3-14	Flowchart Pengiriman Data .....	69
Gambar 3-15	<i>Flowchart Data Base</i> pada Sistem Soal 2. ....	70
Gambar 4-1	Tampilan Menu Utama ISP Flash Programmer .....	72
Gambar 4-2	Rangkaian Pengujian LCD .....	74
Gambar 4-3	Rangkaian Pengujian Tegangan VR pada LCD .....	75
Gambar 4-4	Pengukuran hasil pengukuran besar tegangan dioda pada LCD ...	75
Gambar 4-5	Rangkaian Pengujian pada Keypad Matriks.....	76
Gambar 4-6	Foto Hasil Pengujian Keypad Matriks.....	77
Gambar 4-7	Rangkaian Pengujian Tombol Penjawab Soal.....	77
Gambar 4-8	Foto Pengukuran Tegangan Tombol Penjawab Soal jika ditekan .	78
Gambar 4-9	Foto Hasil Pengukuran Tegangan Tombol Jika Tidak Ditekan ....	78
Gambar 4-10	Rangkaian Pengujian Komunikasi Serial RS232 .....	79
Gambar 4-11	Pengujian Komunikasi Data Serial pada PC .....	80
Gambar 4-12	Tampilan Pengaturan <i>Baud Rate</i> Transmisi Data Serial .....	81
Gambar 4-13	Foto Pengukuran untuk <i>Test Point1A</i> Komunikasi Data Serial ...	82
Gambar 4-14	Foto Pengukuran untuk <i>Test Point1B</i> Komunikasi Data Serial ...	82
Gambar 4-15	Foto Keluaran Gelombang pada Osiloskop TP 1 A .....	83
Gambar 4-16	Foto Keluaran Gelombang pada Osiloskop TP 1 B .....	83
Gambar 4-17	Tampilan Hasil Pengukuran Tegangan pada RS485 .....	84
Gambar 4-18	Blok Diagram Pengujian Keseluruhan Sistem Alat .....	85
Gambar 4-19	Foto Tampilan Awal Masuk Test Toefl pada LCD.....	86
Gambar 4-20	Foto Tampilan ID Test Toefl pada LCD .....	86
Gambar 4-21	Foto Tampilan Soal pada LCD .....	86
Gambar 4-22	Tampilan Hasil Data Base ID Client .....	87
Gambar 4-23	Tampilan Hasil Data Base Keseluruhan Sistem pada PC.....	87

## **DAFTAR TABEL**

Tabel 2-1	Fungsi Khusus pada Port 1 Mikrokontroller AT89S52 .....	10
Tabel 2-2	Fungsi khusus Port 3 Mikrokontroller AT89S52 .....	11
Tabel 2-3	Spesifikasi Keluarga MCS 51.....	14
Tabel 2-4	Register Fungsi Khusus Mikrokontroller AT89S52.....	16
Tabel 2-5	Spesifikasi Pin MAX232 .....	22
Tabel 2-6	Mode Transmisi Data Serial 232.....	27
Tabel 2-7	Fungsi pin DB9.....	30
Tabel 2-8	Konfigurasi Pin Sinyal Koneksi Serial.....	33
Tabel 2-9	Adress Register RS485 .....	34
Tabel 2-10	Spesifikasi RS485.....	35
Tabel 2-11	Fungsi kaki M1632.....	41
Tabel 2-12	Kebenaran IC <i>Shift Register</i> .....	43
Tabel 4-1	Hasil Pengukuran Rangkaian Reset.....	73
Tabel 4-2	Hasil Pengukuran Output Data Serial RS232.....	82

## **BAB I**

### **PENDAHULUAN**

#### **1.1 Latar Belakang**

Teknologi informasi sebagai salah-satu hasil pengembangan dari teknologi elektronika komunikasi yang digunakan oleh kebanyakan masyarakat, salah-satu pengembangan kearah pendidikan yakni pengembangan sistem ujian *toefl* komputer, akan tetapi pengembangan dilakukan dengan penambahan perangkat elektronika yang akan mempermudah dalam mengerjakan *test toefl*. Yakni menggunakan perangkat elektronika tambahan yang bertujuan menggantikan fungsi alat tulis pada ujian *test toefl* komputer.

Bentuk penggerjaan soal dengan alat yang digunakan yakni sistem soal berbentuk pilihan ganda ABCD, alat tersebut mampu mempersingkat waktu, dan akan menjadi salah satu solusi yang lebih mengoptimalkan peran kerja dari instruktur sebagai pelaksana ujian *test toefl*.

Dalam penggerjaanya alat yang digunakan sebagai alat *test toefl* pilihan ganda ABCD, diimplementasi menggunakan 2 *client/peserta* test dengan satu buah PC pada bagian instruktur sebagai tampilan *database client. Personal Komputer (PC)* yang digunakan sebagaimana sebagai tampilan *database peserta* test yang meliputi:

- a. Tampilan identitas peserta test
- b. Tampilan soal dalam bentuk pilihan ganda ABCD dan
- c. Tampilan nilai hasil test.

Untuk komunikasi data *client* pada saat test menggunakan komunikasi serial RS-485 dan RS-232. Peserta hanya cukup menggunakan tombol penjawab soal untuk pilihan jawaban soal (ABCD).

### **1.2. Rumusan Masalah**

Mengacu pada permasalahan yang ada maka rumusan masalah sebagai berikut:

- Bagaimana membuat sistem kerja alat yang membantu peserta (*client*) dalam menjawab beberapa soal dalam bentuk *test toefl* yang diberikan oleh instruktur *toefl*.
- Bagaimana peserta (*client*) memperoleh kemudahan dalam menjawab soal pilihan ganda dengan memanfaatkan kerja mekanik alat dalam menjawab soal *test toefl* berupa pilihan ganda (A.B.C.D), yang menggantikan fungsi alat tulis lembar ujian soal pilihan ganda yang ditampilkan lewat LCD.

### **1.3. Tujuan**

Tujuan tugas akhir ini adalah sebagai berikut:

- Untuk mengetahui sejauh mana kinerja sistem yang dibuat dalam peningkatan kedisiplinan dan mempermudah peserta (*client*) dalam menghadapi soal test
- Memberdayakan mutu pendidikan dan sumber daya manusia (SDM), dalam pengembangan ilmu pengetahuan
- Alatpun mampu menggantikan fungsi alat tulis untuk ujian *test toefl*.

#### **1.4. Batasan Masalah**

Guna tercapai apa yang menjadi tujuan pembahasan skripsi ini, maka perlu adanya batasan-batasan masalah dalam lingkup pembahasannya, meliputi :

1. Tidak membahas proses percakapan antara instruktur dengan peserta test.
2. Mikrokontroller yang digunakan adalah AT89S52.
3. Komunikasi serial/*converter* data antara mikro dengan komputer menggunakan RS232 dan RS485.
4. *Database* menggunakan Bahasa *Pemrograman Borland Delphi*.
5. Tidak membahas tentang catu daya.

#### **1.5. Metodologi**

Metodologi yang digunakan dalam skripsi ini adalah :

##### **1. Studi Literatur**

Pengumpulan data-data mengenai karakteristik komponen yang dipakai. Data tersebut merupakan data sekunder yang dapat dijadikan sebagai acuan dalam perancangan alat.

##### **2. Perancangan dan Pembuatan Alat**

Penyusunan skripsi ini dilakukan dengan perecanaan dan pembuatan perangkat keras (*hardware*) dan perangkat lunak (*software*) sesuai dengan kebutuhan alat.

##### **3. Pengujian Alat**

Dilakukan untuk mengetahui apakah alat telah bekerja sesuai dengan perencanaan.

## **1.6. Sistematika Penulisan**

### **Bab I Pendahuluan**

Pada bab ini di bahas tentang latar belakang permasalahan, rumusan masalah, batasan masalah, tujuan, metodologi, dan sistematika penulisan.

### **Bab II Landasan Teori**

Pada bab ini di bahas tentang teori-teori yang menunjang dalam perencanaan dan pembuatan alat.

### **Bab III Perencanaan dan Pembuatan Alat**

Pada bab ini dibahas tentang proses serta hasil dari pembuatan alat.

### **Bab IV Pengujian Alat dan Analisa**

Pada bab ini dibahas tentang proses serta hasil dari pengujian alat.

### **Bab V Penutup**

Pada bab ini akan disampaikan kesimpulan dari perencanaan dan pembuatan serta pengujian alat.

## BAB II

### LANDASAN TEORI

#### 2.2. Pendahuluan

Pada bagian bab ini akan membahas teori dasar yang melandasi permasalahan dan penyelesaiannya yang diangkat dalam tugas akhir ini. Bab ini akan membahas teori yang menunjang perancangan dan pembuatan alat.

Diawali dengan pembahasan tentang landasan teori mikrokontroler AT89S52 yang diterapkan untuk unit kontrol dan pada bagian lain juga dibahas tentang komunikasi data serial 485, Keypad,LCD, *Personal komputer* meliputi: pembuatan database yang selanjutnya akan dijelaskan lebih rinci dalam pembahasan berikut.

Pokok pembahasan pada bab ini meliputi :

- Teori mikrokontroller AT 89S52
- Teori LCD
- Teori dari *Keypad matriks*
- Teori tentang tombol penjawab soal
- Interface RS 232 dan RS 485
- Pembahasan *Personal computer*
- Teori *Borland Delphi*

- Alamat memori program eksternal **64 Kilobyte**.
- Alamat memori data eksternal **64 Kilobyte**.
- Memori program internal sebesar **8 Kilobyte**.
- **32 jalur I/O** yang dapat dipakai semua
- **3 buah Timer/Counter** 16 bit
- **8 sumber interrupt**
- **Full Duplex UART (serial port)**
- **SPI Serial Interface**
- **Dual Data Pointer**
- Frekuensi kerja 0 sampai 33 MHz
- Tegangan operasi 4,0 Volt sampai 5,5 Volt
- Waktu pemrograman yang cepat

### **2.2.1. Mikrokontroller AT 89S52**

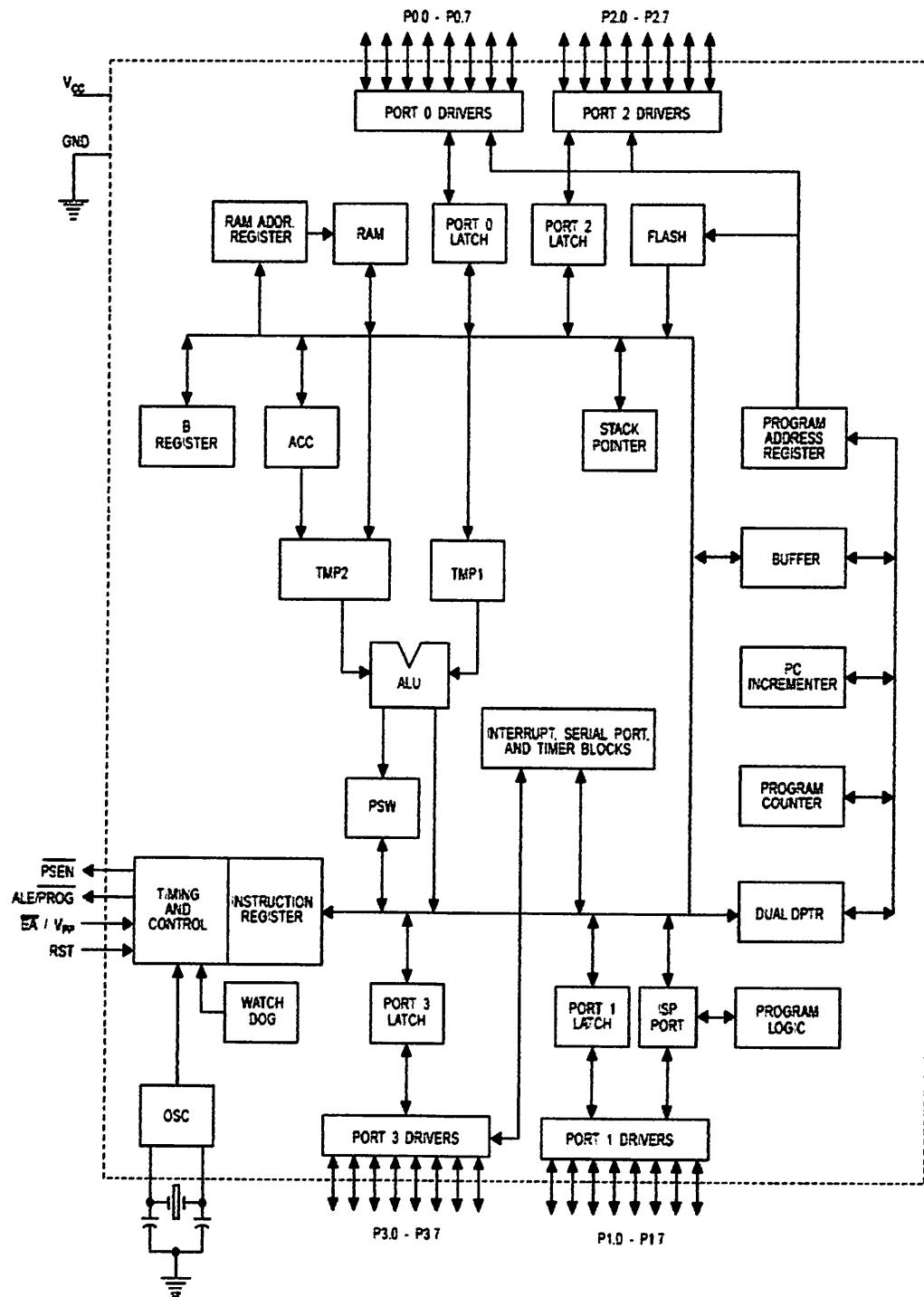
Mikrokontroller AT89S52 merupakan salah satu anggota keluarga dari MCS®51 yaitu suatu komponen produksi ATMEL yang berorientasi kontrol (*microcontroller*). Intel mengklarifikasi dalam kelompok *embedded microcontroller* yang artinya mikrokontroller yang dapat diprogram ulang (*reprogrammable*). Didalam *chip* mikrokontroller AT89S52 sudah tersedia berbagai macam-macam peralatan pendukung *mikroprosessor* seperti RAM.

Serial Port, Bus data dan lainnya yang membuat pemakai *chip* ini dapat menekan penambahan komponen pendukung. Memori ini biasa digunakan untuk menyimpan instruksi (perintah) berstandar MCS-51 code sehingga memungkinkan *mikrokontroller* ini untuk bekerja dalam mode *single chip operation* (mode operasi keping tunggal) yang tidak memerlukan *external memory* (memori luar) untuk menyimpan *source code* tersebut.

Mikrokontroller AT89S52 merupakan mikrokontroller CMOS 8-bit dengan performa tinggi, *low power*, 8Kbytes *Flash memory* didalamnya. dan kompatibel dengan MCS-51 mikrokomputer yang merupakan produksi dari ATMEL. Secara rinci arsitektur dari AT89S52 adalah sebagai berikut :

- Kompatibel dengan mikrokontroler MCS-51
- CPU (*Central Processing Unit*) dengan lebar data 8 bit
- 8 K byte *Downloadable Flash Memory*
- Pemrograman ISP yang fleksibel (*Mode Byte* dan *Page*)
- 3 level program memory lock internal
- Memori data internal 256 x 8 bit RAM internal

Adapun blok diagram dari Mikrokontroller adalah sebagai berikut:

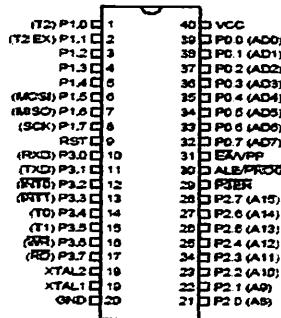


Gambar 2-1 Diagram Blok Mikrokontroller AT 89S52<sup>[1]</sup>

Sumber: Atmel AT 89S52 Data Sheet

### 2.2.3. Konfigurasi kaki-kaki MC AT89S52

Berikut ini adalah fisik dan konfigurasi dari kaki – kaki pada MC AT89S52. diperlihatkan pada gambar berikut:



Gambar 2-2 Konfigurasi PIN Mikrokontroller AT 89S52<sup>[2]</sup>

Sumber: Atmel AT 89S52 Corporation. 1998: 2

Fungsi dari tiap-tiap pin Mikrokontroller AT89S52 adalah sebagai berikut:

**GND :**

Dihubungkan dengan *ground* rangkaian.

**VCC :**

Digunakan sebagai masukan catu daya +5 volt, dengan toleransi kurang lebih 10%. Keluarga MCS®51 yang diproduksi Intel dengan konfigurasi yang berbeda-beda sesuai dengan jenisnya.

**Port 1 ( P1.0-P1.7 ) :**

Merupakan port paralel 8-bit dua arah dan memiliki alamat 90H yang bersifat *bidirectional* sehingga berfungsi sebagai *input* maupun *output* dapat bekerja baik untuk operasi *bit* maupun *byte*. Penyangga keluaran port 1 mampu menyerap arus empat masukan TTL (sekitar 1,6 mA), tergantung dari pengaturan *software*.

**Tabel 2.1**  
**Fungsi khusus pada port 1 AT89S8252<sup>[1]</sup>**

<b>PORI PIN</b>	<b>FUNGSI KHUSUS</b>
P1.0	T2 (Masukan luar untuk <i>Timer/Counter 2</i> )
P1.1	T2 EX ( <i>Timer/Counter 2 capture/reload trigger</i> dan control arah)
P1.5	MOSI ( <i>Master data output, Slave data input</i> untuk kanal SPI)
P1.6	MISO ( <i>Master data input, Slave data Output</i> untuk kanal SPI)
P1.7	SCK ( <i>Master clock output, Slave clock input</i> untuk kanal SPI)

**Pin 20 sampai 27 ( P2.0-P2.7 ):**

Merupakan port paralel 8-bit saluran I/O dua arah setiap salurannya mampu melayani 4 masukan dan memiliki alamat A0H. Port 2 juga dapat digunakan sebagai alamat *bus* baik *byte* tinggi, mengeluarkan alamat bagian tinggi (A8-A15) selama adanya akses kememori program luar. pengambilan data memori eksternal yang menggunakan mode pengalamatan 16-bit.

**Pin 10 sampai 17:**

Yakni *Port 3* (P3.0-P3.7) mempunyai fungsi sebagai I/O 8 bit dua arah dengan fungsi pengganti. Bila fungsi pengganti tidak dipakai, maka dapat digunakan sebagai port paralel 8 bit serbaguna. Selain itu sebagian dari port 3 dapat berfungsi sebagai sinyal kontrol pada saat proses pemograman dan verifikasi. Keluaran port menyerap arus empat masukan TTL (sekitar 1,6 mA). Selain itu port 3 juga mempunyai fungsi khusus ditunjukkan pada tabel berikut antara lain:

**Tabel 2-2.**  
**Fungsi khusus port 3 pada AT89S52<sup>[1]</sup>**

<b>Pin-pin pada port 3</b>	<b>Fungsi pengganti</b>
P3.0	RXD ( port input serial )
P3.1	TXD ( port output serial )
P3.2	INT0 ( interrupt eksternal 0 )
P3.3	INT1 ( interrupt eksternal 1 )
P3.4	T0 ( input eksternal timer 0 )
P3.5	T1 ( input eksternal timer 1 )
P3.6	WR ( perintah write pada memori eksternal )
P3.7	RD ( perintah read pada memori eksternal )

*Sumber: Berekspimen dengan Mikrokontroller 8031*

Fungsi khusus port 3 berdasarkan keterangan fungsi tabel diatas sebagai berikut:

**RD ( P3.7 )** : Sinyal pembacaan memori data luar

**WR ( P3.6 )** : Sinyal penulisan memori data luar

**T1 ( P3.5 )** : Masukan dari pewaktu/ pencacah 1

**T0 ( P3.4 )** : Masukan dari pewaktu/ pencacah 0

**INT1 ( P3.3 )** : Masukan interupsi 1

**INT0 ( P3.2 )** : Masukan interupsi 2

**TXD ( P3.1 )** : Keluaran pengiriman data untuk *serial port ( asynchronous )* atau keluaran clock (*synchronous* ).

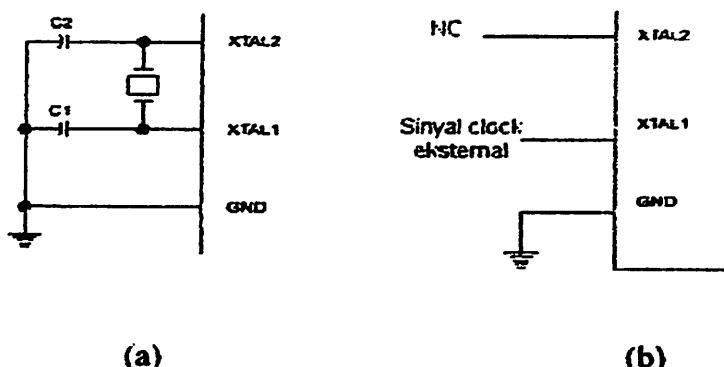
**RXD ( P3.0 )** : Masukan penerima *data serial ( asynchronous )*, atau sebagai masukan / keluaran *data ( synchronous )*.

### **Pin 9 RST / VPD:**

Merupakan masukan reset (aktif tinggi), pulsa transisi dari rendah ke tinggi selama dua siklus mesin maka ketika osilator bekerja akan *mereset* peralatan.

### **Pin 18 dan 19:**

Merupakan masukan ke penguat osilator berpenguat tinggi. Karenanya pin 18 dan 19 sangat diperlukan untuk dihubungkan dengan kristal. Selain itu XTAL 1 dapat juga sebagai input untuk *inverting oscilator amplifier* dan input ke rangkaian *internal clock* sedangkan XTAL 2 merupakan *output* dari *inverting oscilator amplifier*.



**Gambar 2-3**

- (a) *Oscilator External* pemasangan rangkaian *Internal Clock*
- (b) *Eksternal Clock* Mikrokontroller AT 89S52<sup>[2]</sup>

Sumber: *Atmel AT 89S52 Data Sheet*

### **Pin 29:**

Pin 29 digunakan untuk *Program Store Enable* (PSEN) yang memiliki fungsi kerja sebagai sinyal pengontrol untuk mengakses program memori eksternal masuk kedalam bus alamat selama proses pemberian/pengambilan instruksi (*fetching*).

**Pin 30 ALE ( *Address Latch Enable* ) Prog ( *Pulse Program* ):**

Pin ALE jika pada kondisi aktif *high* akan mengeluarkan pulsa *output* untuk mengunci satu *byte* alamat rendah selama mengakses ke memori *eksternal*. ALE dapat mengendalikan 8 beban TTL. Pin ini juga merupakan input pulsa *program* yang aktif rendah selama pemrograman EPPROM.

**Pin 31 EA/VPP ( *External Acces/ Programming Supply Voltage* ):**

Pin bagian ini dihubungkan dengan  $V_{ss}$  untuk memungkinkan pengambilan instruksi pada memori *program eksternal* yang berlokasi pada alamat (0000<sub>H</sub> sampai FFFF<sub>H</sub>). Apabila diset rendah (L) maka mikrokontroller akan melaksanakan seluruh instruksi dari memori *program eksternal*, sedangkan apabila diset tinggi (H) maka mikrokontroller akan melaksanakan instruksi dari memori *program internal*.

**Pin 32 sampai 39 (Port 0):**

*Port 0* terdiri dari 8 saluran data masukan atau keluaran dua arah dan memiliki alamat 80H. Setiap saluran mampu melayani 8 masukan. *Port 0* merupakan saluran alamat bagian rendah (A0-A7), yang digunakan pada saat mengakses memori data eksternal dan memori program eksternal.

**Pin 40 (Vcc):**

Power Supply merupakan masukan catu daya +5 volt, dengan toleransi kurang lebih 10%. Keluarga MCS®51 yang diproduksi Intel mempunyai konfigurasi yang berbeda-beda sesuai dengan jenisnya. Masing-masing jenis saling kompatibel serta mempunyai kelebihan tersendiri. Tabel 2-1 memperlihatkan spesifikasi dari MCS®51.

**Tabel 2-3**  
**Spesifikasi Keluarga MCS<sup>®</sup>51<sup>[2]</sup>**

Tipe	Tipe tanpa EPROM	Tipe ber-EPROM	Kapasitas ROM	Kapasitas RAM	Port I/O	Pewaktu
8051	8031	-	4K	128	4	2
8051AH	8031AH	8751H	4K	128	4	2
8052AH	8032AH	8752BH	8K	256	4	3
80C51BH	80C31BH	87C51	4K	128	4	2
80C52	80C32	-	8K	256	4	3
83C51FA	80C51BH	8751FA	8K	256	4	3
83C51FB	80C51FB	87C51FB	16K	256	4	3
83C152	80C152	-	8K	256	5	3
89S52	-	89S52	8K	256	4	3

Sumber : *Berekspimen dengan Mikrokontroller 8031.*

#### 2.2.4. Organisasi Memori

Organisasi memori mikrokontroller AT89S52 dapat dibagi menjadi dua bagian besar yaitu: memori program dan memori data. Pembagian tersebut didasarkan atas fungsi dari penyimpanan data maupun program.

- Memori program digunakan untuk menyimpan instruksi-instruksi yang akan dijalankan oleh mikrokontroller.
- memori data digunakan sebagai tempat penyimpanan data yang sedang diolah oleh mikrokontroller.

### **2.2.5. Memori Program**

Memori program pada AT89S52 berupa ROM menggunakan alamat 16 bit, untuk dapat menggunakan memori *program eksternal* ini penyematan /  $\bar{EA}$  dihubungkan dengan penyematan Vss (logika 0). Pengambilan program dimulai alamat  $0000_H$ - $FFFF_H$ , dengan kapasitas penyimpanan program maksimal adalah  $2^{16}$  ( $256\text{byte}$ ) mampu mengakses memori data eksternal  $64\text{ Kbyte}$  yang dilengkapi dengan ROM internal, namun untuk program yang besar digunakan dengan ROM eksternal yang terpisah dari mikrokontroller. Sinyal yang digunakan untuk membaca memori program eksternal adalah sinyal *PSEN (Program Store Enable)*, sebesar  $64\text{ Kbyte}$ .

### **2.2.6. Memori Data**

Memori data pada AT89S52 terdiri  $256\text{ bytes}$  dari RAM *internal*. Ruang alamat parallel diatas 128 bytes menduduki fungsi register *special* (SFR). Ini berarti bahwa yang berada diatas 128 *bytes* mempunyai alamat yang sama seperti ruang SFR tetapi secara fisik terpisah dari ruang SFR. Semua memori data internal dapat dialamat dengan pengalamatan langsung atau tidak langsung.

Ciri dari pengalamatan langsung adalah *operand* berisi alamat data yang diolah. Sedangkan ciri dari pengalamatan tidak langsung adalah *operand* alamat *register* yang berisi alamat data yang akan diolah. Untuk membaca data digunakan sinyal / RD, sedangkan untuk menulis data digunakan sinyal / WR. Ketika sebuah instruksi mengakses lokasi *internal* diatas alamat 7FH, mode pengalamatan menggunakan spesifikasi instruksi apakah CPU mengakses RAM

yang berada diatas 128 *bytes* atau ruang SFR. Instruksi yang menggunakan pengalamatan langsung mengakses ruang SFR.

### 2.2.7. Register Fungsi Khusus

Register fungsi khusus (*Special Function Register*) terletak pada 128 *byte* bagian atas memori data internal dan berisi register-register untuk pelayanan *latch port, timer, program status words, control peripheral* dan sebagainya.

Register-register ini hanya dapat diakses dengan pengalamatan langsung. Enam belas alamat pada *register* fungsi khusus dapat dialamiati perbit maupun per-byte dan terletak pada alamat  $80_{\text{H}}\text{-}FF_{\text{H}}$ . Secara perangkat keras, *register* fungsi khusus ini dibedakan dengan memori data internal. Alamat *register* fungsi khusus ditunjukkan pada tabel dibawah sebagai berikut:

Tabel 2-4

Alamat *Register* pada *Register Fungsi Khusus* mikrokontroler AT 89S52<sup>[1]</sup>

Simbol	Nama Register	Nilai pada saat reset	Alamat
Acc	<i>Accumulator</i>	$00_{\text{H}}$	$0E0_{\text{H}}$
B	<i>Register B</i>	$00_{\text{H}}$	$0F0_{\text{H}}$
PSW	<i>Program Status Word</i>	$00_{\text{H}}$	$0D0_{\text{H}}$
SP	<i>Stack Pointer</i>	$07_{\text{H}}$	$81_{\text{H}}$
DPTR	<i>Data Pointer 2 bytes</i>	$0000_{\text{H}}$	$82_{\text{H}}$
DPL	<i>Low bytes</i>	$0000_{\text{H}}$	$83_{\text{H}}$
DPH	<i>High bytes</i>	$FF_{\text{H}}$	$80_{\text{H}}$
P0	<i>Port 0</i>	$FF_{\text{H}}$	$90_{\text{H}}$
P1	<i>Port 1</i>	$FF_{\text{H}}$	$0A0_{\text{H}}$
P2	<i>Port 2</i>	$FF_{\text{H}}$	$0B0_{\text{H}}$
P3	<i>Port 3</i>	$XXX00000_{\text{B}}$	$0B8_{\text{H}}$

<b>IP</b>	<i>Interrupt Priority control</i>	$0XX00000_B$	$0A8_H$
<b>IE</b>	<i>Interrupt Enable Control</i>	$00_H$	$89_H$
<b>TMOD</b>	<i>Timer/Counter Mode Control</i>	$00_H$	$88_H$
<b>TCON</b>	<i>Timer/Counter Control</i>	$00_H$	$8C_H$
<b>TH0</b>	<i>Timer/Counter 0 high byte</i>	$00_H$	$8A_H$
<b>TL0</b>	<i>Timer/Counter 0 low byte</i>	$00_H$	$8D_H$
<b>TH1</b>	<i>Timer/Counter 1 high byte</i>	$00_H$	$8B_H$
<b>TL1</b>	<i>Timer/Counter 1 low byte</i>	$00_H$	$98_H$
<b>SCON</b>	<i>Serial Control</i>	Independen	$99_H$
<b>SBUF</b>	<i>Serial Data Buffer</i>	HMOS	$87_H$
<b>PCON</b>	<i>Power Control</i>	$0XXXXXXX_B$ CHMOS	

Sumber: *Elex Media Komputindo. Berekspimen dengan Mikrokontroler 8031*

Beberapa macam *register* fungsi khusus mikrokontroller AT 89S52 sebagai berikut :

- *Accumulator* (*register A*) merupakan *register* untuk penambahan dan pengurangan. perintah *Mnemonic* untuk mengakses akumulator disederhanakan sebagai A.
- *Register B* merupakan *register* khusus yang berfungsi melayani operasi perkalian dan pembagian.
- *Program Status Word* (PSW) terdiri dari beberapa *bit* status yang menggambarkan kejadian di akumulator sebelumnya. Yaitu *carry bit*, *auxiliary carry*, dua *bit* pemilih bank, bendera *overflow*, *parity bit*, dan dua bendera yang dapat didefinisikan sendiri oleh pemakai.

- *Stack Pointer* (SP) merupakan *register 8 bit* yang dapat diletakkan di alamat manapun pada RAM internal. Isi *register* ini ditambah sebelum data disimpan, selama instruksi *PUSH* dan *CALL*. Pada saat *reset*, *register* SP diinisialisasi pada alamat  $07_H$ , sehingga *stack* akan dimulai pada lokasi  $08_H$ .
- *Data Pointer* (DPTR) terdiri dari dua *register*, yaitu *byte tinggi* (*Data Pointer High*, DPH) dan *byte rendah* (*Data Pointer Low*, DPL) yang berfungsi untuk pengalamatan alamat 16 bit.
- *Port 0 sampai port 3* merupakan *register* yang berfungsi untuk membaca dan mengeluarkan data *port 0, 1, 2, 3*. Masing-masing *register* ini dapat dialamati per-byte maupun per-bit.
- *Serial Control Register* (SCON) Register yang berfungsi untuk mengontrol kerja port serial pada Mikrokontroller AT89S52 bersifat full duplex, yang berarti dapat mengirim dan menerima data secara bersamaan.
- Register penerima dan pengirim pada port serial diakses pada SBUF (*serial buffer*). Merupakan data dua *register* yang terpisah, *register buffer* pengirim dan sebuah *register buffer* penerima, mengirimkan data melalui transmisi serial. membaca data SBUF berarti menerima data dari *buffer* penerima.
- *Power Control Register* (PCON), *Control Register* untuk mengontrol sistem interupsi terdapat dua *register* khusus yaitu *register IP (Interrupt Priority)* dan *register IE (Interrupt Enable)*. *register TCON* Untuk mengontrol pelayanan *timer/counter* serta untuk pelayanan *port serial*.

### **2.2.8. Sistem Interupsi**

Mikrokontroller AT89S52 mempunyai dua sumber interupsi eksternal dan interupsi internal yang dapat diprogram agar sensitif terhadap perubahan level atau transisi. Interupsi *timer* aktif saat *register timer* yang bersangkutan mengalami *rollover*, interupsi *serial* akan aktif pada saat mikrokontroller mengirim atau menerima data.

Setiap sumber interupsi dapat diaktifkan atau dimatikan melalui perangkat lunak. Interupsi yang mempunyai tingkatan prioritas lebih tinggi tidak dapat diinterupsi oleh yang lebih rendah. Meskipun demikian melalui perangkat lunak dapat diubah, yaitu dalam *register interrupt priority* (IP).

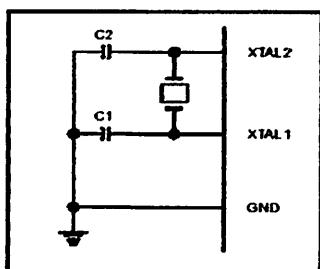
### **2.2.9. Timer atau counter**

Apabila *timer* atau *counter* diaktifkan pada frekuensi kerja 11.059200 MHz, *timer* tersebut akan melakukan perhitungan waktu setiap 1 mikrodetik secara *independent*, tidak tergantung pada pelaksanaan instruksi. Satu siklus pencacahan waktu berpadanan dengan satu siklus intruksi, sedangkan satu siklus dilakukan dalam satu *mikrodetik* dan pada saat itu pula *timer* atau *counter* menunjukkan periode waktu 5 mikrodetik.

### **2.2.10. Osilator**

Mikrokontroler AT89S52 memiliki osilator internal (*On chip oscillator*) yang dapat digunakan sebagai sumber pewaktuan (*clock*) bagi CPU. Untuk menggunakan osilator internal diperlukan sebuah kristal atau resonator keramik antara pin XTAL<sub>1</sub> dan pin XTAL<sub>2</sub> dan sebuah kapasitor ke *ground*. Untuk

kristalnya dapat digunakan kristal dengan frekuensi 11.05920 sampai dengan 24 MHz. berikut rangkaian osilator yang digunakan.



**Gambar 2-4 Oscilator External Mikrokontroller AT89S52<sup>[1]</sup>**

Sumber: Atmel AT89S52 Data Sheet

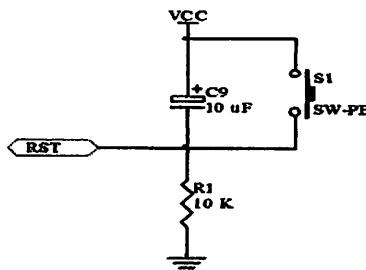
Didalam komunikasi serial antara mikrokontroler dengan komputer terlebih dahulu ditentukan *baud rate* yang digunakan. Pada sistem ini digunakan *baud rate* sebesar 9600 bps dengan menggunakan  $f_{osc} = 11,0592$  MHz. Sesuai *data sheet* besar nilai kapasitor yang digunakan meliputi:

$C_1 = C_2 = 30 \text{ pF} \pm 10 \text{ pF}$  menggunakan kristal dan  $C_1 = C_2 = 40 \text{ pF} \pm 10 \text{ pF}$  jika menggunakan Ceramic Resonator. Pewaktuan yang dihasilkan oleh osilator internal menentukan rentetan kondisi yang membentuk sebuah siklus mesin mikrokontroller. Siklus mesin terdiri dari 6 *state* mulai S1 sampai S6, masing-masing *state* dengan panjangnya 2 periode osilator dengan 1 siklus mesin paling lama dikerjakan dalam 12 perioda osilator.

### 2.2.11. Reset

Untuk mereset rangkaian mikrokontroller, dipilih rangkaian power – on reset. Rangkaian ini akan mereset mikrokontroller secara otomatis setiap kali catu daya diaktifkan, karena rangkaian reset akan menahan logika tinggi pada penyemata sehingga terjadi reset untuk jangka waktu tertentu. Jangka waktu

tersebut ditentukan oleh pengosongan muatan pada kondensator. Untuk memastikan keabsahan reset, logika yang lebih lama dari dua siklus mesin ditambah waktu mulai hidup (start – on) osilator. Input reset pada pin 9 adalah reset master untuk AT89S52.



Gambar 2.5. Rangkaian Reset AT89S52. [1]

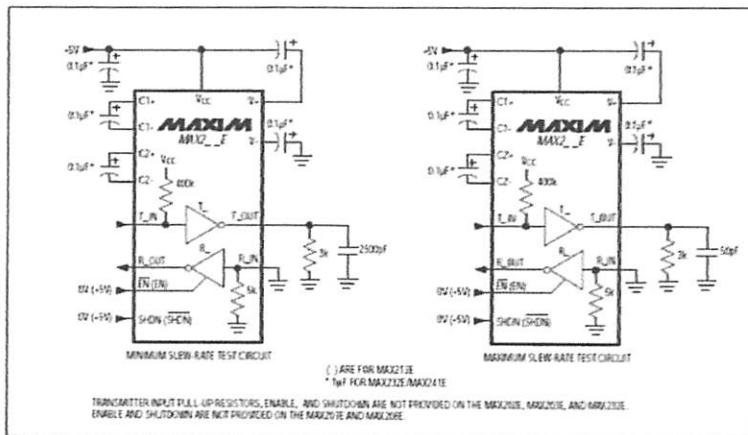
### 2.3. Komunikasi Serial

Yang dimaksudkan dengan komunikasi serial ialah pengiriman data secara serial yakni data dikirim satu per-satu secara berurutan, sehingga komunikasi serial jauh lebih lambat dari pada komunikasi paralel. Serial *port* lebih sulit ditangani karena peralatan yang dihubungkan ke serial *port* harus berkomunikasi menggunakan transmisi serial sedangkan data di komputer diolah secara paralel. Oleh karena itu data ke serial port harus dikonversikan kebentuk paralel untuk bisa digunakan.

Kelebihan komunikasi serial ialah jangkauan panjang kabel yang lebih jauh dibandingkan paralel karena serial *port* mengirimkan logika 1 dengan kisaran tegangan (-3 hingga -25 volt) dan logika 0 sebagai (+3 hingga +25 volt) sehingga kehilangan daya karena panjangnya kabel bukan masalah utama.

Sedangkan TTL bekerja pada level tegangan -5 s/d +5 Volt. Piranti tambahan yang kita butuhkan adalah IC MAX232. Pada dasarnya IC ini hanya

digunakan sebagai pengubah level tegangan ke level *Transistor Transistor Logic* (TTL), tidak berfungsi sebagai pengkodean sinyal yang melewati RS232 dan juga tidak mengkonversikan data serial ke paralel.



**Gambar 2.6 IC MAX232 sebagai pengubah level tegangan<sup>[5]</sup>**

Sumber: Data Sheet max-232

**Tabel 2-5.**  
Spesifikasi Pin MAX-232 serta kegunaannya<sup>[5]</sup>

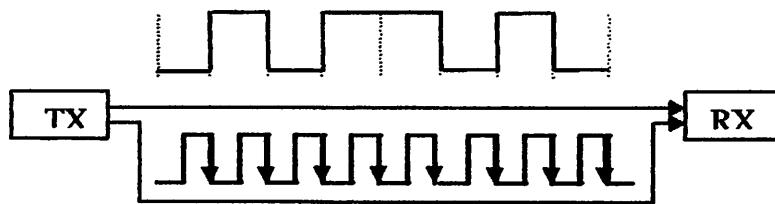
PIN	NAMA PIN	FUNGSI
1	C1+	Kapasitor eksternal '+' untuk <i>internal voltage doubler</i>
2	V+	Secara <i>internal</i> menghasilkan tegangan +10 volt
3	C1-	Kapasitor eksternal '-' untuk <i>internal voltage doubler</i>
4	C2+	Kapasitor eksternal '+' membalikkan tegangan <i>internal</i>
5	C2-	Kapasitor eksternal '-' membalikkan tegangan <i>internal</i>
6	V-	Secara <i>internal</i> menghasilkan tegangan -10 volt
7	T2OUT	RS-232 <i>Transmitter</i> 2 dengan keluaran ±10 volt

8	R2 <sub>IN</sub>	Masukan RS232 <i>receiver</i> 2 dengan <i>resistor pulldown 5K internal</i> ke GND
9	R2 <sub>OUT</sub>	Keluaran <i>receiver</i> 2 TTL/CMOS
10	T2 <sub>IN</sub>	Masukan <i>transmitter</i> 2 TTL/ACMOS, dengan <i>resistor pullup 400K internal</i> ke Vcc
11	T1 <sub>IN</sub>	Masukan <i>Transmitter</i> 1 TTL/CMOS, dengan <i>resistor pullup 400K internal</i> ke Vcc
12	R1 <sub>OUT</sub>	Keluaran <i>receiver</i> 1 TTL/CMOS
13	R1 <sub>IN</sub>	Masukan RS232, dengan <i>resistor pulldown 5K internal</i> ke GND
14	T1 <sub>OUT</sub>	RS232 <i>transmitter</i> 1 dengan keluaran ±10V
15	GND	Ground
16	VCC	<i>Power Supply</i> positif +5V

### 2.3.1. Metode Transmisi Data Serial

Dalam komunikasi secara serial terdapat dua macam mode transmisi data serial dalam mentransmisikan bit-bit data harus ada sinkronisasi atau penyesuaian data antara pengirim dan penerima agar data yang dikirimkan dapat diterima dengan baik, antara lain yaitu sebagai berikut:

- *Komunikasi Serial Synchronous* adalah komunikasi dimana hanya ada satu pihak (pengirim atau penerima) yang menghasilkan *clock* dan mengirimkan *clock* tersebut bersama-sama dengan data. Berikut model komunikasi *Serial Synchronous*.

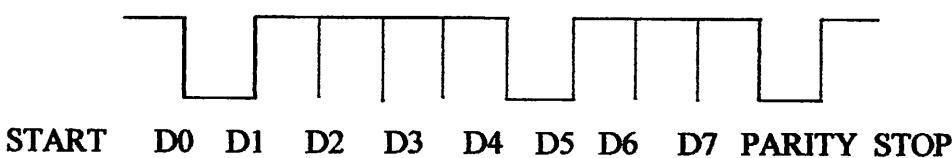


**Gambar 2-7.** Komunikasi serial dengan sinyal *Sinkronisasi*<sup>[5]</sup>

Setiap TX mengirimkan Dx atau bit ke x dari satu byte data akan diikuti dengan sinyal sinkronisasi yang berupa sinyal transisi dari rendah ke tinggi atau tinggi ke rendah. RX akan mengetahui bahwa dijalur data ada data milik Dx, sesuai dengan banyaknya sinyal sinkronisasi yang diterima, saat sinyal sinkronisasi pertama data milik D0, kedua milik D1 dan seterusnya.

- *Komunikasi Serial Asynchronous* serial adalah komunikasi dimana kedua pihak ( pengirim dan penerima ) masing-masing menghasilkan *clock* namun hanya data yang ditransmisikan tanpa *clock* agar data yang dikirim sama dengan data yang diterima, maka kedua frekuensi *clock* harus sama terdapat sinkronisasi.

Berikut bentuk komunikasi *Serial Asynchronous*.



**Gambar 2-8.** Format Sinyal Serial Asinkron<sup>[5]</sup>

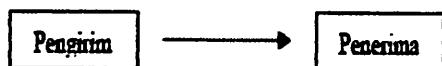
Cara kedua dengan komunikasi *asinkron*, yaitu dengan menetapkan kecepatan bit dengan menyiapkan beberapa bit protokol, yaitu bit *START*, *PARITY* bit dan *STOP* seperti diperlihatkan pada gambar diatas.

### **2.3.2. Arah Pengiriman Data**

Dikenal tiga macam arah pengiriman data, yaitu *Simplex*, *Half Duplex*, dan *Full Duplex*.

### **2.3.3. Mode Komunikasi *Simplex***

Merupakan sistem pemindahan data yang hanya dengan satu arah saja, misalnya dari A sebagai pengirim dan B sebagai penerima, dan tidak dapat mengirimkan data dari B ke A. Dalam komunikasi pengirim dan penerima adalah permanen.



**Gambar 2.9. Hubungan Simplex**

### **2.3.4. Mode Komunikasi Half Duplex**

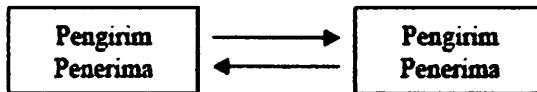
Merupakan sistem pemindahan data dua arah, tetapi tidak dapat dilakukan secara bersamaan, harus bergantian sebagai penerima atau sebagai pengirim data seperti yang ditunjukkan pada gambar berikut:



**Gambar 2.10. Hubungan *Half-duplex***

### **2.3.5. Mode komunikasi Full-Duplex**

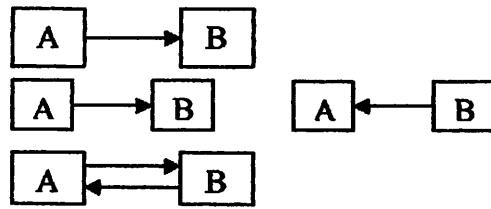
Merupakan sistem pemindahan data dua arah dan dapat berlangsung secara bersamaan dalam satu waktu. Mode komunikasi *full duplex* dilakukan dalam dua arah yang terjadi secara bersamaan seperti ditunjukkan pada gambar dibawah ini.



**Gambar 2.11. Hubungan Full-Duplex**

Untuk lebih jelasnya, dapat dilihat pada gambar berikut :

- a. Komunikasi data *Simplex*
- b. Komunikasi data *Half Duplex*
- c. Komunikasi data *Full Duplex*



### 2.3.6. Kecepatan mobilitas data per-bit

Laju baud rate dalam kanal komunikasi merupakan laju tercepat dari pemindahan bit, laju pemindahan bit kanal jaringan biasanya lebih rendah dari laju baud rate. Keterlambatan tersebut karena bit ekstra ditambahkan untuk keperluan pewaktuan.

Dalam sistem kecepatan tinggi pemindahan data juga diperlambat oleh penundaan aktif proses pengolahan data serial dapat dimobilisasikan pada berbagai baud rate. Baud rate yang digunakan dalam teknik komunikasi sinyal sinkronisasi data serial 9600 bps. Terdiri dari 7 bit dan 8 bit (panjang data karakter saja).

### 2.3.7. Peralatan Komunikasi Serial

Perangkat keras pada komunikasi serial *port* dibagi menjadi dua kelompok, yaitu *Data Communication Equipment (DCE)* dan *Data Terminal Equipment (DTE)*. DTE ialah terminal di komputer. RS232 sebagai komunikasi serial mempunyai 9 pin yang memiliki fungsi masing-masing. Pin yang biasa digunakan

adalah pin 2 sebagai *received data*, pin 3 sebagai *transmited data*, dan pin 5 sebagai *ground signal*. Karakteristik elektrik dari RS232 adalah sebagai berikut :

- *Space (logic 0)* mempunyai level tegangan sebesar +3 s/d +25 Volt.
- *Mark (logic 1)* mempunyai level tegangan sebesar -3 s/d -25 Volt.
- Level tegangan antara +3 s/d -3 Volt tidak terdefinisikan.
- Arus yang melalui rangkaian tidak boleh melebihi dari 500 mA., ini dibutuhkan agar sistem yang dibangun bekerja dengan akurat.

**Tabel 2.6.**  
Tabel Mode Serial dan *Baudrate*<sup>[5]</sup>

MODE	BAUDRATE	
0	$1/12 f_{osc}$	
1	$SMOD = 0$	$SMOD = 1$
	$Baudrate = \frac{f_{osc}}{12 \times (256 - TH1) \times 32}$	$Baudrate = \frac{f_{osc}}{12 \times (256 - TH1) \times 16}$
2	$1/32 f_{osc}$	
3	$Baudrate = \frac{f_{osc}}{12 \times (256 - TH1) \times 32}$	$Baudrate = \frac{f_{osc}}{12 \times (256 - TH1) \times 16}$

Sumber : [www.delta-electronics.com](http://www.delta-electronics.com)

### 2.3.8. Baud Rate Serial

Baud rate dari Port Serial AT89S52 dapat diatur pada Mode 1 dan Mode 3, namun pada Mode 0 dan Mode 2, baud rate tersebut mempunyai kecepatan yang permanen yaitu untuk Mode 0 adalah 1/12 frekwensi osilator sedangkan Mode 2 adalah 1/64 frekwensi osilator. Dengan mengubah bit SMOD yang terletak pada

*Register PCON* menjadi set (kondisi awal pada saat sistem reset adalah clear) maka *baud rate* pada Mode 1, 2 dan 3 akan berubah menjadi dua kali lipat.

Pada Mode 1 dan 3 baud rate dapat diatur dengan menggunakan Timer1. Cara yang biasa digunakan adalah Timer Mode 2 (8 bit auto reload) yang hanya menggunakan register TH1 saja. Pengiriman setiap bit data terjadi setiap Timer 1 *overflow* sebanyak 32 kali sehingga dapat disimpulkan bahwa:

- Lama pengiriman setiap bit data = Timer 1 Overflow X 32
- Baud rate (jumlah bit data yang terkirim tiap detik )

Apabila diinginkan *baud rate* 9600 bps maka timer 1 harus diatur agar *overflow* setiap Timer 1 overflow setiap kali TH1 mencapai nilai limpahan (*overflow*) dengan frekwensi sebesar  $f /12$  atau periode  $12/f$ . Bit SMOD pada Register PCON, apabila bit ini set maka faktor pengali 32 akan berubah menjadi 16. Oleh karena itu dapat disimpulkan formula untuk *baud rate* serial untuk Mode 1 dan Mode 3 dalam sistem transmisi data menggunakan *Baud rate* 9600 bps maka perhitungan pada transmisi data sebagai berikut:

$$\text{Baudrate} = \frac{2^{\text{SMOD}} \times \text{Frequensi Osilator}}{32 \times 12 [256 - (\text{TH1})]}$$

$$9600 \text{ bps} = \frac{2^1}{32} \times \frac{11.0592.10^6}{12 [256 - (\text{TH1})]}$$

$$[256 - (\text{TH1})] = \frac{2^1}{32} \times \frac{11.0592.10^6}{12 \times 9600}$$

$$[256 - (\text{TH1})] = \frac{2^1}{32} \times \frac{11.0592.10^6}{12 \times 9600}$$

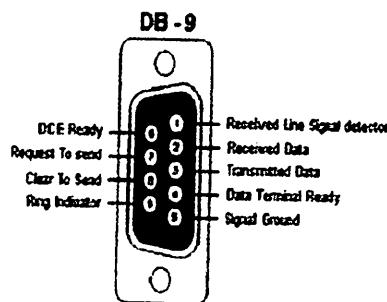
$$[256 - (\text{TH1})] = 3$$

$$\text{TH1} = 256 - 3$$

$$\text{TH1} = 253 \text{ atau } 0FDH$$

### 2.3.9. Antarmuka Serial RS - 485 Pada Personal Komputer (PC)

Pada *Personal Komputer* terdapat antarmuka serial yang mengikuti standar antarmuka RS-232 menggunakan rangkaian terintegrasi UART (*Universal Asynchronous Reciever/ Transmitter*). Personal Komputer dapat mempunyai beberapa antarmuka serial, dua diantaranya yang paling penting adalah *primary asynchronous communication adaptor* yang disebut COM 1 dan *secondary asynchronous adaptor* yang disebut COM 2. Standar ini menggunakan beberapa peranti dalam implementasinya adalah plug DB9 untuk RS232 biasanya dipakai untuk serial port pada komputer port mouse dan modem.



Gambar 2.12. Konektor serial DB-9 pada bagian belakang CPU

Keterangan fungsi saluran RS-232 pada konektor DB-9 adalah sebagai berikut:

- *DCE ready*, merupakan sinyal aktif yang menunjukkan bahwa DCE sudah siap
- *Clear to Send*, dengan saluran ini DCE diminta untuk mengirim data oleh DTE
- *Ring Indikator*, pada saluran ini DCE memberitahukan ke DTE bahwa sebuah stasiun menghendaki hubungan dengannya.
- *Receiver Line Signal Detect*, dengan saluran tersebut DCE memberitahukan ke DTE bahwa pada terminal masukan ada data masuk

- *Receiver Data*, digunakan pada saat menerima data dari DCE
- *Data Terminal Ready*, pada saluran ini DTE memberitahukan kesiapan terminalnya
- *Transmit Data*, digunakan DTE pada saat mengirimkan data ke DCE
- *Signal Ground*, merupakan saluran ground.

**Tabel 2.7.**  
Fungsi masing-masing pin DB9<sup>[5]</sup>

RS232 Pin Assignments (DB9 PC signal set)	
Pin 1	Received Line Signal Detector (Data Carrier Detect)
Pin 2	Received Data
Pin 3	Transmit Data
Pin 4	Data Terminal Ready
Pin 5	Signal Ground
Pin 6	Data Set Ready
Pin 7	Request To Send
Pin 8	Clear To Send
Pin 9	Ring Indicator

Sumber: *Data Sheet max-232*

### 2.3.10. Sinyal Interface EIA 232 Terhadap DB9

Sinyal yang dikeluarkan oleh komputer secara DCE maupun DTE adalah:

- RLSD (Received Line Signal Detect): Dengan saluran DCE memberitahukan ke DTE bahwa pada terminal masukan terdapat data yang masuk.

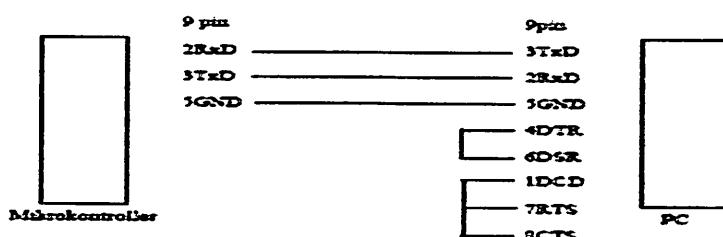
- RXD ( Received Data ): Sinyal yang digunakan DTE untuk menerima data dari DCE.
- TXD (Transmitted Data): Sinyal yang digunakan DTE untuk mengirim data ke DCE.
- DTR (DataTerminal Ready): Sinyal yang digunakan oleh PC untuk memberitahukan kepada DE bahwa PC siap menerima data dari DCE.
- Signal Ground (GND): Saluran ke bagian tanah / ground.
- DSR (Data Set Ready): Sinyal aktif pada saluran menunjukkan bahwa DTE sudah siap.
- RTS (Request To Sead ): Sinyal ini digunakan oleh PC untuk memberitahukan kepada DCE bahwa PC akan mengirim data dan apabila DE dalam kondisi siap maka modem akan memberikan sinyal CTS
- CTS (Clear To Sead): Sinyal yang dikirim oleh DCE untuk memberitahukan pada PC bahwa data boleh untuk dikirim
- RI (Ring Indikator): Pada saluran ini DCE memberitahukan kepada DCE bahwa station menghendaki hubungan denganya.

Komunikasi antara PC dengan mikrokontroler adalah komunikasi serial dimana menggunakan serial RS-232 sebagai konnektor interface. Pada mikrokontroler terdapat parameter setup windows yang harus diset sesuai dengan parameter MS Comm. Parameter-parameter tersebut antara lain:

- Transmission Speed : Pilih 9600

- Data Length : Pilih 8 bit sebagai bit data
- Stop bit : Pilih 1
- Parity Check : Pilih NONE
- Flow control : Pilih NONE

Untuk melakukan pengiriman data ke mikrokontroler maka untuk RS-232 sebagai konnektor interfacanya hanya menggunakan 3 pin saja



**Gambar 2.13.** Koneksi RS-232 pada mikrokontroller dan PC

**Tabel 2.8.**  
Konfigurasi pin dan nama sinyal koneksi serial

Nomor Pin	Nama Sinyal	Direction	Keterangan
1	DCD	In	Data Carrier Detect/Receiver Line Sinyal Detect
2	RXD	In	Receiver Data
3	TXD	Out	Transmit Data
4	DTR	Out	Data Terminal Ready
5	GND	-	Ground
6	DSR	In	Data Set Ready
7	RST	Out	Request to Send
8	CTS	In	Clear to Send
9	RI	In	Ring Indicator

### **2.3.11. Konverter Serial RS 232 to RS 485**

Standar RS-485 yang diterapkan oleh Electronik Industry Association (EIA) dan Telecommunication Association ( TIA ) pada tahun 1983 sehingga standar RS 485 hanya membicarakan karakteristik sinyal dalam transmisi data secara *balanced digital multipoint sistem*. Sistem komunikasi dengan menggunakan RS 485 digunakan untuk komunikasi data antara 32 unit peralatan elektronik hanya dalam dua kabel saja. Selain itu, jarak komunikasi dapat mencapai 1,6 km dengan digunakannya kabel AWG-24 twisted pair.

RS232 yang hanya mampu membentuk jaringan *one to one* , menjadi mampu untuk dikembangkan ke sistem jaringan *one to many* dengan menggunakan kabel RS485 dengan tetap menggunakan terminal RS232 tanpa harus mengganti terminal RS232 menjadi terminal RS485

Dengan saluran sejauh 4000 *feet* dan kecepatan  $\leq 1$  megabit/detik. RS485 menggunakan saluran ganda (*Differensial atau Unbalanced transmission*) transmisi saluran ganda memakai satu pasang kabel untuk mengirim sinyal informasi logika yang ditransmisikan dari beda tegangan dengan 2 saluran yang bersifat berlawanan, satu kabel bertegangan tinggi.

Maka kabel yang lain bertegangan rendah, sedangkan rangkaian penerima sinyal membandingkan tegangan kedua kabel saluran dengan level logika pada bagian output ditentukan oleh kabel positif. Jadi jauh lebih sederhana penggunaanya dibandingkan dengan standar RS232 yang mencakupi ketentuan tentang karakteristik sinyal, serta konfigurasi sinyal pada kaki konektor dan juga tata cara pertukaran informasi antara komputer dengan alat pelengkap lainnya.

Meskipun demikian saluran ganda tidak dipakai untuk mentransmisikan banyak saluran, mengingat RS485 dapat menggunakan saluran *half duplex* yaitu saluran dua arah secara bergantian untuk menghubungkan line *receivers* menjadi satu sistem sebagai komunikasi *Multidrop ( Multi Communicattion )* biasa digunakan untuk menyediakan *signal* serial yang kuat pada *boudraet* yang tinggi dalam lingkungan listrik yang berpotensi menimbulkan *noise* atau interferensi elektromagnetik yang tinggi.

### 2.3.12. Spesifikasi dari RS-485

Tabel 2-9.

Address Register RS-485<sup>[5]</sup>

Nama Register	COM1	COM2
<i>TX Buffer (Transmit Buffer)</i>	03F8H	02F8H
<i>RX Buffer (Receive Buffer)</i>	03F8H	02F8H
<i>Baud rate devisor latch LSB</i>	03F8H	02F8H
<i>Baud rate devisor latch MSB</i>	03F9H	02F9H
<i>Interrupt Enable Register</i>	03F9H	02F9H
<i>Interrupt identification Register</i>	03FAH	02FAH
<i>Line Control Register</i>	03FBH	02FBH
<i>Modem Control Register</i>	03FCH	02FCH
<i>Line Status Rgister</i>	03FDH	02FDH
<i>Modem Status Register</i>	03FEH	02FEH

Sumber: Data Sheet max- RS-485

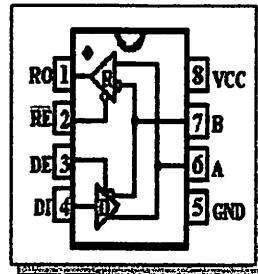
Fungsi dari beberapa Address Register diantaranya adalah sebagai berikut:

- a) TX *buffer* : menampung dan menyimpan data yang akan dikirim keluar. Data ini dikirim oleh CPU ke TX *buffer* setelah mengecek kepastian tentang diperbolehkannya melakukan pengiriman.
- b) RX *buffer* : menampung dan menyimpan data yang diterima dari luar. data itu harus dibaca oleh CPU setelah mengecek kepastian tentang masukannya data.
- c) *Baud rate divisor last significant bit*: menampung angka byte bobot rendah untuk pembagi clock yang akan dimasukkan agar didapat baudrate yang dipilih. Angka pembagi dapat dipilih antara 01H hingga FFH.
- d) *Baud rate divisor most significant bit*, menampung angka byte bobot tinggi untuk pembagi clock yang akan dimasukkan agar didapat *baud rate* yang dipilih. Angka pembagi dapat dipilih antara 00H hingga FFH.

**Tabel 2.10**  
**Spesifikasi RS-485**

Keistimewaan	Karakteristik
Jenis operasi	<i>Differential (seimbang)</i>
Jenis penggerak dan Penerima per jalur	1 <i>driver</i> 32 <i>receiver</i>
Data rate maksimum	10 Mbps
Panjang saluran maksimum	4000 ft (1200 m)
Tegangan keluaran penggerak	± 1,5 volt
Sensitivitas penerima	± 200 mV

Sumber : *Anonymous* , 2000

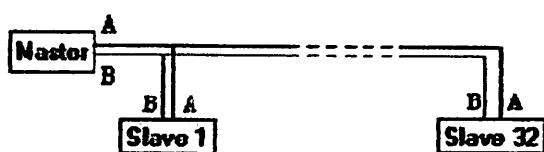


**Gambar 2.14 Bentuk Mekanis Komponen IC RS-485<sup>[5]</sup>**

Sumber: *Anonymous* , 1996:7

### 2.3.13. SN75176

SN75176 adalah IC yang menjadi komponen utama Modul SR-485 yang didisain untuk komunikasi data secara *bidirectional* atau *multipoint* dengan Standard ANSI EIA/TIA-422-B dan ITU V11. Data yang ditransmisikan oleh IC ini dikirim dalam bentuk perbedaan tegangan yang ada pada kaki A dan B dari dari kondisi kaki-kaki kontrolnya yaitu DE dan RE. Apabila kaki DE berlogika 0 dan RE berlogika 0, maka SN75176 berfungsi sebagai penerima data sedangkan bila kaki DE berlogika 1 dan RE berlogika 1 maka SN75176 berfungsi sebagai pengirim.



**Gambar 2-15. Diagram Komunikasi Data Master dan 32 Slave**

Register adalah memori sementara yang digunakan untuk pengolahan data, register geser (shift register) merupakan memori sementara yang dapat dipindahkan dengan jalan menggeser dari tingkat bit rendah ke yang lebih tinggi atau sebaliknya. Dalam perancangan ini menggunakan register geser dengan masukan seri dan keluaran parallel 8 bit dengan tipe IC 74LS164.

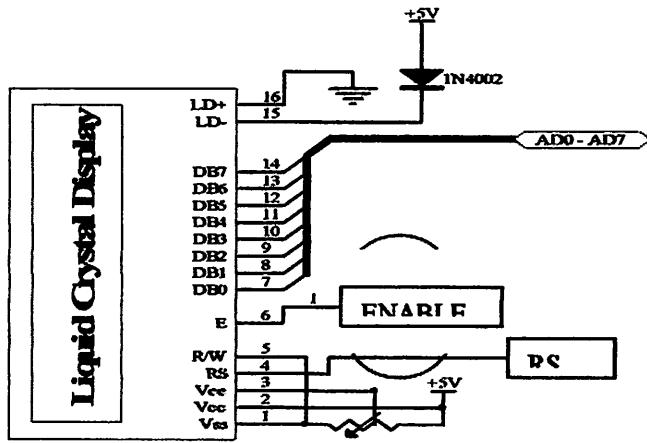
## **2.4. LCD ( Liquid Crystal Display ) M1632**

M1632 merupakan modul LCD *matrix* dengan konfigurasi 16 karakter dan 2 baris dengan tiap karakter dibentuk oleh 8 baris pixel dan 5 kolom pixel (*1 baris pixel terakhir adalah kursur*). Yang terbentuk oleh hubungan antara layar LCD dengan HD44780 yang merupakan mikrokontroler kendali LCD. HD44780 ini sudah tersedia dalam mudul M1632.

HD44780 sebetulnya merupakan mikrokontroler yang dirancang khusus untuk mengendalikan LCD dan mempunyai kemampuan untuk mengatur proses *scanning* pada layar LCD yang terbentuk oleh 16 COM dan 40 SEG sehingga mikrokontroler/perangkat yang mengakses modul LCD ini tidak perlu lagi mengatur proses *secanning* pada layar LCD. Mikrokontroler hanya mengirimkan data-data yang merupakan karakter yang akan ditampilkan pada LCD.

Spesifikasi modul LCD M1632 adalah :

- Dua baris tampilan LCD yang terdiri dari 5X7 dot matrix ditambah kursor, masing-masing baris 16 karakter.
- ROM membangkitkan 192 tipe karakter.
- RAM untuk data penampil sebanyak 80X8 bit (maksimum 80 karakter).
- Osilator internal. Secara otomatis akan reset saat catu daya dinyalakan.



**Gambar 2.16. Blok Diagram LCD M1632<sup>[3]</sup>**

Sumber : Seiko : 1987 : 3

#### Konfigurasi Pin LCD M1632:

1. V<sub>cc</sub> : +5V
2. GND : 0V
3. VEE : Tegangan Kontras LCD
4. RS : *Register Select*
5. R/W : 1= *read*, 0 = *write*
6. E : *Enable Clock LCD*
7. D0 - D7 : Data Bus 0 - Data Bus 7
8. Anode : Tegangan positif *backlight*
9. Katode : Tegangan negatif *backlight*

Untuk dapat berhubungan dengan mikrokontroler pemakai, LCD M1632 dilengkapi dengan 8 jalur data (DB0..DB7) yang digunakan untuk menyalurkan kode ASCII maupun perintah pengatur kerjanya M1632. Selain itu dilengkapi pula dengan E, R/W dan RS. Kombinasi lainnya E dan R/W merupakan sinyal

standar buatan Motorola. Proses mengirim/mengambil data dari M1632 dijabarkan sebagai berikut:

1. RS harus dipersiapkan dulu, untuk menentukan jenis data yang dikirim ke M1632.
2. R/W di-nol-kan untuk menandakan akan diadakan pengiriman data ke M1632. Data yang akan dikirim disiapkan di DB0..DB7, sesaat kemudian sinyal E disatukan dan dinol kan kembali. Sinyal E merupakan sinyal sinkronisasi, saat E berubah dari 1 menjadi 0 data di DB0 .. DB7 diterima oleh M1632.
3. Untuk mengambil data dari M1632 sinyal R/W di-satu-kan, menyusul sinyal E disatukan. Pada saat E menjadi 1, M1632 akan meletakkan datanya di DB0 .. DB7, data ini harus diambil sebelum sinyal E di-nol-kan kembali.

Setelah diberi sumber daya, ada beberapa langkah persiapan yang harus dikerjakan dulu agar M1632 bisa digunakan.

Langkah-langkah tersebut antara lain adalah :

1. Tunggu dulu selama 15 mili-detik atau lebih.
2. Mengirim perintah 30h, artinya transfer data antara M1632 dan mikrokontroler dilakukan dengan mode 8 bit.
3. Tunggu selama 4.1 mili-detik.
4. Kirimkan sekali lagi perintah 30h.
5. Tunggu lagi selama 100 mikro-detik.

**Tabel 2.13**  
**Fungsi Kaki-Kaki M1632<sup>[3]</sup>**

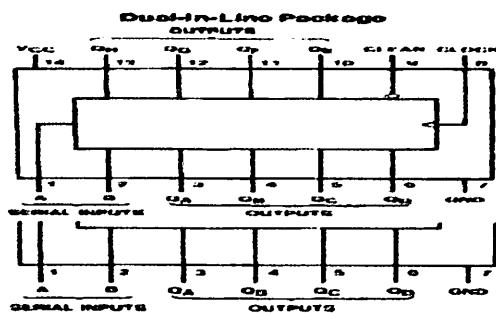
No Pin	Nama Penyemant	Fungsi
1	Vss	0 V (GND)
2	Vcc	5V ±10%
3	Vee	Drive LCD
4	RS	Pemilih Register 0 = Instruksi register (tulis) Bussy flag dan address counter (baca) 1 = Register data (baca dan tulis)
5	R/W	Sinyal pemilih baca dan tulis 0 = tulis      1 = baca
6	Enable	Sinyal untuk mengawali operasi
7-14	Data Bus	Saluran data
15	V + BL	Pengendali kecerahan latar belakang LCD, 4-4,42 V dan 50-200 mA
16	V – BL	Pengendali kecerahan latar belakang LCD, 0 V

Sumber : Seiko : 1987 :2

#### 2.4.1. IC 74LS164

DM 74LS164 merupakan sebuah IC yang berfungsi sebagai *shift register 8-bit*. IC ini memiliki 2 *serial input*, *input clock*, *input reset* dan *output parallel*. Dan merupakan IC *Shift register 8-bit* dengan input data serial dan output data parallel yang digunakan sebagai interface data antara LCD dengan mikrokontroler AT89S52.

Pada saat logika *LOW*, kedua *input* menghalangi masukan data baru dan mereset flip-flop pertama menjadi *LOW* pada saat pulsa *clock* pulsa berikutnya, hal ini untuk mengendalikan data yang masuk. Sedangkan pada saat logika *HIGH*, kedua *input* memungkinkan adanya inputan yang lain, yang mana kemudian akan menentukan status flip-flop yang pertama, data pada *serial input* kemungkinan akan berubah pada saat *clock high* atau *low* akan tetapi informasinya saja yang akan masuk



**Gambar 2.17 Konfigurasi PIN IC DM 74LS164<sup>[4]</sup>**

(Sumber: Thomson, 1994:1)

Prinsip dasar kerja dari register geser ini adalah bila 1 bit data dimasukkan ke input bersama dengan naiknya pulsa *clock* maka satu bit akan disimpan dan dikeluarkan oleh RS flip-flop yang pertama ( $Q_A$ ) sedangkan keadaan keluaran yang lain ( $Q_B$  sampai  $Q_H$ ) seperti keadaan semula dan apabila di-*inputkan* lagi bit ke dua bersama dengan *clock*, maka bit yang ada di  $Q_A$  akan digeser ke  $Q_B$ , sedangkan isi  $Q_A$  adalah bit yang baru di-*inputkan* tersebut, dan itu akan berlaku terus selama masukan diberi data bersamaan dengan pulsa *clock*. Untuk menghapus isi dari setiap register yaitu dengan memberikan sinyal *low* pada *clear*. Pada tabel 2-5 menunjukkan hubungan input dan output dari 74LS164.

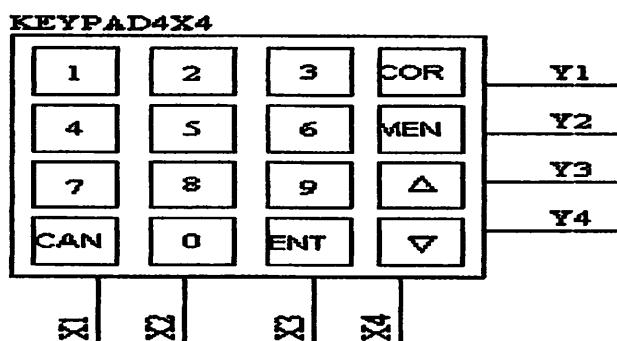
**Tabel 2.14.**  
**Tabel Kebenaran IC74LS164<sup>[4]</sup>**

Output Control	Latch Enable	Data ( Dn )	Output ( Qn )
L	H	H	H
L	H	L	L
L	L	X	Qo
H	X	X	Z

*Sumber: Thomson, 1994:1)*

## 2.5. Keypad 4x4

Keypad merupakan salah satu sarana untuk memasukkan suatu data ke komputer atau minimum sistem. Untuk rangkaian keypad dalam skripsi ini digunakan keypad matrik 4 x 4. Keypad matrik 4 x 4 merupakan susunan 16 tombol membentuk keypad sebagai sarana masukan ke Mikrokontroller, meskipun jumlah tombol ada 16 tapi hanya memerlukan 8 jalur port pararel, seperti pada gambar dibawah ini :



**Gambar 2-18 Keypad 4 x 4<sup>[6]</sup>**

Dalam gambar tersebut masing-masing tombol menghubungkan sebuah jalur *output* (K1; K2; K3 atau K4) ke sebuah jalur *input* (B1; B2; B3 atau B4),

seperti yang digambarkan secara rinci dalam bulatan bagian kanan gambar, tombol “A” menghubungkan jalur K1 ke jalur B4.

Semua tombol mekanis yang biasa dipakai untuk *keypad*, saat ditekan tombol dilepas akan bergetar selama lebih kurang 30 sampai 50 mili-detik, sifat ini akan mengakibatkan sub-rutin pembacaan *keypad* merasakan adanya penekanan tombol secara berulang-ulang, meskipun sesungguhnya tombol hanya ditekan sekali saja. Gejala ini biasanya disebut sebagai *bounce*. Untuk mengatasi masalah ini, setelah berhasil membaca nilai tombol yang ditekan, kontroller dipaksa “istirahat” berapa saat sampai tombol tidak bergetar, sebelum membaca tombol berikutnya.

## **2.6. Personal Komputer**

IBM PC mempunyai organisasi dan struktur yang sama dengan PC yang lainya. diantaranya prosesor, memori utama , memori sekunder *input / output*.

### **2.6.1. Prosesor**

*Central Processing Unit (CPU)* adalah “otak” dari sebuah komputer. Fungsi CPU adalah menjalankan program yang disimpan dalam memori utama dengan cara mengambil dan menguji instruksi tersebut dan kemudian menjalankannya satu demi satu. Komponen-komponen itu dihubungkan oleh sebuah bus, yaitu sekumpulan kabel paralel untuk mentransmisikan alamat (*address*) data dan sinyal-sinyal kontrol. *Bus* dapat berada diluar CPU, yang menghubungkan CPU dengan memori dan peralatan I/O (input/output).

CPU juga berisi sebuah memori kecil berkecapatan tinggi yang digunakan untuk menyimpan hasil-hasil sementara dan informasi kontrol tertentu. Memori ini terdiri dari sejumlah register, yang masing-masing memiliki ukuran dan fungsi tersendiri. Setiap register dapat menyimpan satu bilangan, hingga mencapai jumlah maksimum tertentu tergantung pada ukuran register tersebut. Register-register dapat dibaca dan ditulis dengan kecepatan tinggi karena berada dalam CPU. Register yang paling penting adalah *Program Counter* (PC) yang menunjuk ke instruksi berikutnya yang harus diambil untuk dijalankan.

#### **2.6.2. Memori Utama**

Memori adalah bagian dari komputer tempat program-program dan data-data disimpan. Tanpa sebuah memori sebagai tempat untuk mendapatkan informasi guna dibaca dan ditulis oleh mikroprosesor.

#### **2.6.3. Memori Sekunder**

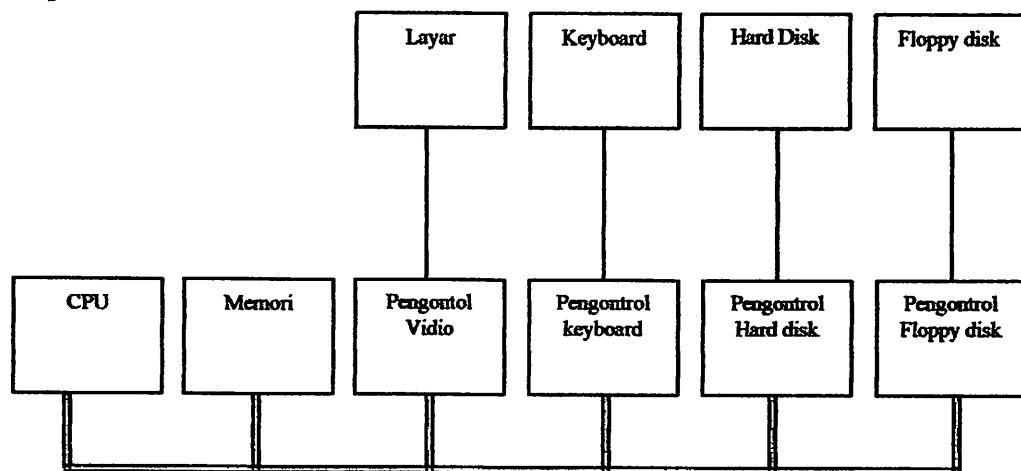
Memori sekunder terdiri dari disk magnetik, *floppy disk*, disk-disk IDE, disk-disk SCSI, RAID, CD-ROM, CD-RW, DVD dan banyak lagi yang lainnya.

#### **2.6.4. Bus Data**

Struktur komputer memiliki sebuah *bus* tunggal yang digunakan untuk menghubungkan CPU, memori dan piranti-piranti I/O sebagian besar sistem memiliki dua *bus* atau lebih. Masing-masing piranti I/O terdiri dari dua bagian, bagian pertama memuat sebagian besar elektronik yang disebut pengontrol, dan bagian satunya lagi memuat piranti I/O itu sendiri, seperti misalnya *disk drive*.

Tugas pengontrol adalah untuk mengontrol piranti I/O dan menangani akses *bus* untuk piranti I/O tersebut. Sebagai contoh, ketika sebuah program

menghendaki data dari *disk*, program memberikan perintah kepada pengontrol *disk* yang selanjutnya menerbitkan pencarian dan perintah-perintah lainnya kepada *drive*. Pada umumnya piranti-piranti I/O diberi prioritas diatas CPU, sebab disk dan piranti-piranti bergerak lainnya tidak dapat dihentikan dan memaksa piranti-piranti tersebut untuk menunggu akan kehilangan data. Ketika tidak ada I/O yang tidak bekerja, CPU dapat memiliki semua siklus *bus*. Tetapi ketika piranti I/O tetentu juga sedang bekerja, maka piranti itu akan meminta siklus tersebut. Proses ini disebut siklus pengambil alihan dan akan memperlambat komputer.



**Gambar 2-19** Stuktur *Logic* Untuk Komputer Sederhana

Sumber: Atmel AT 89S52 Data Sheet

## **2.7. Bahasa Pemrograman Borland Delphi**

Delphi adalah perangkat lunak untuk menyusun program aplikasi yang berdasarkan pada bahasa pemrograman bahasa *pascal* dan bekerja dalam lingkungan sistem operasi *Windows*. Karena *Delphi* menggunakan komponen-komponen yang akan menghemat penulisan program dengan fasilitas *VCL (Visual Component Library)*.

Dalam pembuatan sebuah program, *Delphi* menggunakan sistem yang disebut *RAD (Rapid Application Development)*. Sistem ini memanfaatkan bahasa pemrograman visual yang membuat seorang programmer lebih mudah mendesain tampilan program (*User Interface*). Cara ini bermanfaat untuk membuat program yang bekerja pada sistem *Windows* yang memang tampilan layarnya lebih rumit (sekaligus dapat dilihat dengan indah) dibanding dengan sistem DOS.

Aplikasi dalam tatanan *GUI (Graphical User Interface)* yaitu karakter program aplikasi yang menggunakan sarana perantara grafis dapat dibentuk dengan *Delphi*. Seperti kotak dialog (*dialog box*), tombol (*button, menu*) dan lain sebagainya. Dengan *Delphi* sebuah *Windows* yang mengandung tombol-tombol, kotak cek, tombol pilihan panel dan komponen lainnya dapat dengan mudah diciptakan.

### **2.7.1. IDE (*Integrated Development Environment*) Delphi**

IDE adalah suatu lingkungan dimana sebuah tools yang diperlukan untuk desain, menjalankan dan mengetes sebuah aplikasi disajikan dan terhubung dengan baik sehingga memudahkan pengembangan program. Pada *Delphi* terdiri

dari *main Windows*, *Component Palette*, *Toolbar*, *Form designer*, *Code Editor*, *Code Explorer*.

### **2.7.2. *Main Windows* ( jendela utama )**

*Main Widows* adalah bagian utama dari IDE. *Main Windows* mempunyai semua fungsi utama dari program-program *Windows* lainnya. *Main Windows* dibagi tiga bagian yaitu *menu utama*, *toolbar*, dan *component palette*.

- ❖ **Menu utama.** Seperti program *Windows* lainnya, menu utama dipakai untuk membuat dan menyimpan file memanggil *wizard*, menampilkan jendela lain, mengubah option dan lain sebagainya setiap pilihan pada menu juga dapat dipanggil dengan sebuah tombol pada *toolbar*.
- ❖ **Toolbar.** Beberapa operasi pada menu utama dapat dilakukan melalui *toolbar*. Setiap tombol pada toolbar mempunyai sebuah *tooltip* yang berisi informasi mengenai fungsi dari tombol tersebut. Selain *component palette*, ada 5 *toolbar* terpisah yaitu *debug*, *desktop*, *standart*, *view*, dan *custom*.
- ❖ **Component Palette** adalah toolbar dengan ketinggian ganda, yaitu berisi page kontrol dengan semua komponennya dari menu utama.
- ❖ **Form designer.** Diawali dengan jendela kosong yang memungkinkan untuk merancang aplikasi *Windows*. Berinteraksi dengan *form designer* dengan cara memilih komponen *palette* dan meletakkannya ke dalam *form*.
- ❖ **Object Editor.** Object Editor terdiri dari dua tab yaitu *tab properties* dan *tab events*. *Tab properties* memberi fasilitas untuk melihat dan mengubah

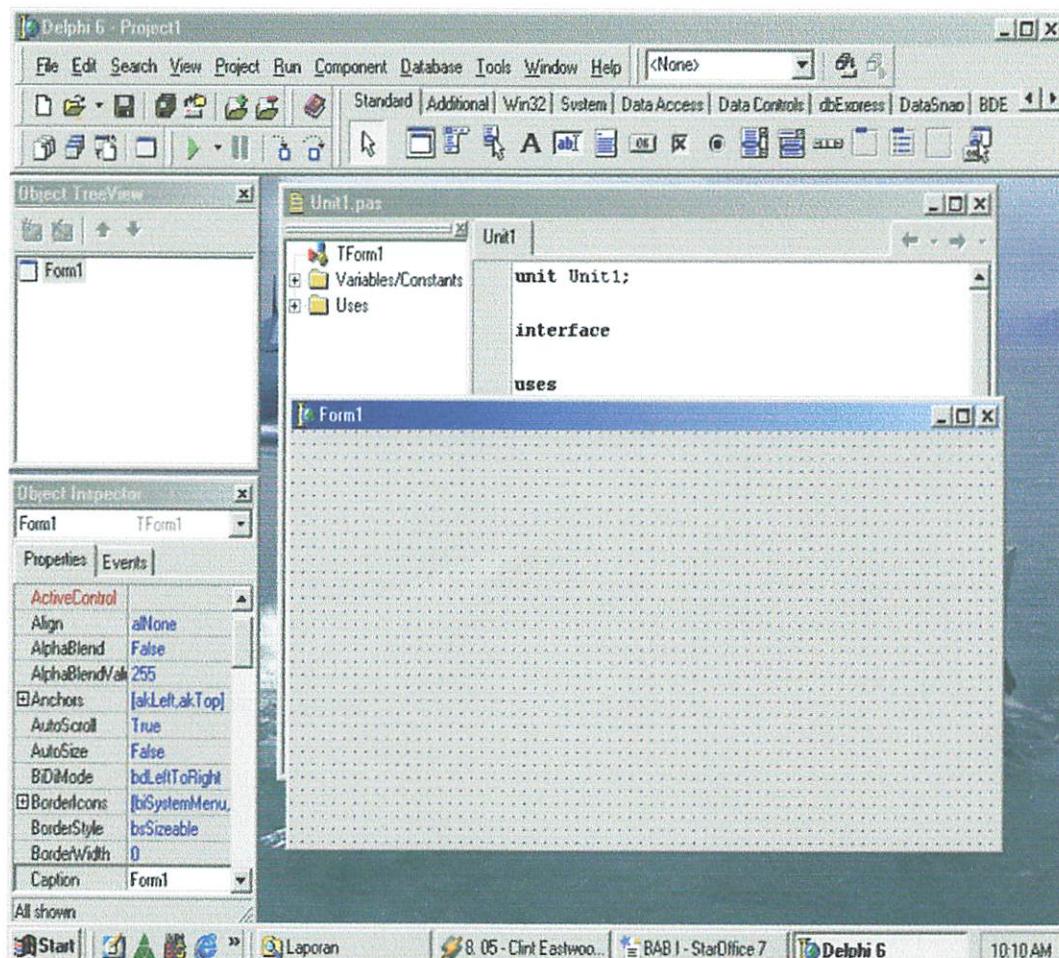
*property* dari setiap item. Klik pada sebuah form kosong, dan perhatikan atribut-atribut yang ada. Jika terdapat tanda + disamping *property* maka *property* tersebut berarti mempunyai *sub property*

❖ **Struktur Menu Delphi.** Struktur menu Delphi memberikan tools untuk mengakses lingkungan Delphi.

- a. **Menu file** adalah menu paling penting dan akan dijabarkan pada bagian berikut:
- b. **New Application** : Digunakan untuk membuat *project* baru.
- c. **New Form** : Menu ini dipakai untuk membuat form baru.
- d. **New frame** : Untuk membuat frame kosong dan menambahkannya ke dalam *project*.
- e. **Open** : Menyatakan pada *Delphi* bahwa akan dibuka sebuah object dapat berupa sebuah program atau seluruh *project*.
- f. **Open Project** : Untuk membuka sebuah project.
- g. **Reopen** : Menu ini dipakai untuk membuka object favorit yang sudah pernah dibuka.
- h. **Save** : Menu ini dipakai untuk menyimpan *module* yang sedang aktif.
- i. **Save as** : Dipakai untuk menyimpan *module* dengan nama lain.

- j. ***Save project as.:*** Menu ini dipakai untuk menyimpan project dengan nama baru.
- k. ***Save al :*** Menyimpan sebuah object yang dibuka.
- l. ***Close :*** Untuk menutup module program dengan formnya.
- m. ***Close al :*** Menutup project.
- n. ***Use Unit :*** Delphi akan menambahkan *uses* pada program yang dibuat. Artinya sebuah unit akan dipakai dalam project.
- o. ***Print :*** Mencetak item Delphi yang telah dipilih.
- p. ***Exit :*** Keluar dari aplikasi Delphi.
- q. ***Edit :*** Dipakai untuk menyunting program.
- r. ***Search :*** Dipakai untuk mencari dan mengganti kata-kata pada saat menyunting program.
- s. ***View :*** Dipakai untuk menampilkan atau menyembunyikan jendela-jendela tertentu, misalnya *object inspector*, *code explorer*, *debug* dan lain-lain.
- t. ***Project :*** Dipakai untuk mengelola *project*. *Form daplay* ditambah dan dibuang dari object dengan mengkompilasi project dan lain-lain.
- u. ***Run :*** Menu ini dipakai untuk menjalankan program dan memantau jalannya program. pada saat di run dan apabila terjadi salah tulis akan dapat diketahui.

v. **Component** : Dengan menu ini komponen baru dapat ditambah atau diinstal.



Gambar 2-19. Lembar Kerja Delphi

Sumber : [www.ilmukomputer.com](http://www.ilmukomputer.com)

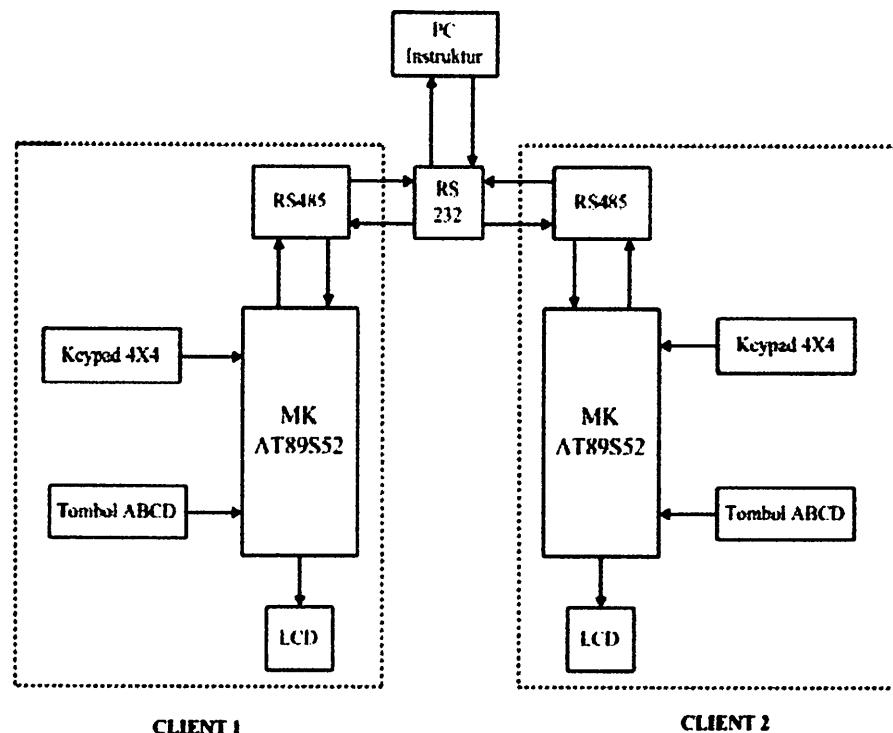
## BAB III

### PERANCANGAN DAN PEMBUATAN ALAT

Bab ini membahas perancangan alat untuk *Test Toefl*. Pembuatan alat disini dibagi dalam beberapa blok perangkat yang mempunyai fungsi sendiri-sendiri. Pembuatan sistem meliputi perancangan perangkat keras dan perangkat lunak.

#### 3.1 Perencanaan Perangkat Keras

Diagram blok sistem penggeraan alat pada test *toefl* menggunakan *Personal Computer* pada bagian instruktur pelaksana ujian, dapat dilihat dalam Gambar 3.1 di bawah ini:



Gambar 3.1 Diagram Blok Keseluruhan Sistem Alat

- ❖ Fungsi diagram blok sistem alat adalah :
  1. Unit system Mikrolontroller AT89S52 merupakan unit pengolah data.
  2. Unit *Keypad 4x4* sebagai memasukan data identitas *client/ peserta test*.
  3. Unit LCD sebagai penampil data ID *Client*, beserta menampilkan soal pilihan ganda.
  4. Unit Tombol Penjawab Soal sebagai inputan untuk menjawab soal pilihan ganda ( A,B,C,D )
  5. Unit *Personal Komputer* sebagai tampilan *data base* soal dan ID peserta.
  6. Unit Komunikasi serial Menggunakan (RS 485 ke RS-232) sebagai jalur transfer data serial antara mikrokontroler dengan komputer instruktur.

### 3.1.2. Prinsip kerja alat sebagai berikut:

Alat bekerja berdasarkan kinerja *Software* yang menjalankan instruksi ke sistem kerja alat secara keseluruhan. Penggunaan mikrokontroller AT89S52 sebagai pengontrol utama pada alat bekerja berdasarkan adanya masukan data dari *keypad* berupa ID Client yang ditampilkan ke LCD. Selanjutnya data dikirim ke PC sebagai *database client*. Dengan menggunakan fungsi kerja RS232 dan RS485 dalam mentransfer data kebagian PC instruktur, sehingga data serial ke PC yang telah memuat data Id maupun data hasil jawaban soal *toefl*, akan tersimpan sebagai database.

### **3.2. Perancangan Perangkat Keras**

#### **3.2.1. Mikrokontroller AT89S52**

Perancangan alat menggunakan mikrokontroller AT89S52 sebagai kontrol utama pada alat. Rangkaian ini digunakan untuk pengontrolan kerja alat *test toefl*, yang terdiri dari sebuah *chip* tunggal sebagai pengolah data yang terdiri atas 40 pin sebagai fungsi dalam menghubungkan dengan rangkaian lainnya sehingga membentuk suatu minimum sistem.

Komunikasi data serial antara Mikrokontroller dengan PC Instruktur, melalui jalur data serial RS 485 dan RS232 yang terhubung dengan *port* (DB9) yang terdapat pada PC, dalam proses *interface* data dengan memanfaatkan fungsi pin *Tx*, *Rx* yang ada pada AT89S52 digunakan sebagai komunikasi *serial*..

#### **3.2.1. Perancangan Rangkaian *Clock***

Kecepatan proses yang dilakukan oleh mikrokontroler AT89S52 ditentukan oleh sumber *clock* (pewaktuan). Sistem yang dirancang menggunakan *oscilator* internal yang tersusun dari 2 buah *capasitor* dan sebuah kristal atau *resonator* keramik, digunakan sebagai rangkaian pembangkit *internal clock generator*. Rangkaian ini terdiri dari dua buah kapasitor dan sebuah kristal, dengan ketentuan sebagai berikut:

$$C1 \text{ dan } C2 = 20\text{pF} - 40\text{pF} \text{ untuk kristal}$$

$$C1 \text{ dan } C2 = 30\text{pF} - 50\text{pF} \text{ untuk resonator keramik}$$

Untuk menentukan frekuensi osilatornya cukup dengan cara menghubungkan kristal pada pin XTAL1 dan XTAL2 serta dua buah kapasitor ke

*ground*. Besar kapasitansnya disesuaikan dengan spesifikasi pada lembar data AT89S52 yaitu 30 pF.

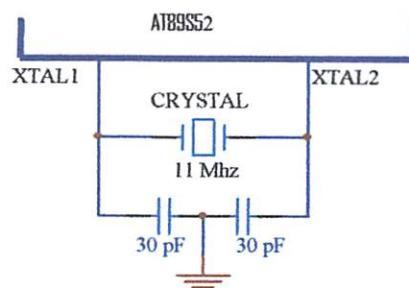
Pemilihan besar frekuensi kristal disesuaikan dengan pemilihan kecepatan yang diharapkan untuk transfer data melalui pin *serial interface* AT89S52 tersebut. Sistem ini dirancang untuk memiliki kemampuan *baud rate* sebesar 9600 bps, sehingga dipilih kristal dengan nilai 11,0592 MHz sesuai dengan spesifikasi pada lembar data 89S52. Siklus tersebut berdasarkan ketentuan mikrokontroller AT89S52 yaitu  $12 \text{ clock} = 1$  siklus mesin. Sedangkan perhitungannya dapat dilihat dari bentuk rumus sebagai berikut:

$$\begin{aligned} T &= \frac{1}{f} \\ f &= 11,0592 \quad \text{MHz} \\ T &= \frac{1}{11,0592 \cdot 10^6} \quad \text{s} \\ T &= 9,042 \times 10^{-8} \mu \text{ s} \end{aligned}$$

*frekwensi* yang digunakan 12 MHz, maka waktu yang dipakai dalam setiap 1 siklus mesin adalah 1μs. Karena 1 siklus mesin = 12 T.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Maka, } 1 \text{ siklus mesin} &= 12 \times \frac{1}{11,0592 \times 10^6} \\ &= 1,085 \mu\text{s}. \end{aligned}$$

Program akan dijalankan selama 1,085 μs. Karena nilai kristal yang digunakan sebesar 11,0592 MHz.

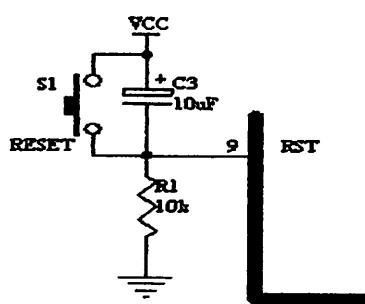


Gambar 3.2 Perancangan Rangkaian Clock

### 3.2.3. Rangkaian Reset

Penggunaan rangkaian *reset* sebagai rangkaian yang mendukung kerja dari mikrokontroller AT89S52 bertujuan agar mikrokontroller dapat menjalankan proses dari awal. Terbentuk oleh komponen Resistor dan kapasitor, mempunyai kemampuan *power on reset*, *reset* terjadi pada saat sistem dinyalakan untuk pertama kalinya. *Reset* terhadap mikrokontroller merupakan masukan aktif *high* ‘1’. Pulsa transisi dari rendah ‘0’ ke tinggi, akan me-*reset* mikrokontroller menuju alamat 0000H.

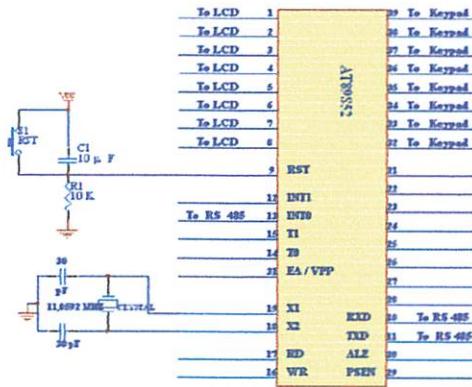
Pin *reset* dihubungkan dengan rangkaian *power-on reset pin 9 MCS52*. Pin RST harus diberi logika tinggi selama sekurangnya-sekurangnya (minimal) dua siklus mesin (24 periode oscilator), untuk membangkitkan sinyal reset. Sebuah kapasitor dihubungkan dengan V<sub>CC</sub> dan resistor dihubungkan dengan *Ground*, diantara kapasitor dipasang sebuah saklar *push on* untuk membangkitkan sinyal reset secara manual. Rangkaian reset ditunjukkan dalam gambar berikut.



Gambar 3.3 Rangkaian Reset

Pemberian catu daya pada mikrokontroller tanpa suatu sinyal *reset* dapat menyebabkan mikrokontroller memulai eksekusi instruksinya dari lokasi yang tak menentu. Ini di sebabkan karena *Program Counter* tidak terinisialisasi.

### 3.2.4. Konfigurasi Kaki Mikrokontroller AT89S52



Gambar 3.4 Minimum Sistem AT89S52

Untuk mengakses memori *eksternal* digunakan sinyal kontrol RD, WR, ALE, PSEN dan EA. Sinyal-sinyal tersebut untuk mengontrol proses pemindahan data mikrokontroler. Penggunaan fungsi port-port mikrokontroleri adalah sebagai berikut:

1. Port 0
  - ✓ Port 0.0 s/d Port 0.7 digunakan sebagai masukan data *keypad matriks*.
2. Port 1
  - ✓ Port 1.0 s/d Port 1.7 dihubungkan dengan data kolom 74LS164 Ic *Shift register* yang terhubung dengan data baris LCD dalam proses *scanning*.
3. Port 3.0
  - ✓ Port 3.0 (RXD) kaki pin 10 digunakan sebagai *modem* untuk data sudah diterima dari RS 485.
  - ✓ Port 3.1 (TXD) kaki pin 11 digunakan sebagai *modem* data dikirim dari mikrokontroler ke MAX 232 komputer.
  - ✓ Port 3.4 s/d 3.7. digunakan sebagai kontrol sinyal, tombol penjawab (A,B,C,D).

4. Pin 20
  - ✓ Pin 20 (GND) dihubungkan dengan ground.
5. Pin 40 VCC
  - ✓ Digunakan sebagai sumber tegangan sebesar +5V.
6. Pin 30
  - ✓ Sinyal ALE berfungsi untuk memisahkan *bit-bit* data dan *bit-bit* alamat rendah yang *dimultiplex* pada *port 0*.
7. Pin 31
  - ✓ Sinyal EA, untuk memori eksternal diakses mulai alamat 0000H sampai FFFFH.
8. Kaki pin 18
  - ✓ (XTAL 2) dan kaki pin (XTAL 1) untuk memberikan *clock inputan* yang dibutuhkan oleh mikrokontroler AT89S52.
9. Kaki pin 9
  - ✓ Sebagai inputan rangkaian *Reset* untuk mereset *hardware*.

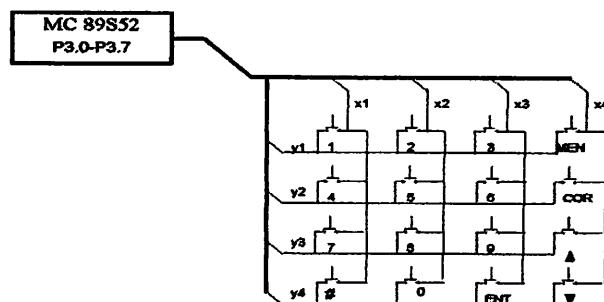
### 3.3. Perancangan Rangkaian *Keypad*

*Keypad matriks 4x4* yang digunakan untuk memasukan identitas peserta *toefl*. Terdiri dari angka 0 sampai 9, ditambah dengan CAN, ENTER, SEND, UP, dan DOWN.

Adapun cara kerja *keypad* yang direncanakan dapat dijelaskan sebagai berikut:

- Setiap kali penekanan tombol akan terjadi suatu persilangan antara baris (X) dengan kolom (Y). Kondisi *logic* dihubungkan pada *port input* (P3.0 – P3.7) mikrokontroler AT89S52.

- Hasil *scanning* data *keypad* sementara disimpan *dimemory internal* mikrokontroller.



**Gambar 3.5 Rangkaian Encoder Keypad.**

Untuk *Scanning* data *keypad* terdapat penyesuaian data *valid* terhadap LCD, penekanan tombol akan terjadi suatu pengambilan data. Secara mekanis kaki *keypad* dihubungkan pada *port* input ( P0.1–P0.7) mikrokontroller.

#### 3.4. Perancangan Rangkaian Tombol Penjawab Soal.

Dalam perancangan rangkaian ini menggunakan rangkaian *push button*. Proses penekanan tombol penjawab dilakukan dengan proses *polling* terhadap empat buah tombol penjawab. Setiap kali penekanan tombol terjadi pengambilan data hasil penekanan tombol yang terhubung ke *port input* ( P3.4–P3.7).

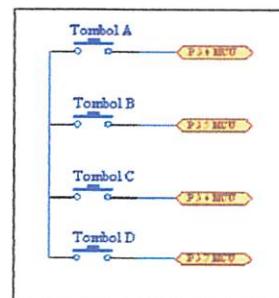
Pada proses *scanning* data tombol penjawab yang dihubungkan ke port 3 mikrokontroller memberikan input *logic “1”* jika terdapat penekanan sebaliknya jika tidak ditekan pada kondisi *logic “0”*. Hasil *scanning*, data diinterfacekan melalui RS485 dan RS232 ke PC.

Secara umum dalam perancangan alat tombol tersebut yang dihubungkan pada port mikrokontroller sebagai:

1. Port 3.4 mikrokontroller dihubungkan dengan Tombol penjawab D

2. Port 3.5 mikrokontroller dihubungkan dengan Tombol penjawab C
3. Port 3.6 mikrokontroller yang dihubungkan dengan Tombol penjawab B
4. Port 3.7 mikrokontroller dihubungkan dengan Tombol penjawab A.

Tombol penjawab sebagai media penjawab soal, sistem kerjanya hampir menyamai keypad matriks, namun penggunaan tombol penjawab ini menerapkan sistem yang cukup murah dan efektif karena dirancang dan diatur sendiri sehingga penggunaan dapat dimaksimalkan tanpa banyak tombol. penjelasan rangkaian tombol penjawab pada gambar dibawah:



**Gambar 3-6 Rangkaian Tombol Penjawab Soal**

### 3.5. Perancangan Rangkaian LCD

LCD (*Liquid Crystal Display* jenis TM162ABC yang merupakan LCD dua baris dengan tiap barisnya terdiri dari 16 karakter untuk huruf maupun angka. Yang terhubung dengan salah satu IC 74164 sebagai IC yang berfungsi mengatur aliran data mikro yang masuk ke LCD.

LCD ini membutuhkan sinyal kontrol yang terdiri atas:

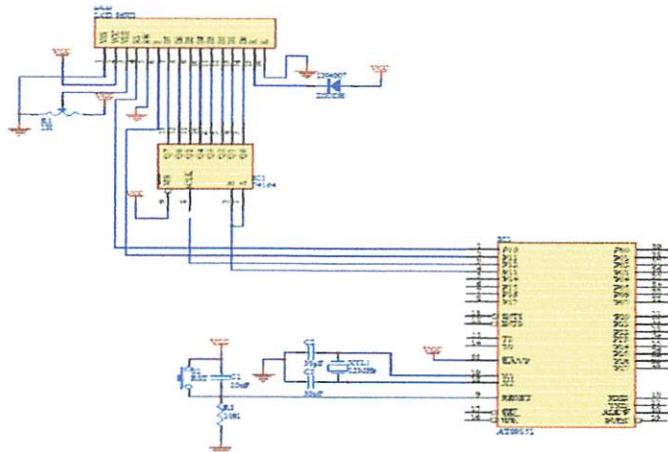
- R/W (*read/write*) untuk menentukan apakah data akan dibaca atau ditulis.
- Penyemrat *Enable* merupakan kontrol saluran data (*data bus*) dihubungkan ke port 0 mikrokontroler sehingga mengaktifkan data tulis atau baca.
- RS (*Register Select*) untuk memilih register yang diakses.

- Penyemat DB0-DB7 dihubungkan ke pin data IC 75LS176 (*Sheef Register*) digunakan menampilkan karakter yang dikehendaki oleh mikrokontroler.

Adapun fungsi dari pin-pin LCD dalam menerima data dari mikrokontroler sebagai berikut:

- Untuk pin Vcc pada LCD dihubungkan ke supply +Vcc dan Vss dihubungkan ke *ground*.
- pin Vcc dihubungkan dengan tegangan +5volt.
- Pin V<sub>EE</sub> dan Vss dihubungkan ke *trimmer potensio* atau *trimpot* digunakan untuk mengatur kontras dari tampilan LCD dengan cara mengubah tegangan pada pin V<sub>EE</sub>
- Pin R/W dihubungkan ke *ground* selalu berlogika 0, karena dalam operasi tulis dan pin RS dihubungkan ke pin A0 sistem mikrokontroler.
- Kaki 1 ( GND ) : Kaki tersebut dihubungkan dengan tegangan +5 volt yang merupakan sumber daya dari M1632 yang dihubungkan dengan VCC.
- Kaki 2 ( VCC ) : Kaki yang dihubungkan dengan tegangan 0 volt
- Kaki 3 ( VEE/VLCD ) : Tegangan pengatur kontras LCD yang mencapai nilai maksimum pada saat kondisi level tegangan 0 volt.
- Kaki 4 ( RS ) : Untuk Register Select, yang akan di akses ke register data.
- Kaki 5 ( R/W ): Logika ini menunjukan bahwa LCD sedang pada mode pembacaan dan logika 0 pada proses mode penulisan.
- Kaki 6 ( E ) : *Enable Clock LCD*, kaki ini mengaktifkan clock LCD dengan logika 1 pada kaki ini diberikan pada saat penulisan

- Kaki 7-14 ( D0-D7 ) : Data Bus adalah aliran data sebanyak 4 bit ataupun 8 bit mengalir pada saat proses penulisan maupun pembacaan data.
- Kaki 15 ( Anoda ) : Berfungsi untuk tegangan positif dari *backlight* modul LCD sekitar 4,5 volt
- Kaki 16 ( Katoda ) : Tegangan negatif *backlight* modul LCD sebesar 0 volt
- pin E. Dimana pin E ini dari *address* dekoder dan perintah *write* mikrokontroler ketika terdapat data jalur data ditahan dengan memberikan *clock* pin E pada LCD.

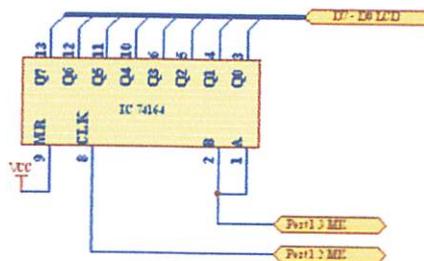


**Gambar 3.7 Liquid Crystal Display (LCD)**

### 3.5.1. Rangkaian Register Geser pada LCD

Register (*shift register*) merupakan memori sementara yang dapat dipindahkan dengan jalan menggeser data dari tingkat bit rendah ke yang lebih tinggi. Register geser dengan masukan seri dan keluaran parallel 8 bit dengan tipe IC 74LS164, berfungsi untuk mengubah data serial dari mikrokontroller menjadi data pararel yang akan bergeser pada tiap bit-nya seiring dengan diberikannya pulsa clock. Bit-bit akan terus bergeser kekanan dan data tersebut akan low “0”

semua ketika pulsa *clear* diberikan. Register geser yang tedapat pada LCD akan menggeser setiap data yang masuk ke LCD, register geser akan menggeser data pada tiap bitnya untuk selanjutnya data akan tampilan ke layar LCD.



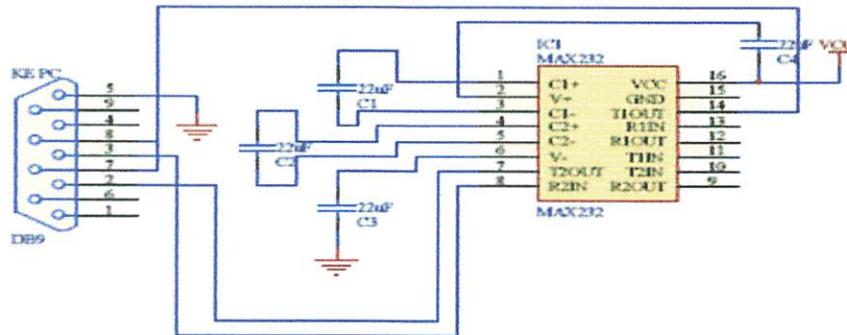
Gambar 3.8 Rangkaian Penggeser Data

Sumber : *Data sheet*

### 3.6. PERANCANGAN RANGKAIAN SERIAL RS 232

IC MAX232 mempunyai 2 *receivers* yang berfungsi sebagai pengubah level tegangan dari level RS232 ke level *Transistor Logic* (TTL) dan mempunyai 2 *drivers* yang berfungsi mengubah level tegangan dari level TTL ke level RS232. Pasangan *driver/receiver* ini digunakan untuk *TX* dan *RX*, sedangkan pasangan yang lainnya digunakan untuk *CTS* dan *RTS*.

Dalam pembuatan rangkaian, IC MAX232 memerlukan beberapa kapasitor. Besar nilai kapaistor yang digunakan sebesar  $22 \mu\text{F}$  dengan tegangan 16 Volt pada beberapa kaki pin. IC ini memerlukan input +5 Volt.



Gambar 3.9. Rangkaian Serial RS232<sup>[5]</sup>

Fungsi pin RS232 sebagai berikut:

- Pin 7 (T2OUT) – 8 (R2IN) dihubungkan dengan pin 2 – 3 DB 9 digunakan sebagai transfer data serial.
- Pin 14 (T1OUT) dihubungkan dengan pin 7 DB9 difungsikan sebagai jalur permintaan data di aktifkan pada PC.
- Pin 2 – 16 dihubungkan dengan tegangan VCC.
- Pin 1 (+) dengan pin 3 (-), pin 4 (+) dengan pin 5 (-) dihubungkan dengan kapasitor 22  $\mu$ F.
- Untuk pin 6, karena bertegangan -10 Volt maka terhubung dengan kaki kapasitor (-) sedangkan *Ground* (+).
- Pin 10 (T2IN) dihubungkan dengan pin 4 (DI) RS485 sebagai jalur data serial.
- Pin 11 T1IN dihubungkan dengan pin 2-3 (DE) RS485 sebagai jalur data serial.

Dalam sistem transmisi data menggunakan baud rate 9600 bps (9,6 KHz) bps dengan menggunakan  $f_{osc} = 11,0592$  MHz , TH1 pada timer 1 yang dimasukkan adalah 253 d atau 0xFDH maka:

$$\text{Baudrate} = \frac{2^{\text{SMOD}} \times \text{Frequensi Osilator}}{32 \times 12 [256 - (\text{TH1})]}$$

$$9600 \text{ bps} = \frac{2^1}{32} \times \frac{11,0592 \cdot 10^6}{12 [256 - (\text{TH1})]}$$

$$[256 - (\text{TH1})] = \frac{2^1}{32} \times \frac{11,0592 \cdot 10^6}{12 \times 9600}$$

$$[256 - (\text{TH1})] = \frac{2^1}{32} \times \frac{11,0592 \cdot 10^6}{12 \times 9600}$$

$$[256 - (\text{TH1})] = 3$$

$$\text{TH1} = 256 - 3$$

$$\text{TH1} = 253 \text{ atau } 0FDH$$

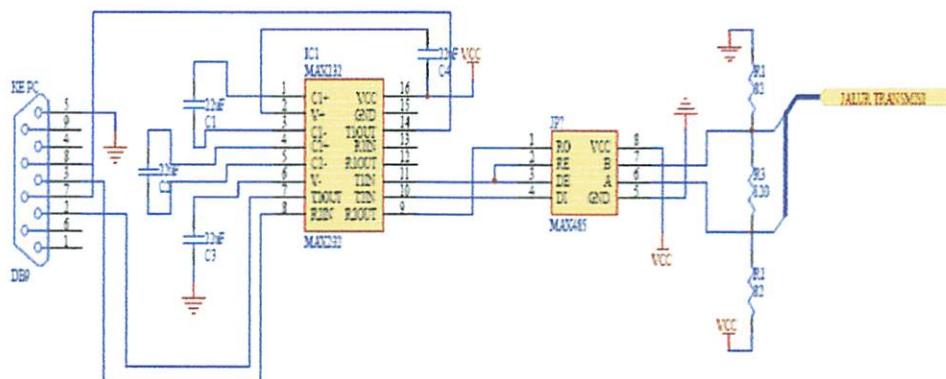
Penggunaan fungsi Pin pada DB9 yaitu :

- Pin 5 dihubungkan dengan ground.
- Pin 2 (*ReceiverData*) dihubungkan dengan Pin 7 (T2 Out) dari RS232.
- Pin 3 (*TransmitterData*) dihubungkan dengan pin 8 (R2in) dengan RS232 ini dilakukan supaya pengiriman data dari mikrokontroler dapat diterima komputer.
- Pin 7 ( *Request To Send* ) yang dihubungkan dengan pin 13 (T1in) untuk pengaturan permintaan pengiriman atau tidak.
- Pin 8 ( *Clear To Send* ) dihubungkan dengan RTS berfungsi sebagai sinyal yang dikirimkan DCE untuk memberitahukan kepada PC bahwa data boleh dikirim.

### 3.6.1. Konverter RS-232 ke RS-485

Pada komputer hanya tersedia port komunikasi serial RS-232 sehingga untuk mengubah tegangan RS-232 menjadi RS-485 diperlukan sebuah rangkaian yang mengubah level tegangan, rangkaian tersebut dirancang atas dua buah IC

yaitu Max-232 dan IC Max 485. IC Max 232 berfungsi mengubah level tegangan RS-232 menjadi level tegangan TTL. Rangkaian terlihat pada gambar dibawah:



Gambar 3.10. Perancangan Rangkaian konverter RS-232 ke RS-485.

Konverter RS-232 ke RS 485 dan apabila terdapat beda tegangan masukan (  $V_{AB}$  ) dan  $\pm 200$  mV (  $V_a$  lebih positif dari  $V_b$  ), maka dalam port penerima ( Receiver ) RS 485 akan berlogika "1". Sebaliknya jika beda tegangan  $V_{AB} \leq 200$  mV maka (  $V_a$  lebih negatif dari  $V_b$  ), sehingga port penerima ( Receiver ) akan berlogika "0".

untuk pin DE/RE yang dihubungkan singkat berfungsi sebagai pin pengendali kapan IC Max-485 mengirim ( Receiver ) dan menerima data ( Driver ). Jika pin DE/RE diberikan logika "1", maka akan berfungsi sebagai pengirim data sebaliknya jika pin DE/RE diberikan logika rendah maka akan berfungsi sebagai penerima data ( Receiver ) pemberian berlogika dikeluarkan melalui perangkat lunak. Jika pin GE diberi logika 1 maka akan berfungsi sebagai penerima data ( Transmitter ).

### **3.7. Perancangan dan pembuatan Perangkat lunak**

Pembuatan perangkat lunak alat test *toefl* berbasis PC berdasarkan pada pengendali mikrokontroler AT89S52. Untuk mendukung agar perangkat keras berfungsi sesuai dengan perancangan, maka diperlukan perangkat lunak sebagai penunjang. Perancangan *Software* disini menggunakan bahasa *pemrograman*.

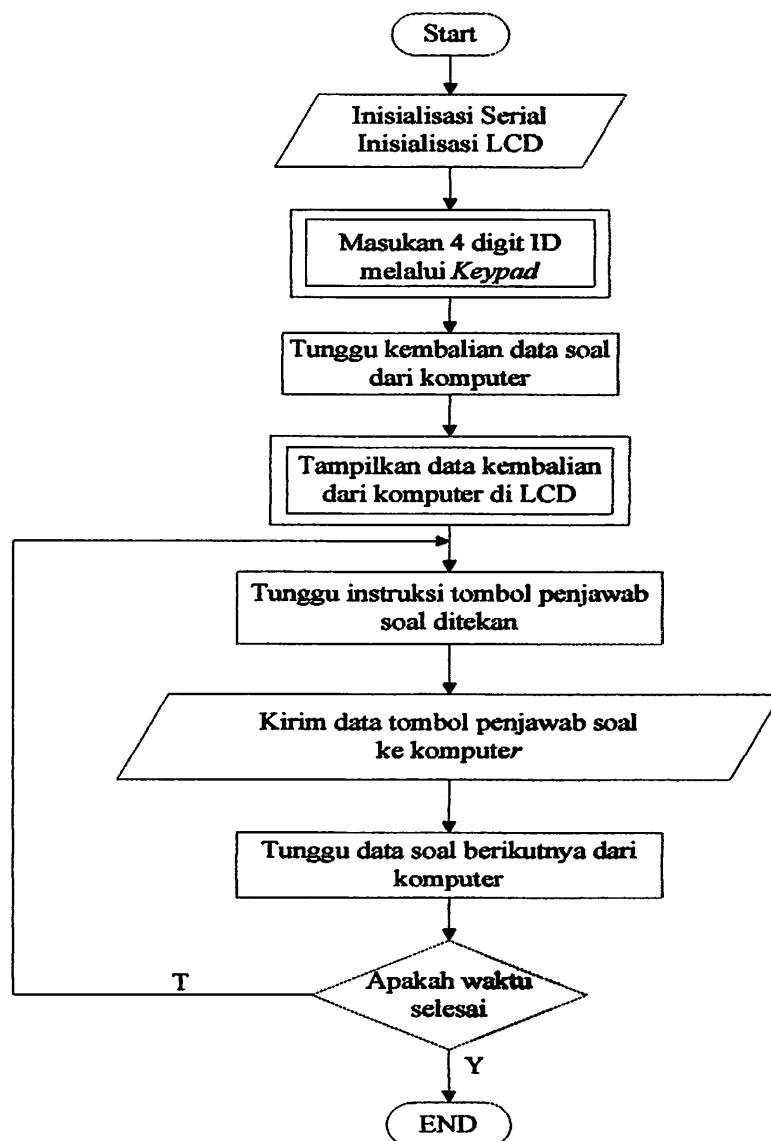
- Bahasa C yang merupakan serangkaian perintah/simbol yang didefinisikan program, Variabel/Konstanta, atau operator yang diakhiri dengan tanda (;).  
Program dengan bahasa C digunakan menjalankan beberapa perintah dari mikrokontroler.
- Program untuk *Database* yakni menggunakan sub-*pemrograman Delphi* yang digunakan untuk menyusun aplikasi berdasarkan pada *pemrograman* bahasa *pascal* dan bekerja dalam lingkungan sistem operasi *Windows* Seperti kotak dialog (*dialog box*), tombol (*button, menu*) dan lain sebagainya.

Komunikasi antara komputer (PC) dengan hardware diperlukan suatu software pendukung, digunakan bahasa *pemrograman Borland Delphi 7*. Software yang dibuat ini bisa berkomunikasi dengan perangkat dari luar, software ini digunakan untuk memberi instruksi pada hardware dan untuk menyimpan data dalam *database*, dari data hasil yang telah diinputkan ke dalam PC.

### 3.7.1. Flowchart Program Utama

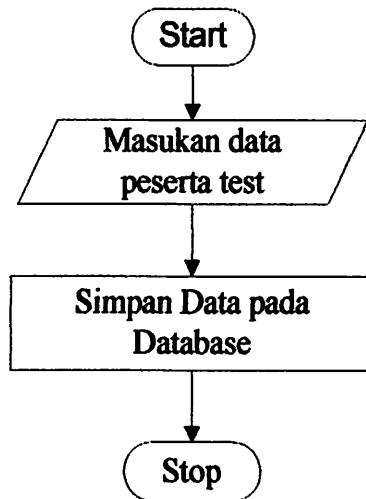
Perancangan *Flowchart* disini menggunakan penjelasan system kerja secara umum termasuk mikrokontroler AT89S52. *Software* ini disini akan memegang peranan penting mengatur aliran data mikrokontroller sebagai pengendali utama sistem. Berikut penjelasan mengenai *flowchart* mikrokontroller.

*Flowchart program* utama pada Mikrokontroller.

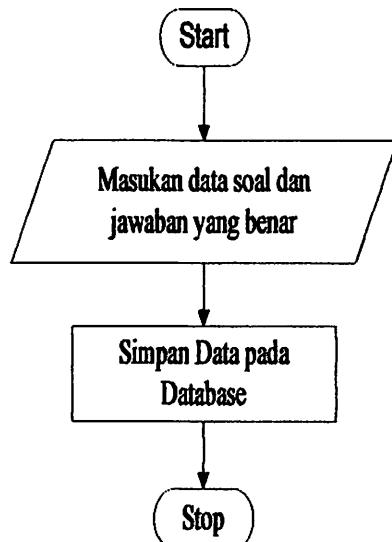


Gambar 3.11 *Flowchart* Program Utama

*Flowchart* dibawah ini menjelaskan penjabaran dari *program* utama pada mikrokontroller sesuai dengan urutan yang dilakukan:



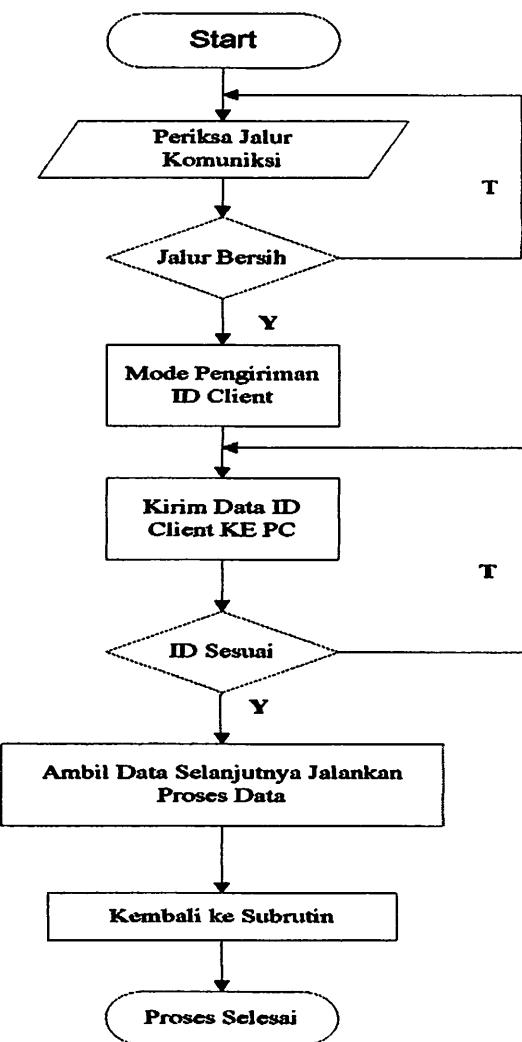
**Gambar 3.12.** *Flowchart Software Delphi ID Client*



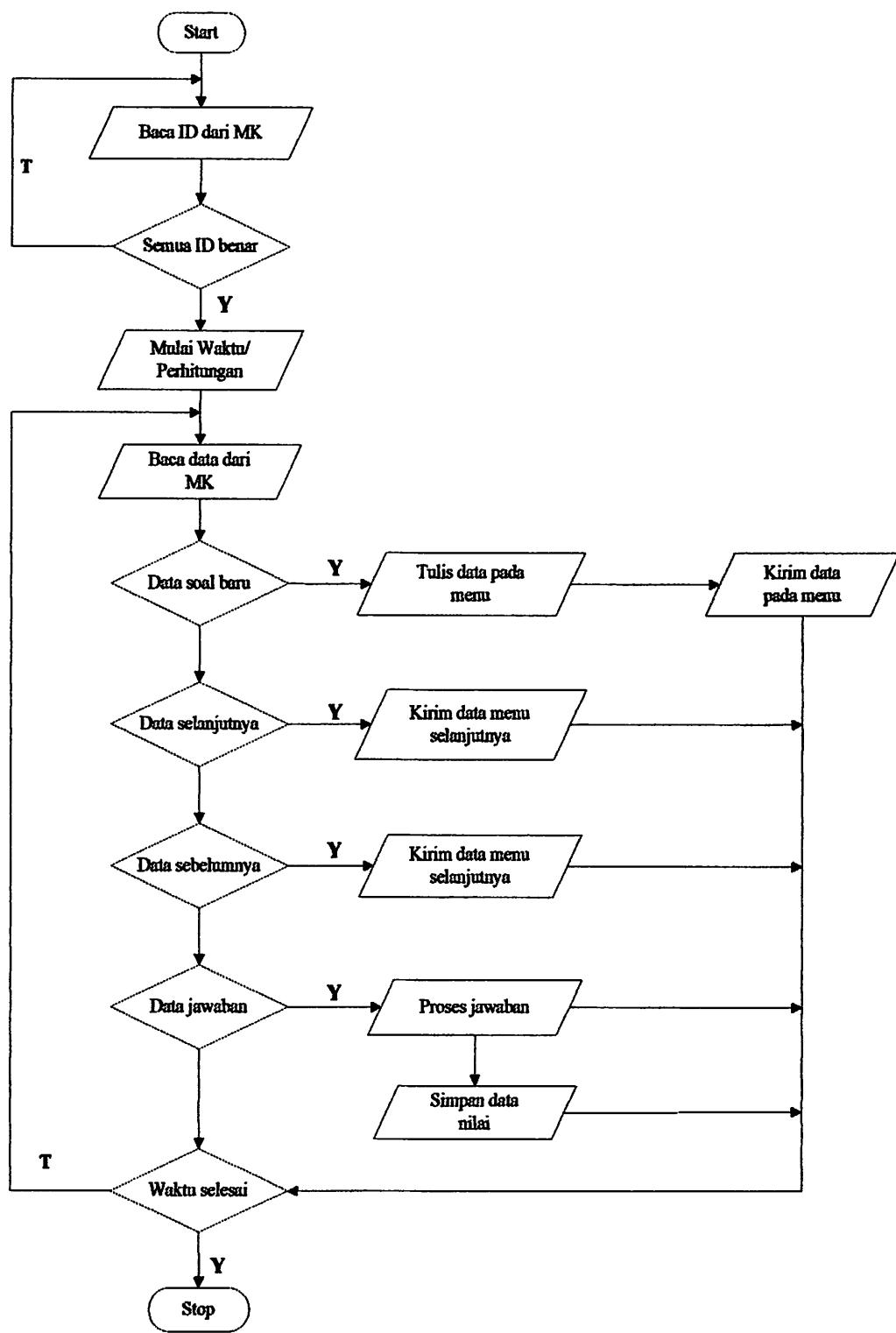
**Gambar 3.13.** *Flowchart Software Delphi* pada sistem soal 1.

### 3.7.2. Flowchar Software Komunikasi secara serial konverter

Agar komunikasi data pada sistem multipoint yang digunakan pada komunikasi RS-485 dan RS232 berada pada posisi mengirimkan jalur data jika kondisi jalur komuniksi data tersebut tidak sibuk/data tidak dalam keadaan tidak jalan. Komunikasi ini menggunakan jalur data untuk jarak komunikasi terhadap PC mengirim ID slave dan data soal *toefl*. Apabila jalur masih sibuk, maka pengiriman data harus menunggu hingga jalur sepi.



Gambar 3.14 Flowchart Pengiriman Data



**Gambar 3.16. Flowchart Data Base pada sistem soal 2.**

## **BAB IV**

### **PENGUJIAN DAN ANALISA**

#### **4.1 Tujuan**

Dalam skripsi ini dilakukan dua macam pengujian, yaitu pengujian *database* dan perangkat keras. Tujuan umum dari pengujian ini adalah untuk mengetahui kinerja yang berupa kehandalan dan ketepatan eksekusi antara program dengan modul yang telah dibuat. Sehingga akan diperoleh kesimpulan apakah program yang dibuat dapat mengontrol sistem yang ada.

##### **4.1.1 Pengujian Perangkat Keras**

##### **4.1.2 Tujuan pengujian**

Tujuan pengujian hardware adalah untuk mengetahui keadaan masukan atau keluaran dari tiap blok rangkaian yang direncanakan, sehingga dengan pengujian ini dapat diketahui apakah alat yang direncanakan dapat berfungsi dengan baik dan sesuai dengan yang diharapkan atau tidak. Tahap pengujian dilakukan dengan urutan rangkaian sebagai berikut:

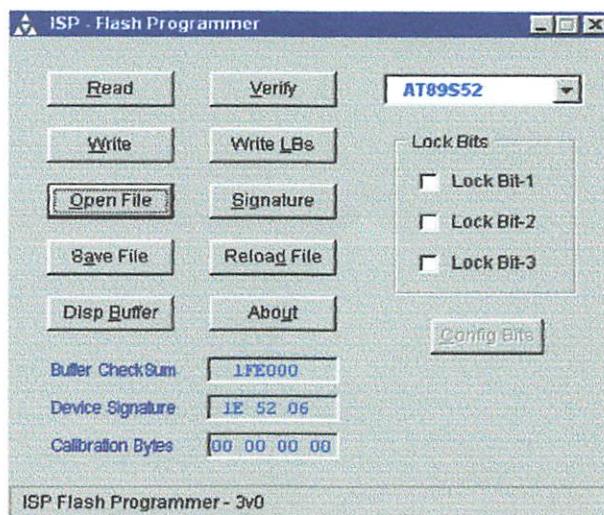
1. Pengujian Rangkaian Rangkaian *Mikrokontroler AT89S52*
2. Pengujian Rangkaian *LCD*
3. Pengujian Rangkaian *Keypad 4x4*
4. Pengujian Rangkaian Tombol Penjawab Soal
5. Pengujian Rangkaian *Serial RS-232* dan *Transceiver RS485 (SN75176)*.
6. Pengujian Keseluruhan Sistem

Peralatan Yang Digunakan meliputi:

1. Rangkaian Sistem alat
2. Catu daya +5V.
3. Multimeter.
4. Komputer.
5. Osciloskop.

#### 4.1.3. Prosedur Pengujian Download Flash Program MK AT89S52

Prosedur pengujian Mikro AT89S52 yakni pengujian sistem pengiriman data secara serial berekstensi *dot hex*. Jenis *Software* yang dipakai ialah menggunakan ***ISP-Flash Programmer Version 3.0a*** yang merupakan keluaran dari *ATMEL*. Berikut merupakan tampilan software downloader ***ISP – Flash Programmer Version 3.0a***.



**Gambar 4.1** Tampilan Menu Utama ISP Flash Programmer.

Keterangan :

- *Read* (baca) dan *Write* (tulis) file Hexa ke *mikrokontroller*.

- *Read Signature*, untuk mengunci bit.
- *Clear* dan *Fill*, untuk mengosongkan dan mengisi kembali memori pada *buffer*.
- *Verify*, untuk mem-verifikasi memori pada *buffer*
- *Reload*, untuk mengisi kembali *mikrokontroller* dengan program yang terakhir kali di-*download*-kan.
- *Display Buffer*, digunakan untuk pengecekan dan tampilan isi pada *buffer*
- *Auto Detection of Hardware*, untuk mendeteksi perangkat keras sistem minimum AT89S52.

#### 4.1.4. Pengujian Rangkaian *Reset* Mikrokontroller

Pengujian rangkaian *reset* bertujuan untuk mengukur tegangan *reset* pada saat *reset* berkondisi *High* dan pada saat *reset* berkondisi *Low*. *Multitester*. Pengetesan ini dilakukan dengan cara tester (-) dari *Multitester* dihubungkan ke ground dan tester (+) dihubungkan pada Pin 9 dari AT89S52. ternyata hasil dari pengukurannya sebagai berikut.

**Tabel 4.1 Hasil Pengukuran Rangkaian *Reset***

<i>Reset</i>	Tegangan
<i>High</i>	4,89 Volt
<i>Low</i>	0,2 Volt

Analisa hasil pengujian:

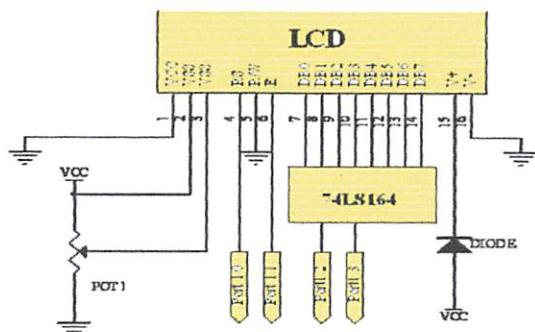
Dari pengujian ini diperoleh hasil yang sesuai dengan *data sheet*, bahwa AT89S52 pada saat direset akan berkondisi Aktif *High*.

## 4.2 Pengujian Rangkaian LCD(*Liquid Crystal Display*)

- A. Tujuan pengujian antara lain untuk mengetahui kemampuan rangkaian tampilan yang sudah yang direncanakan untuk menampilkan data inputan keypad.
- B. Peralatan Yang Digunakan

1. LCD (*Liquid Crystal Display*).
2. Mikrokontroler AT89S52.
3. Perangkat lunak pengujian LCD.
4. *Downloader* mikrokontroler AT89S52
5. Catu daya.

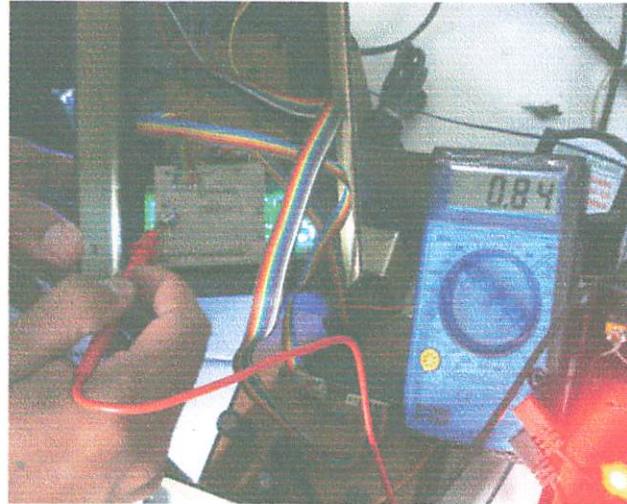
### C. Rangkaian Pengujian



Gambar 4.2 Rangkaian pengujian LCD.

### D. Prosedur pengujian

1. Membuat perangkat lunak untuk pengujian LCD, melakukan *compiling* dan mengisikan *program* ke mikrokontroler AT89S52.
2. Menghidupkan catu daya.
3. Mengamati hasil pengujian LCD.



**Gambar 4.3** Pengujian Tegangan VR yang masuk ke LCD.



**Gambar 4.4** Pengukuran besar tegangan setelah Dioda

#### E. Analisa hasil pengujian LCD

Dari hasil pengujian tegangan pada LCD didapatkan nilai VR yang masuk ke LCD adalah 0,84 volt. Sedangkan pengukuran tegangan setelah dioda diperoleh sebesar 4,20 Volt. Dengan mengurangi nilai VCC dengan nilai VDD, maka didapatkan nilai V+BL sebesar 4,2 volt, sudah dapat menyalakan LCD.

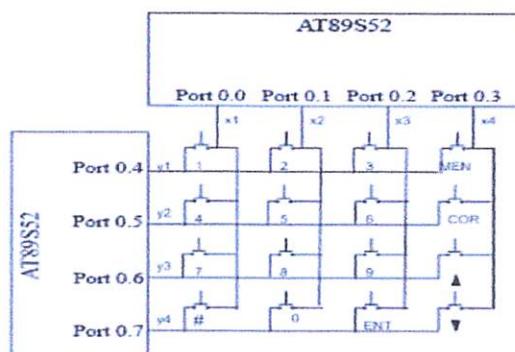
### 4.3 Pengujian Rangkaian Keypad 4X4

Pengujian ini bertujuan untuk mengetahui konfigurasi logika keluaran dari unit papan tombol saat tombol ditekan. Dalam proses *scanning* yang terjadi pada lajur baris dan kolom. Lajur baris merupakan bagian output sedangkan lajur kolom merupakan bagian input.

A. Peralatan yang digunakan antara lain:

1. Rangkaian *keypad* 4x4.
2. Sistem mikrokontroler dan LCD.
3. Perangkat lunak pengujian *keypad*
4. *Downloader* mikrokontroller.
5. Catu daya.

B. Rangkaian pengujian



Gambar 4.5. Diagram Pengujian Pengkode Keypad.

C. Prosedur pengujian

1. Menghubungkan rangkaian *keypad* ke mikrokontroler AT89S52.
2. Menjalankan program untuk pengujian *keypad*.
3. Memasukan 4 digit ID peserta test
4. Mengamati hasil pengujian



**Gambar 4.6** Foto hasil pengujian rangkaian *keypad matriks*.

D. Analisa pengujian *keypad* meliputi:

Penekanan tombol angka 0 sampai 9 satu-per satu berfungsi menampilkan karakter data ditampilkan hasil secara langsung terlihat pada LCD berupa masukan *ID Client toef*. Dari tegangan yang diukur dari LCD disimpulkan LCD dapat bekerja pada *range* tegangan antara

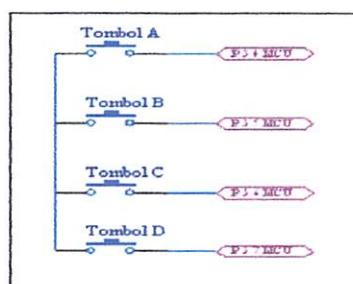
#### 4.4. Pengujian Tombol penjawab Soal

Tujuan rancangan rangkaian yang digunakan dapat bekerja sebagaimana fungsinya data jawaban soal yang ditampilkan ke LCD dan selanjutnya ditampilkan pada database PC.

A. Peralatan Yang Digunakan meliputi:

1. Rangkaian Mikrokontroler
2. Rangkaian tombol penjawab
3. Catu daya +5V.
4. Multimeter.

B. Rangkaian Pengujian



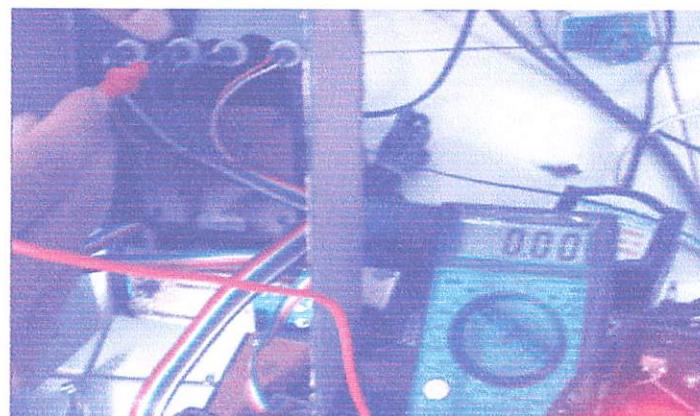
**Gambar 4.7** Rangkaian pengujian tombol penjawab soal.

### C. Prosedur pengujian

1. Menghubungkan rangkaian dengan rangkaian mikrokontroller AT 89S52
2. menghidupkan catu daya
3. mengukur keluaran tombol
4. mengamati hasil pengukuran

### D. Pengukuran tegangan pada tombol penjawab soal *toefl*

Terlihat hasil pengukuran dari rangkaian tombol penjawab soal sebagai berikut:



**Gambar 4.8** Foto pengukuran tegangan pada tombol penjawab soal ditekan.



**Gambar 4.9** Foto pengukuran pada tombol penjawab soal dalam kondisi tombol tidak ditekan.

## Analisa Hasil Pengujian

Dari hasil pengujian terdapat perbedaan kondisi tegangan pada saat tombol ditekan tegangan yang dihasilkan sebesar 0.00 Volt, sebaliknya jika tombol tidak ditekan menghasilkan tegangan keluaran sebesar 4.84 Volt, yang berarti sistem komunikasi data ke mikro secara langsung berjalan dengan baik.

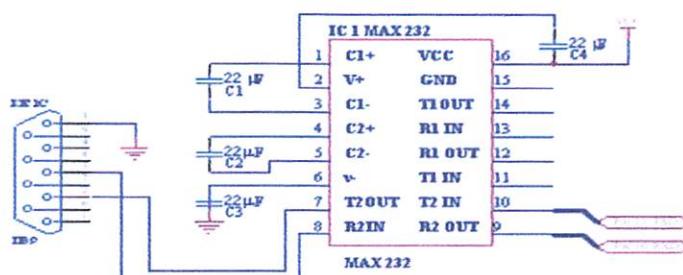
### 4.5. Pengujian Antarmuka Komunikasi Serial

Tujuan antara lain untuk mengetahui apakah antarmuka serial yang dibangun, telah bekerja dalam level tegangan TTL. RS232 dapat bekerja dengan baik sehingga pengiriman data dapat berjalan dengan baik diterima oleh PC sesuai dengan data yang dikirim oleh mikrokontroler.

A. Peralatan yang digunakan meliputi:

- Komputer
- Rangkaian Mikrokontroler AT 89S52
- Kabel serial DB9
- Multi meter digital
- Power supply

C. Rangkaian pengujian

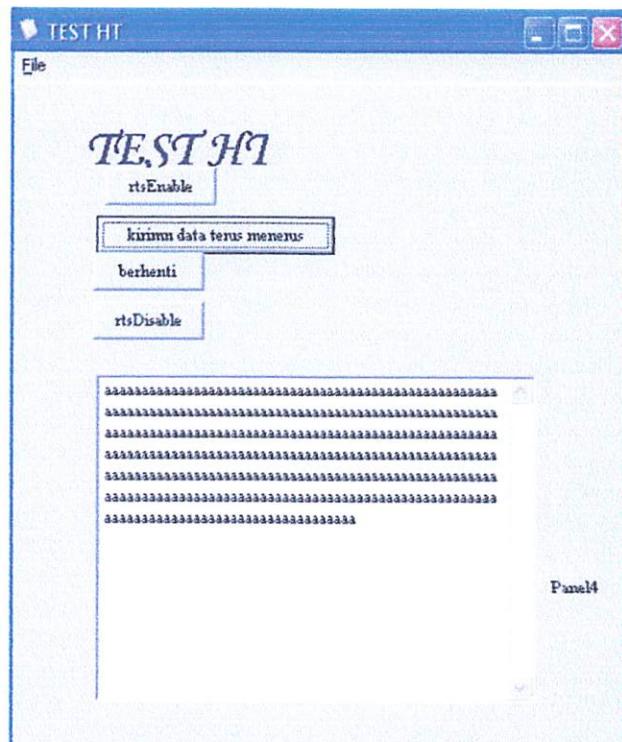


Gambar 4.10. Rangkaian pengujian komunikasi serial.

D. Langkah-langkah pengujian:

- Menghubungkan rangkaian RS232 dengan PC melalui *port serial* DB9.
- Memberikan catu daya pada rangkaian.
- Menghubungkan probe+multimeter dengan out+ pada rangkaian
- Menghubungkan rangkaian pada catu daya sebagai sumber tegangan dan mengaktifkannya.
- Membuka aplikasi *Hyper Terminal* dan membuat koneksi baru melalui COM 1.
- Mengamati hasil keluaran dari RS232 di PC.
- Mengamati hasil pengukuran dari multimeter.

E. Pengujian pengiriman data serial



Gambar 4.11. Hasil data Percobaan serial yang diterima oleh PC

Pada transmisi data serial menentukan kecepatan *baudrate* sebesar 9600 Bps dengan frekuensi osilator kristal 11,0592Mhz. TH1 pada timer 1 yang dimasukkan adalah 253 d atau 0xFDH maka:

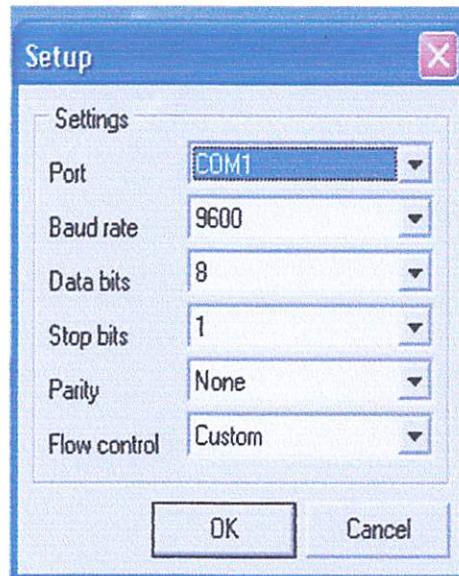
$$\text{Baudrate} = \frac{2^{\text{SMOD}}}{32} \times \frac{\text{Frequensi Osilator}}{12(256 - \text{TH1})}$$

$$9600 \text{ bps} = \frac{2^0}{32} \times \frac{11,0592 \cdot 10^6}{12(256 - \text{TH1})}$$

$$[256 - (\text{TH1})] = \frac{1}{32} \times \frac{11,0592 \cdot 10^6}{12 \times 96}$$

$$[256 - (\text{TH1})] = 3$$

$$\text{TH1} = 256 - 3 = 253 \text{ atau } 0x\text{FDH}.$$

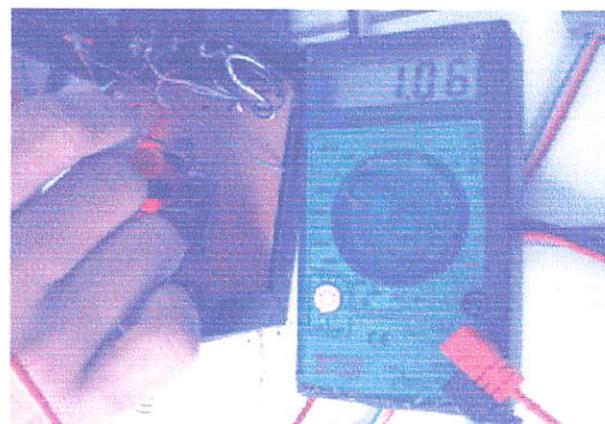


**Gambar 4.12.** Tampilan pengaturan *Baud Rate* transmisi data serial.

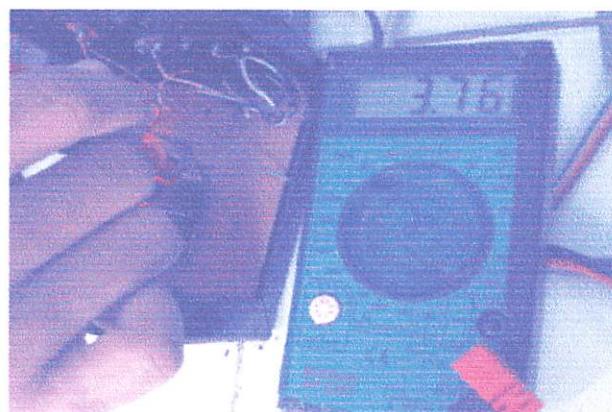
#### F. Tahap pengujian dan pengukuran

Pengujian tegangan keluaran *Test point* 1 menggunakan pengukuran dengan Avometer dilakukan untuk membandingkan besar tegangan jika pada saat terjadinya komunikasi data secara serial.

G. Pengukuran dengan multimeter digital



**Gambar 4.13.** Foto pengukuran untuk *Test Point 1A* sebelum komunikasi data serial.



**Gambar 4.14.** Foto hasil pengukuran untuk *Test Point 1B* sebelum komunikasi data serial.

H. Tabel hasil pengukuran untuk *test point* komunikasi data serial

**Tabel 4.2** Hasil Pengukuran *Output RS232*

Tx (Volt)	Rx (Volt)
Kondisi <i>high</i>	
5	3,76
Kondisi <i>low</i>	
0	1,06

## I. Pengujian komunikasi data serial dengan Osiloskop

Untuk pengujian melalui *osiloskop* ini hanya diambil beberapa sample saja. Hasil dari pengujian ini yakni mengamati prosedur komunikasi data yang diterima/dikirim. Berikut keluaran sinyal keluaran tidak menunjukkan adanya komunikasi data serial, dari hasil pengukuran menggunakan *oscilloscope* adalah berikut:



**Gambar 4.15.** Foto Keluaran Gelombang TP1 A tidak ada data yang dikirim



**Gambar 4.16.** Foto keluaran gelombang TP 1 B tidak ada data yang dikirim

Keluaran pada TP1-A dan TP1- B pada saat terdapat pengiriman data berikut:

$$V/Div = 2 \text{ Volt}$$

$$T/Div = 1 \text{ ms}$$

#### Analisa hasil pengujian

Pada jalur Tx dan Rx diberikan resistor *pull-up* sehingga jalur data bersifat *open drain*, maka dalam kondisi tidak ada data, jalur tersebut dalam keadaan high.

Dari hasil pengujian didapatkan logika high pada Rx dan Tx adalah 3,76 Volt dan logika low adalah 0 Volt. Mampu mentransfer data pada jalur komunikasi data serial antara mikro dengan PC berjalan dengan baik.

#### J. Pengujian Rangkaian RS 485



**Gambar 4.17.** Percobaan pengukuran tegangan pada RS485

#### L. Analisis hasil pengujian tegangan pada RS485

Menunjukkan komunikasi data antara mikrokontroler dan komputer melalui jaringan standar RS-485 dan RS232 dapat berjalan dengan baik. Terlihat hasil pengukuran tegangan keluaran VCC.

## 4.6 Pengujian Secara Keseluruhan Sistem

Pengujian keseluruhan sistem dilakukan secara bertahap dan apabila tahap pertama belum berhasil maka pengujian berikutnya akan tertunda sampai pengujian tahap pertama selesai dilakukan, maka baik dari segi *hardware* maupun *software* harus siap dan dilakukan bertahap sehingga semua berjalan dengan baik serta dapat dianalisa kekurangan yang ada.

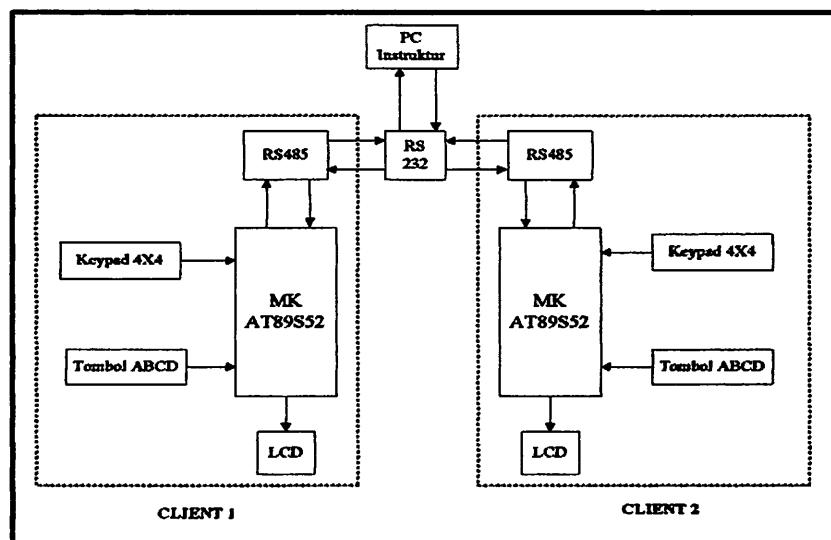
### A. Tujuan Pengujian

Untuk membuktikan bahwa sistem yang dijalankan dapat bekerja dengan baik sesuai perancangan sistem alat.

### B. Peralatan Yang Digunakan

- Personal Komputer (PC)
- Kabel Serial
- Rangkaian Sistem Alat Keseluruhan

### C. Blok Diagram Prosedur Pengujian alat secara keseluruhan :



Gambar 4.18 Blok diagram prosedur pengujian sistem keseluruhan alat.

#### D. Prosedur Pengujian

- Hubungkan rangkaian sistem alat dengan komputer melalui kabel serial
- Menghidupkan catu daya.
- Aktifkan komputer dan rangkaian sistem *Test Toefl*
- *Database* dengan *software delphi* pada komputer
- Periksa tampilan pada LCD dan PC
- Uji coba sistem alat dengan menggunakan sistem berbasiskan komputer.

#### E. Hasil Pengujian

Dari pengujian keseluruhan sistem yang dilakukan dapat diperoleh hasil pengujian seperti tampilan *Test Toefl* pada LCD, saat alat dihidupkan pertama kali untuk memulai test dengan masukkan ID *Client* jika memulai *test toefl*



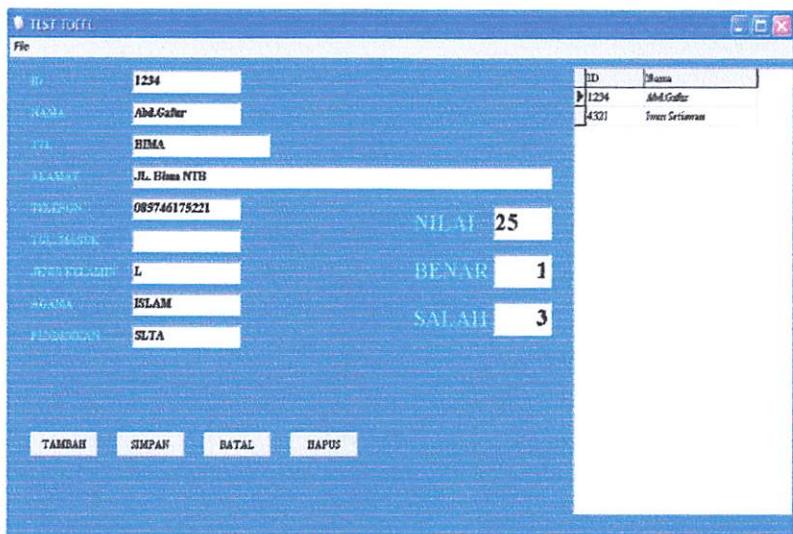
Gambar 4.19. Foto tampilan LCD awal masuk *test toefl*



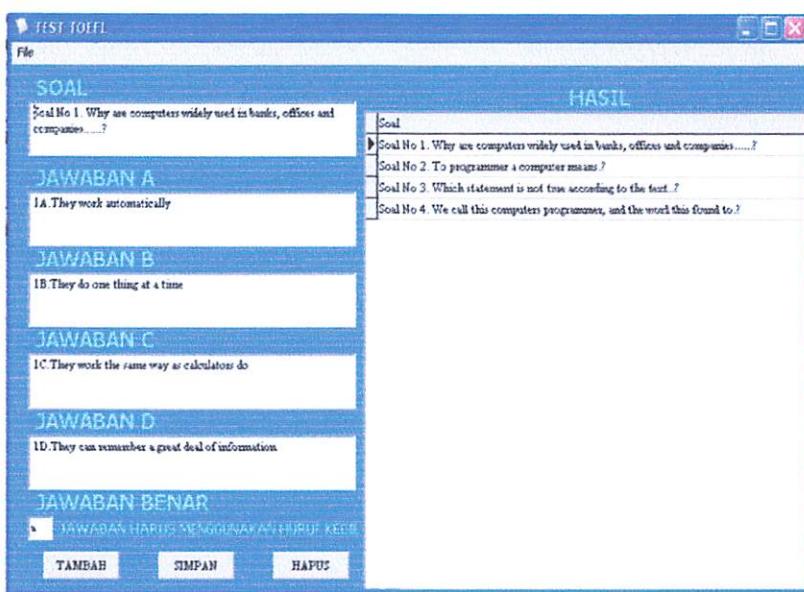
Gambar 4.20. Foto tampilan ID *Client* di LCD



Gambar 4.21. Foto tampilan soal pada LCD



**Gambar 4.22.** Tampilan data *base client* pada saat memasukan (ID) *identitas Client*



**Gambar 4.23.** Tampilan hasil *database PC* pada pengujian keseluruhan sistem alat *test toefl*.

Analisa hasil pengujian keseluruhan sistem

Menunjukkan hubungan jalur komunikasi data dari mikrokontroler ke *Personal Komputer* melalui jalur transfer data menggunakan serial (RS-485 dan RS-232), menunjukkan hasil seperti yang terlihat pada hasil *database* diatas, bahwa komunikasi data serial mampu bekerja dengan baik pengiriman data serial.

## **BAB V**

### **PENUTUP**

#### **5.1. Kesimpulan**

Setelah melalui beberapa tahap pengujian memberikan gambaran mengenai unjuk kerja alat yang telah dibuat. Maka pengujian dan *analisis* diperoleh kesimpulan sebagai berikut :

- Pengujian dari rangkaian reset mikrokontroler yakni dengan frekuensi yang dihasilkan serta periode *clock* yang telah diketahui, maka akan memberikan siklus ke mikrokontroler untuk bekerja terus bekerja pada aktif *high* pada saat proses pengiriman data dengan sistem *pemrograman*.
- Hasil pengujian Rangkaian LCD, menunjukan hasil *scanning* LCD dapat beroperasi dengan baik pada saat sistem dijalankan, sebaliknya keypad yakni *scanning* data *ID* maupun soal *keypad* ditekan akan menghasilkan inputan pada LCD dengan sangat baik.
- Hubungan komunikasi serial antara data mikrokontroler dengan pengaturan *Baudrate* sebesar 9600bps, frekuensi osilator 11.0592 maka jumlah *error* pada pengiriman *data base* terhadap *Personal Komputer* dapat diperkecil, sehingga menunjukan tampilan *database* berjalan dengan baik.

## **5.2. SARAN**

Dalam perencanaan dan pembuatan alat *toefl* ini masih dipelukan analisa sistem dengan pengembangan yang lebih lanjut guna kesempurnaan alat ini. Hal-hal tersebut ini antara lain :

1. Untuk mendapatkan peningkatan kinerja alat, yakni di implementasikan ke sistem Praktek Lab. Bahasa dengan sistem interaksi komunikasi antara peserta test dengan instruktur lebih ke sistem *listening*
2. Alat ini dapat di kembangkan lebih lanjut ke sistem ujian penerimaan mahasiswa baru di Institut Perguruan Tinggi.

## DAFTAR PUSTAKA

- [1]. *Datasheet AT89S52*
- [2]. <http://www.atmel.com>
- [3]. <http://www.Datasheeet LCD Module User Manual, Seiko Instruments Inc.com>
- [4]. *Datasheet DM 74LS164*
- [5].<http://www.Datasheet Comunication Converter RS232-Rs485.com>
- [6]. Sumber: <http://delta-electronics.com>
- [7]. *Dennis Roddy Kamal Idris John Coolen, Selection Item Of inglish*, Edisi ketiga, Penerbit Erlangga, 1992
- [8].[http://www.geocities.com/my\\_aircom](http://www.geocities.com/my_aircom)
- [9]. Budiharto, Widodo S.Si.M.Kom, 2005,  
"Elektronika Digital&Mikroprosesor", Yogyakarta.
- [10]. Akhmad Fitrianto, Zaki, 2004,  
"Kombinasi Mikrokontroller dan Chip  
Corder", HIMA Elektronika ITB,  
Bandung.
- [11]. Richard Blocker Dipl.Phys, 2003,  
"Dasar Elektronika", Yogyakarta.
- [12]. Akhmad Fitrianto, Zaki, 2004,  
Komunikasi Keypad Matriks.Jakarta.

## **DAFTAR PUSTAKA**

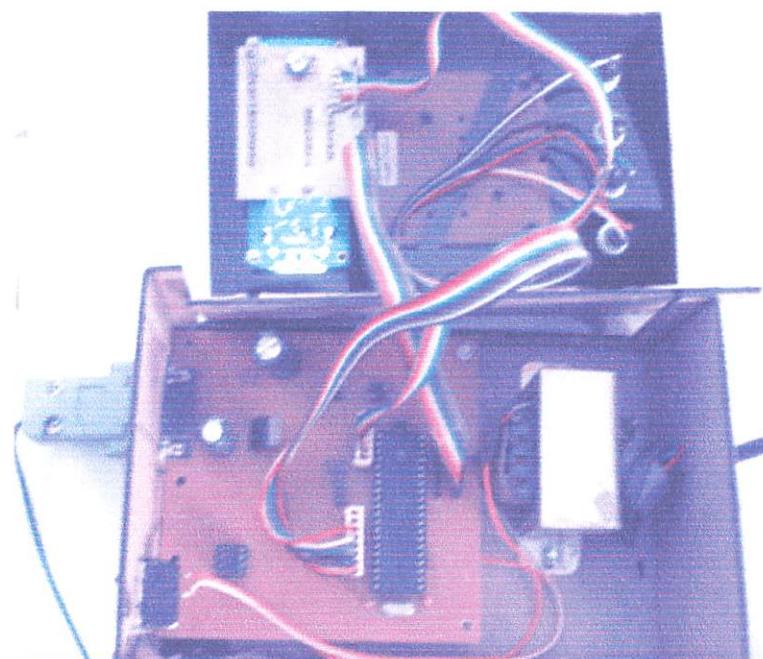
- [1]. Sadler, T.W, “English Communication”, edisi ke-7, Penerbit buku Erlanga Jakarta, 1997.
- [2]. Bioko, Totok. “ Belajar dengan Mudah dan Cepat ” Pemrograman Bahasa Borland Delphi”, edisi -7”, Gava Media, 2005.
- [3]. Barmawi, Malvino. ”Prinsip-prinsip Elektronika”, Edisi Ketiga, Penerbit Erlangga, 1985.
- [4]. Mikro. “8 Bit Microcontroller With 12K Bytes Flash and 2K Bytes EEPROM AT89S8253”, [www.Atmel.com](http://www.Atmel.com)
- [5]. Transistor. “A733 TRANSISTOR (PNP)”, [www. Data sheet Catalog.com](http://www.Data sheet Catalog.com)
- [6]. Topway. “LMB162A”, [www.Datasheet Catalog.com](http://www.Datasheet Catalog.com)

# **LAMPIRAN**

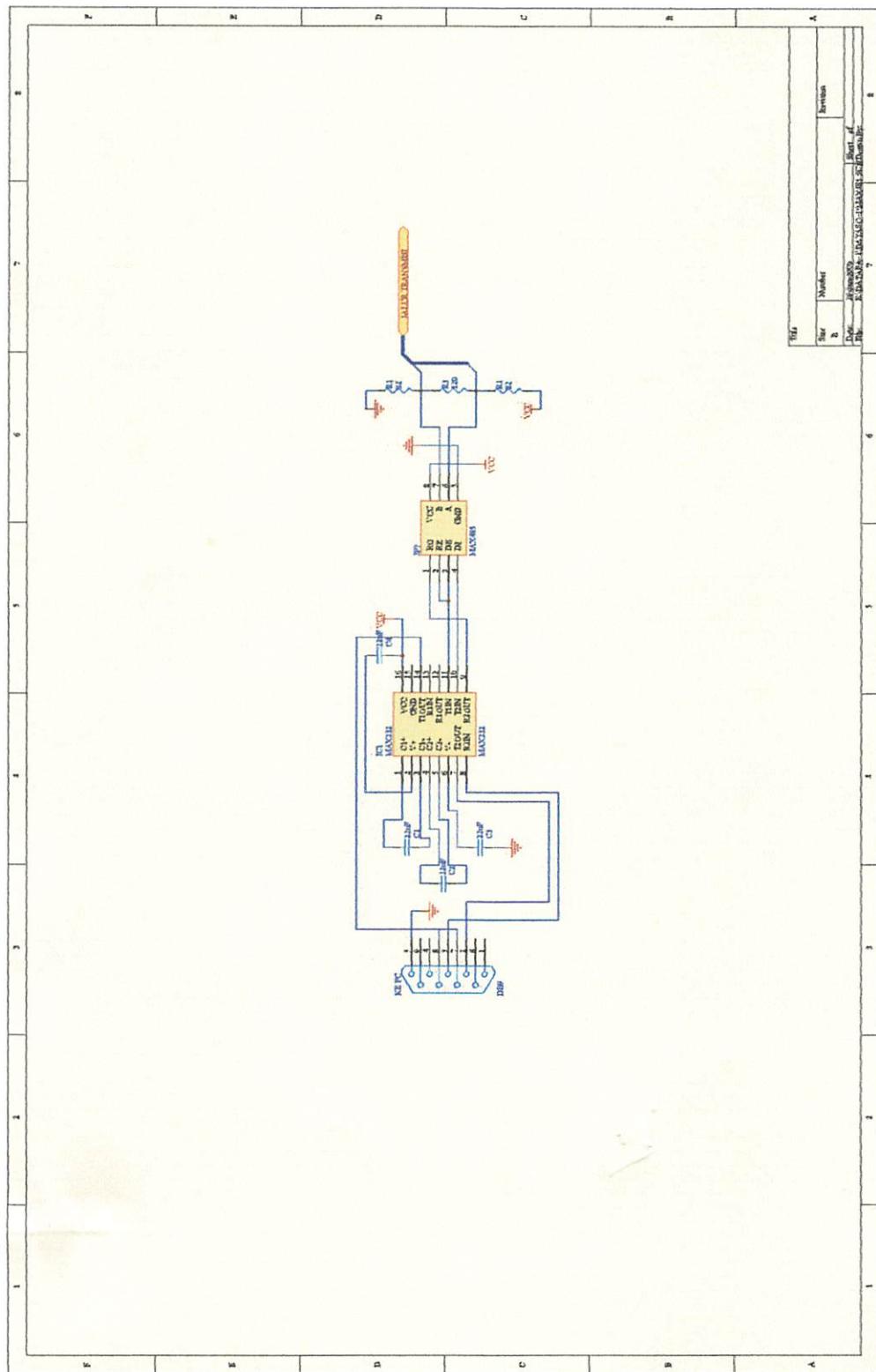
### **FOTO ALAT TEST TOEFL**

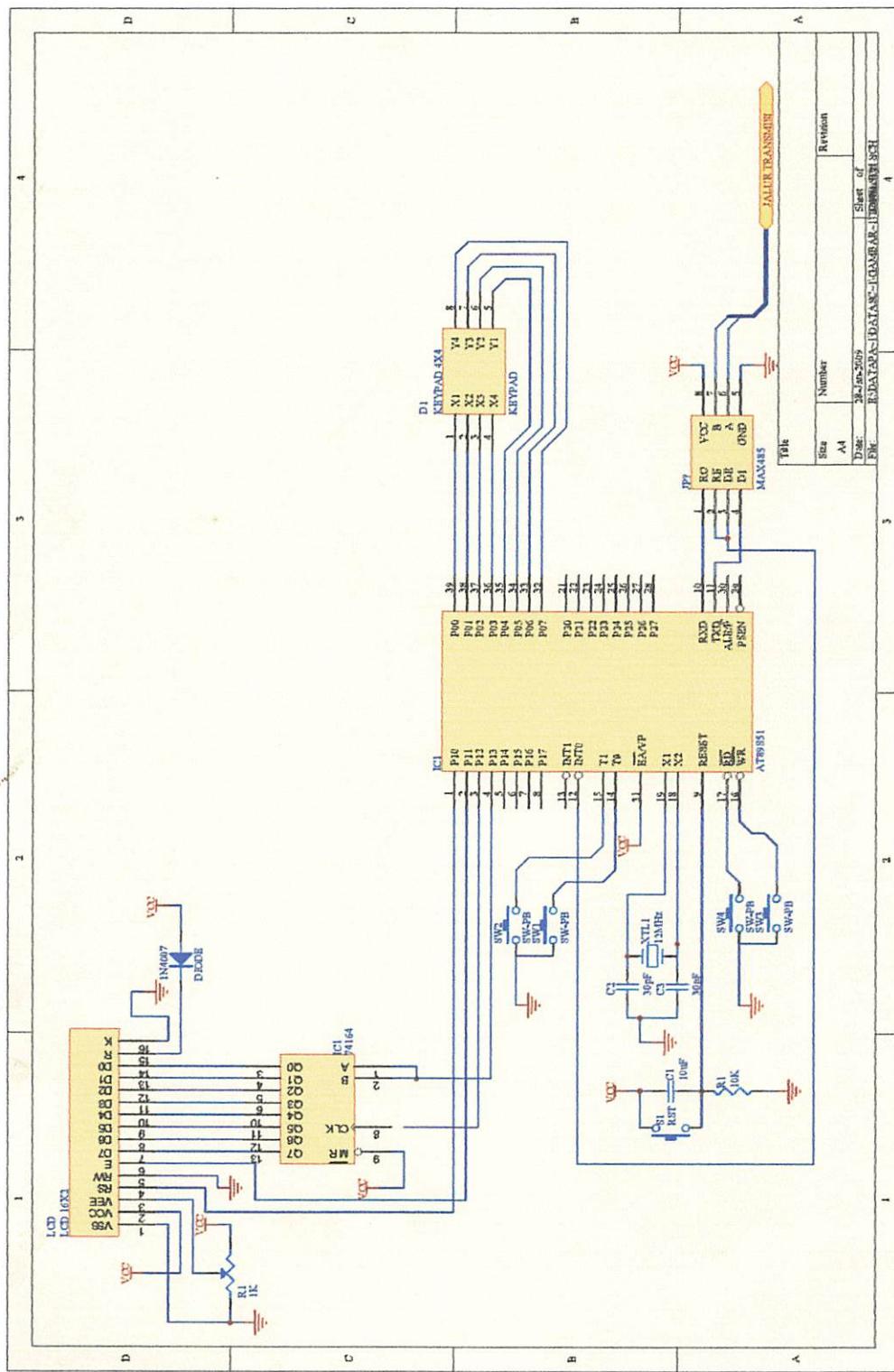


Gambar  
Foto Alat Tampak dari luar



Gambar  
Foto Alat Tampak dari dalam







## FORMULIR PERBAIKAN SKRIPSI

**Nama : ABDUL GAFUR**  
**NIM : 02 17170**  
**Masa Bimbingan : 19 Desember 2008 s/d 19 Juni 2009**  
**Judul : "PERANCANGAN DAN PEMBUATAN ALAT PENJAWAB SOAL  
*TEST TOEFL MULTI CLIENT BERBASIS PERSONAL COMPUTER"***

No.	Tanggal	MATERI PERBAIKAN	PARAF
1.	18 Maret 2009	BAB III Diperbaiki Susunanya	

Disetujui:

Penguji I

(M.Ibrahim Ashari,ST,MT)  
NIP.P.1030100358

Penguji II

(Irmalia Suryani Faradisa,ST,MT )  
NIP.P.1030100365

Mengetahui:

Dosen Pembimbing I

  
( Ir.Yusuf Ismail Nakhoda,MT )  
NIP.Y.1018800189

Dosen Pembimbing II

  
( I.Komang Somawirata,ST,MT )  
NIP.P.1030100361



INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL MALANG  
FAKULTAS TEKNOLOGI INDUSTRI  
JURUSAN TEKNIK ELEKTRO

## Formulir Perbaikan Ujian Skripsi

Dalam pelaksanaan Ujian Skripsi Janjang Strata 1 Jurusan Teknik Elektro Konsentrasi T. Energi Listrik / T. Elektronika / T.Infokom, maka perlu adanya perbaikan skripsi untuk mahasiswa :

NAMA : ABDUL GOFER  
N I M : 0217170  
Perbaikan meliputi :

Bab III diperbaiki sepuan uke

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

Malang, 18 - 03 2009  
( Irmalina ST )



INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL  
Jl. Raya Karanglo Km 2  
MALANG

## FORMULIR BIMBINGAN SKRIPSI

Nama : ABDUL GAFUR  
NIM : 02.17.170  
Masa Bimbingan : 19 Desember 2008 s/d 19 Juni 2009  
Judul : Perancangan dan Pembuatan Alat Penjawab Soal Test Toefl  
Multi Client Berbasis Personal Komputer

No	Tanggal	Uraian	Paraf
1	14-02-2009	Konsultasi laporan Bab II, teori dasar Mikrokontroller AT89S52	
2	17-02-2009	Revisi format penulisan laporan Bab II teori dasar	
3	24-02-2009	ACC Laporan Bab II	
4	27-02-2009	Konsultasi Flowchart diagram alir komunikasi data serial interface RS232 dan RS485	
5	04-03-2009	Konsultasi Bab III Perancangan alat	
6	09-03-2009	Perbaikan blok diagram alat, alur penjelasan diperjelas.	
7	11-03-2009	ACC perancangan format penulisan Bab III, rancangan rangkaian LCD	
8	14-03-2009	Konsultasi keseluruhan Bab II, Bab III, Bab IV	
9	15-03-2009	Analisa pengujian alat, foto alat, perjelas perhitungan keluaran serial interface.	
10	21-03-2009	ACC Semua Bab, Bab II, Bab III, Bab IV, Bab V	

Malang, Februari, 2009

Dosen Pembimbing I

Ir. Yusuf Ismail Nakhoda, MT  
NIP. Y.1018800189  
Form S-4a



INSTITUT TEKNOLOGI NASIONAL  
Jl. Raya Karanglo Km 2  
MALANG

## FORMULIR BIMBINGAN SKRIPSI

Nama : ABDUL GAFUR  
NIM : 02.17.170  
Masa Bimbingan : 19 Desember 2008 s/d 19 Juni 2009  
Judul : Perancangan dan Pembuatan Alat Penjawab Soal Test Toefl Multi Client Berbasis Personal Komputer

No	Tanggal	Uraian	Paraf
1	10-02-2009	Konsultasi laporan bimbingan Bab II, Teori Dasar Mikrokontroller AT89S52	
2	14-02-2009	Perbaikan sistem komunikasi serial RS232-RS485 untuk komunikasi data Base	
3	16-02-2009	ACC Bab II, Teori dasar mikrokontroller hub komunikasi serial database	
4	19-02-2009	Konsultasi Bab III Perancangan Alat	
5	21-02-2009	Revisi Bimbingan laporan, pada perancangan Blok Digram sistem alat	
6	23-02-2009	ACC Perancangan alat dan Flowchart sistem keja mikrokontroler.	
7	25-02-2009	Revisi laporan Bab IV analisa sistem kerja keypad	
8	29-02-2009	ACC Bab III dan Bab IV perhitungan serial RS232	
9	10-03-2009	Revisi sistem kerja sesuaikan perancangan sistem alat terhadap LCD	
10	13-03-2009	ACC semua Bab II, Bab III, Bab IV, Bab V	

Malang, Februari, 2009

Dosen Pembimbing II

( I.Komang Somawirata,ST,MT )

NIP. 1030100361

Form S-4a

# **LAMPIRAN PROGRAM**

### LISTING program keseluruhan tofel delphi

```
unit Unit1;

interface

uses
  Windows, Messages, SysUtils, Variants, Classes, Graphics, Controls, Forms,
  Dialogs, DB, Menus, CPort, DBTables, Mask, DBCtrls, StdCtrls, Buttons,
  ComCtrls, Grids, DBGrids, ExtCtrls;

type
  TForm1 = class(TForm)
    ComPort1: TComPort;
    Button2: TButton;
    BKIRIM: TButton;
    Timer1: TTimer;
    Edit4: TEdit;
    TbID: TTable;
    setting1: TMenuItem;
    Utama1: TMenuItem;
    Button4: TButton;
    Edit3: TEdit;
    LID: TLabel;
    Memo1: TMemo;
    Memo2: TMemo;
    Notebook1: TNotebook;
    Label1: TLabel;
    Label2: TLabel;
    Label3: TLabel;
    Label4: TLabel;
    Label5: TLabel;
    Label6: TLabel;
    Label7: TLabel;
    MasukkanIdentitas1: TMenuItem;
    Button6: TButton;
    DBGrid1: TDBGrid;
    Label8: TLabel;
    DBGrid2: TDBGrid;
    DBGrid3: TDBGrid;
    Utama2: TMenuItem;
    RevisiSoal1: TMenuItem;
    Timer2: TTimer;
    Button10: TButton;
    Button12: TButton;
    Waktuujian1: TMenuItem;
    procedure ComPort1RxChar(Sender: TObject; Count: Integer);
    procedure kirimData(data : String);
    procedure Button12Click(Sender: TObject);
    procedure Waktuujian1Click(Sender: TObject);

  private
    { Private declarations }
  public
    { Public declarations }
  end;

var
  Form1: TForm1;
  id1,id2:string;
  SOAL1,SOAL2,baris1,baris2,NOMOR1,NOMOR2:integer;

implementation

{$R *.dfm}

procedure TForm1.kirimData(data : String);
var i:integer;
```

### Listing program keseluruhan tofel delphi

```
begin
//ShowMessage(data);
  ComPort1.FlowControl.ControlRTS:=rtsDisable;
  sleep(5);
  i:=0;
  // repeat
  // inc(i);
  // ComPort1.WriteString(copy(data,i,1));
  ComPort1.WriteString(DATA);
end;

procedure TForm1.ComPort1RxChar(Sender: TObject; Count: Integer);
var
  data,no,buf: String;
  i,benar,salah,nilai:integer;
begin
  Timer1.Enabled:=false;
  ComPort1.ReadStr(data,count);
  edit3.Text := data;
  no:=copy(data,1,1);
  IF POS('z',data)<>0 then
    begin
      // ShowMessage(COPY(data,3,pos('z',data)-3));
      if TBID.FindKey([COPY(data,3,pos('z',data)-3)])then
        begin
          kirimData('$'+no+'b');
          if no='1' then
            BEGIN
              TBSOAL.First;
              BSOAL.Next;
              until TBSOAL.Eof;

              SOAL1:=1;
              id1:=COPY(data,3,pos('z',data)-3);
              NOMOR1:=1;
              Memo1.Clear;
              TBSOAL.First;
              buf:=TBSOAL.fieldbyname('soal').AsString;
              REPEAT
                UNTIL length(buf)<=0;
              ines.ValueFromIndex[baris1]);
              END
            end
          else
            BEGIN
              TBSOAL.First;
              repeat
                TBSOAL.Edit;
                until TBSOAL.Eof;

              SOAL2:=1;
              id2:=COPY(data,3,pos('z',data)-3);
              NOMOR1:=2;
              Memo2.Clear;
              TBSOAL.First;
              buf:=TBSOAL.fieldbyname('soal').AsString;
              REPEAT
                END;
              // ShowMessage('masuk');

              end
            end
          else if pos('D',data)<>0 then
            begin
              kirimData('$'+no+'5');
              // ShowMessage('D');
              if no='1' then
                BEGIN
              // ShowMessage('1');
```

Listing program keseluruhan tofel delphi

```
inc(baris1);
Sleep(100);
kirimData(Memo1.Lines.ValueFromIndex[baris1]);
inc(baris1);
Sleep(100);
kirimData(Memo1.Lines.ValueFromIndex[baris1]);
END
ELSE
BEGIN
// ShowMessage('2');
inc(baris2);
Sleep(100);
kirimData(Memo2.Lines.ValueFromIndex[baris2]);
inc(baris2);
Sleep(100);
kirimData(Memo2.Lines.ValueFromIndex[baris2]);
END;
end;
else if pos('U',data)<>0 then
begin
  kirimData('$'+no+'5');
  if no='1' then
    BSOAL.Next;
  inc(i);
end;
end;
else if pos('M',data)<>0 then
begin
  kirimData('$'+no+'5');
  if no='1' then
  begin
    dec(SOAL1);
    if SOAL1<1 then SOAL1:=TBSOAL.RecordCount;
    Memo1.Clear;
    TBSOAL.First;
    i:=1;

    while i<SOAL1 do
    begin
      TBSOAL.Next;
      inc(i);
    end;
  begin
    i:=1;
    TBSOAL.First;
    while i<SOAL2 do
    begin
      inc(SOAL2);
      if SOAL2>TBSOAL.RecordCount then SOAL2:=1;
      Memo2.Clear;
      TBSOAL.First;
      i:=1;

      while i<SOAL2 do
      begin
        TBSOAL.Next;
        inc(i);
      end;
    end;
  procedure TForm1.Timer2Timer(Sender: TObject);
var benar1,benar2,salah1,salah2,nilai1,nilai2:integer;
begin
Lwaktu.Caption:=IntToStr(StrToInt(Lwaktu.Caption)+1);
if StrToInt(Lwaktu.Caption)>=tbwaktu.FieldByName('waktu').AsInteger then
begin
  timer2.Enabled:=false;
```

Listing program keseluruhan tofel delphi

```
TBSOAL.First;
  ilai2:=round(benar2*100/TBSOAL.RecordCount);
  if TbID.FindKey([id1]) then
    end;
end;

procedure TForm1.Button2Click(Sender: TObject);
begin
  timer1.Enabled:=true;
end;

procedure TForm1.Button10Click(Sender: TObject);
begin
  timer1.Enabled:=false;
end;

Button11.Visible:=false;
end;

procedure TForm1.FormShow(Sender: TObject);
begin
  Notebook1.ActivePage:='utama';
end;

procedure TForm1.Button12Click(Sender: TObject);
begin
  tbwaktu.Edit;
  tbwaktu.Post;
end;

procedure TForm1.Waktuujian1Click(Sender: TObject);
begin
  Notebook1.ActivePage:='waktu';
end;
end.
```

tof1

```
#include <at89x52.h>
#include "Pending.c"
#include "lcdku.c"
#include "myser1.c"

#define control      P3_2
#define cs          P3_3
#define toma        P3_7
#define tomb        P3_6
#define tomc        P3_5
#define tomd        P3_4

unsigned char j[16],i,k[21],a,b1,a2,b3,b4,a5,a6,a7,a8,tandap,kondisi,id,b,p;
//unsigned char d[10];
unsigned int tout;
unsigned long Ndata;
bit t;

#define Matrikx1      P0_4
#define Matrikx2      P0_5
#define Matrikx3      P0_6
#define Matrikx4      P0_7

char Tombolnya()
{
    Matrikx1      = 0;
    Matrikx2      = 1;
    Matrikx4      = 1;
    switch ( P0 & 0x0F )
    {
        case 0x0E:
            while(Matrikx1==0){;}
            return '1';
            break;
        case 0x0D:
            while(Matrikx2==0){;}
            return '4';
            break;
    }
    Matrikx1      = 1;
    Matrikx2      = 0;
    Matrikx4      = 1;
    switch ( P0 & 0x0F )
    {
        case 0x0E:
            while(Matrikx1==0){;}
            return '2';
            break;
        case 0x0D:
            while(Matrikx2==0){;}
            return '5';
            break;
        return 'D';
    }
    //return '.';
    break;
    default:
        return 'z';
    //}
}
yes=Tombolnya();
while (yes=='w') yes=Tombolnya();
}

void cetakid()
{
a=0;i=0;
while(a!='N')
```

```

        tof1
    {
        key();
        a=yes;
        k[i]=yes;i++;
        //yes='*';
        dataout();
    }
}
void cetakpass()
{
    a=0;i=10;
    while(a!='N')
    {
        key();
        a=yes;
        yes='*';
        dataout();
    }
}
unsigned char rx2325()
{
    control=0;
    while(!RI){;}
    RI = 0 ;
    return (SBUF);
}

void tx485(char kirim)
{
    control=1;
    ES = 0 ;
    SBUF = kirim;
    while(!TI){;}
    TI = 0;//Lo;
    ES = 1 ;
    control=0;
}

void cekrx(unsigned char r,unsigned char s,unsigned char t)
{
    b=0;p=0;
    //EA=0;
    while(b!=1)
    {
        p=rx445();
        if(p==r)
        {
            p=rx445();
            if(p==s)
            {
                p=rx485();
                if(p==t) b=1;
                else b=0;
            }
            else b=0;
        }
        else b=0;
    }
    //EA=1;
}
//unsigned char cekon(unsigned char r,unsigned char s)
unsigned char cekon()
{
    //unsigned char r,s;
    b=0;p=0;
    //EA=0;
    while(b!=1)

```

```

        tof1
{
    p=rx232();
    if(p=='$')
    {
        p=rx445();
        if(p==id)
        {
            p=rx232();
            b=1;
            //busek();pos(1,1);yes=p;dataout();delay(2000);
        }
        else b=0;
    }
    else b=0;
}
// EA=1;
return(p);
}

void kirimkom()
{
i=0;yes=0;
while(yes!='E')
{
    yes=k[i];
    //tx232('a');
    i++;
}

//delay(10);
//tx232('z');

}

void tampil()
{
a=0;yes=0;
while(yes!='%')
{
    k[a]=yes;d++;
}
a=0;yes=0;
while(yes!='%')
{
    yes=k[a];
    if(yes=='%');
    else dataout();
    a++;
}
}

void lanjut()
{
//busek();
cekrx('$',id,'5');
while(1)
{
a=rkey();
cekrx('$',id,'5');delay(100);tx232(id);tx232(',');
tx485(a);cekrx('$',id,'5');
tampilsemua();
}

//delay(4000);
}
//-----
// Program Utama
// -----
void main ()
initser(0xfd);//19200
initlcd();

```

```

        tof1
i=0; toma=1; tomb=1; tomc=1; tomd=1;
control=0; id='2';
tx485('T');
    while(1)/* Pengulangan Loop tanpa henti
    cs=1;
    delay(1000);
    cs=0;
    delay(1000);
/*
cs=0;
cetak(1,1," Test TOEFL    ");
cetak(2,1," ITN MALANG    ");
delay(2000);

busek();cetak(1,1,"ID: ");
cs=1;
cekrx('$',id,'5');
delay(100);
tx485(id);tx485(',');
kirimkom();
if(kondisi=='b') lanjut();
else cetak(1,1," Salah Myeskan ");
delay(2000);
busek();
}/* End of while
}/* End of Main

```

## • Features

- Compatible with MCS-51® Products
- 8K Bytes of In-System Programmable (ISP) Flash Memory
  - Endurance: 1000 Write/Erase Cycles
- 4.0V to 5.5V Operating Range
- Fully Static Operation: 0 Hz to 33 MHz
- Three-level Program Memory Lock
- 256 x 8-bit Internal RAM
- 32 Programmable I/O Lines
- Three 16-bit Timer/Counters
- Eight Interrupt Sources
- Full Duplex UART Serial Channel
- Low-power Idle and Power-down Modes
- Interrupt Recovery from Power-down Mode
- Watchdog Timer
- Dual Data Pointer
- Power-off Flag

## Description

The AT89S52 is a low-power, high-performance CMOS 8-bit microcontroller with 8K bytes of in-system programmable Flash memory. The device is manufactured using Atmel's high-density nonvolatile memory technology and is compatible with the industry-standard 80C51 instruction set and pinout. The on-chip Flash allows the program memory to be reprogrammed in-system or by a conventional nonvolatile memory programmer. By combining a versatile 8-bit CPU with in-system programmable Flash on a monolithic chip, the Atmel AT89S52 is a powerful microcontroller which provides a highly-flexible and cost-effective solution to many embedded control applications.

The AT89S52 provides the following standard features: 8K bytes of Flash, 256 bytes of RAM, 32 I/O lines, Watchdog timer, two data pointers, three 16-bit timer/counters, a six-vector two-level interrupt architecture, a full duplex serial port, on-chip oscillator, and clock circuitry. In addition, the AT89S52 is designed with static logic for operation down to zero frequency and supports two software selectable power saving modes. The Idle Mode stops the CPU while allowing the RAM, timer/counters, serial port, and interrupt system to continue functioning. The Power-down mode saves the RAM contents but freezes the oscillator, disabling all other chip functions until the next interrupt or hardware reset.



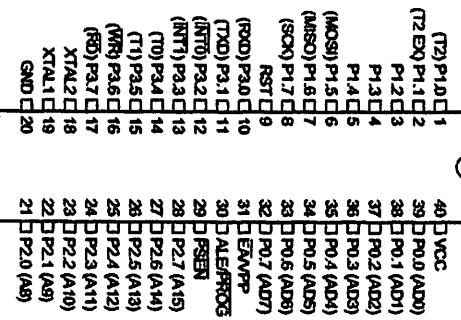
# 8-bit Microcontroller with 8K Bytes In-System Programmable Flash

## AT89S52

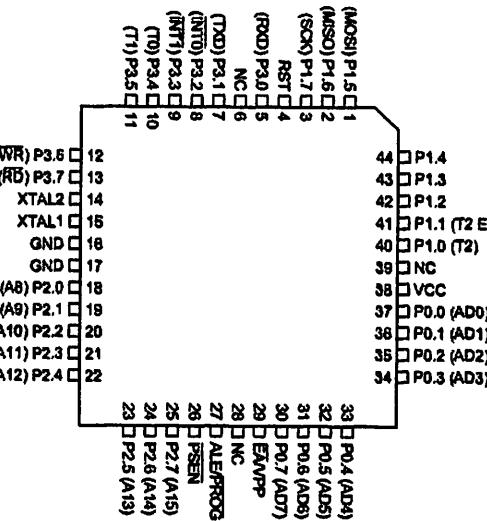


## Pin Configurations

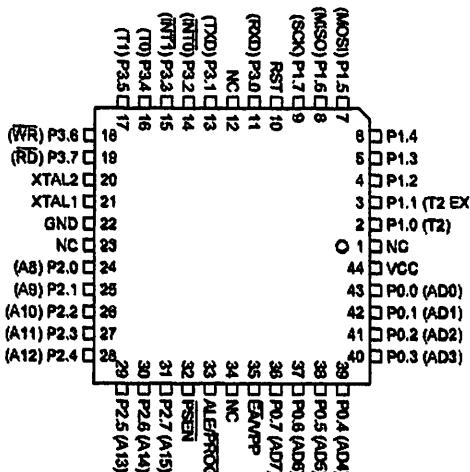
PDIP



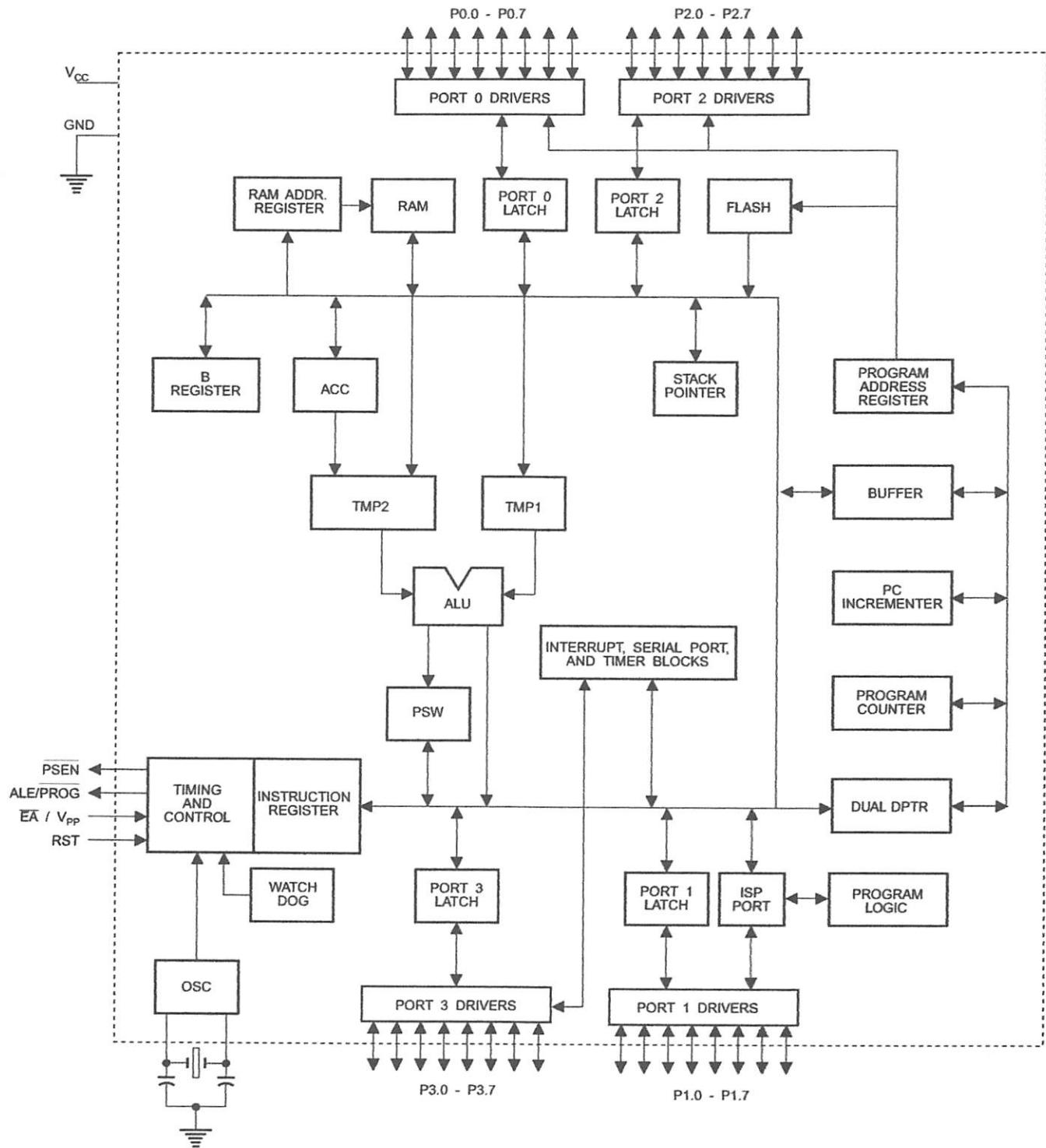
TQFP



PLCC



## Block Diagram



## Pin Description

### VCC

Supply voltage.

### GND

Ground.

### Port 0

Port 0 is an 8-bit open drain bidirectional I/O port. As an output port, each pin can sink eight TTL inputs. When 1s are written to Port 0 pins, the pins can be used as high-impedance inputs.

Port 0 can also be configured to be the multiplexed low-order address/data bus during accesses to external program and data memory. In this mode, P0 has internal pullups.

Port 0 also receives the code bytes during Flash programming and outputs the code bytes during program verification. External pullups are required during program verification.

### Port 1

Port 1 is an 8-bit bidirectional I/O port with internal pullups. The Port 1 output buffers can sink/source four TTL inputs. When 1s are written to Port 1 pins, they are pulled high by the internal pullups and can be used as inputs. As inputs, Port 1 pins that are externally being pulled low will source current ( $I_{IL}$ ) because of the internal pullups.

In addition, P1.0 and P1.1 can be configured to be the timer/counter 2 external count input (P1.0/T2) and the timer/counter 2 trigger input (P1.1/T2EX), respectively, as shown in the following table.

Port 1 also receives the low-order address bytes during Flash programming and verification.

Port Pin	Alternate Functions
P1.0	T2 (external count input to Timer/Counter 2), clock-out
P1.1	T2EX (Timer/Counter 2 capture/reload trigger and direction control)
P1.5	MOSI (used for In-System Programming)
P1.6	MISO (used for In-System Programming)
P1.7	SCK (used for In-System Programming)

### Port 2

Port 2 is an 8-bit bidirectional I/O port with internal pullups. The Port 2 output buffers can sink/source four TTL inputs. When 1s are written to Port 2 pins, they are pulled high by the internal pullups and can be used as inputs. As inputs, Port 2 pins that are externally being pulled low will source current ( $I_{IL}$ ) because of the internal pullups.

Port 2 emits the high-order address byte during fetches from external program memory and during accesses to

external data memory that use 16-bit addresses (MOVX @ DPTR). In this application, Port 2 uses strong internal pullups when emitting 1s. During accesses to external data memory that use 8-bit addresses (MOVX @ RI), Port 2 emits the contents of the P2 Special Function Register.

Port 2 also receives the high-order address bits and some control signals during Flash programming and verification.

### Port 3

Port 3 is an 8-bit bidirectional I/O port with internal pullups. The Port 3 output buffers can sink/source four TTL inputs. When 1s are written to Port 3 pins, they are pulled high by the internal pullups and can be used as inputs. As inputs, Port 3 pins that are externally being pulled low will source current ( $I_{IL}$ ) because of the pullups.

Port 3 also serves the functions of various special features of the AT89S52, as shown in the following table.

Port 3 also receives some control signals for Flash programming and verification.

Port Pin	Alternate Functions
P3.0	RXD (serial input port)
P3.1	TXD (serial output port)
P3.2	INT0 (external interrupt 0)
P3.3	INT1 (external interrupt 1)
P3.4	T0 (timer 0 external input)
P3.5	T1 (timer 1 external input)
P3.6	WR (external data memory write strobe)
P3.7	RD (external data memory read strobe)

### RST

Reset input. A high on this pin for two machine cycles while the oscillator is running resets the device. This pin drives High for 96 oscillator periods after the Watchdog times out. The DISRTO bit in SFR AUXR (address 8EH) can be used to disable this feature. In the default state of bit DISRTO, the RESET HIGH out feature is enabled.

### ALE/PROG

Address Latch Enable (ALE) is an output pulse for latching the low byte of the address during accesses to external memory. This pin is also the program pulse input (PROG) during Flash programming.

In normal operation, ALE is emitted at a constant rate of 1/6 the oscillator frequency and may be used for external timing or clocking purposes. Note, however, that one ALE pulse is skipped during each access to external data memory.

If desired, ALE operation can be disabled by setting bit 0 of SFR location 8EH. With the bit set, ALE is active only during a MOVX or MOVC instruction. Otherwise, the pin is

- weakly pulled high. Setting the ALE-disable bit has no effect if the microcontroller is in external execution mode.

**PSEN**

- Program Store Enable (PSEN) is the read strobe to external program memory.
- When the AT89S52 is executing code from external program memory, PSEN is activated twice each machine cycle, except that two PSEN activations are skipped during each access to external data memory.

**EA/VPP**

External Access Enable. EA must be strapped to GND in order to enable the device to fetch code from external program memory locations starting at 0000H up to FFFFH.

**Table 1. AT89S52 SFR Map and Reset Values**

0F8H								0FFH
0F0H	B 00000000							0F7H
0E8H								0EFH
0E0H	ACC 00000000							0E7H
0D8H								0DFH
0D0H	PSW 00000000							0D7H
0C8H	T2CON 00000000	T2MOD XXXXXXXX00	RCAP2L 00000000	RCAP2H 00000000	TL2 00000000	TH2 00000000		0CFH
0C0H								0C7H
0B8H	IP XX000000							0BFH
0B0H	P3 11111111							0B7H
0A8H	IE 0X000000							0AFH
0A0H	P2 11111111		AUXR1 XXXXXXXX0				WDTRST XXXXXXXX	0A7H
98H	SCON 00000000	SBUF XXXXXXXX						9FH
90H	P1 11111111							97H
88H	TCON 00000000	TMOD 00000000	TL0 00000000	TL1 00000000	TH0 00000000	TH1 00000000	AUXR XXX00XX0	8FH
80H	P0 11111111	SP 00000111	DPOL 00000000	DP0H 00000000	DP1L 00000000	DP1H 00000000		87H

## Special Function Registers

A map of the on-chip memory area called the Special Function Register (SFR) space is shown in Table 1.

Note that not all of the addresses are occupied, and unoccupied addresses may not be implemented on the chip.

Read accesses to these addresses will in general return random data, and write accesses will have an indeterminate effect.

User software should not write 1s to these unlisted locations, since they may be used in future products to invoke

new features. In that case, the reset or inactive values of the new bits will always be 0.

**Timer 2 Registers:** Control and status bits are contained in registers T2CON (shown in Table 2) and T2MOD (shown in Table 3) for Timer 2. The register pair (RCAP2H, RCAP2L) are the Capture/Reload registers for Timer 2 in 16-bit capture mode or 16-bit auto-reload mode.

**Interrupt Registers:** The individual interrupt enable bits are in the IE register. Two priorities can be set for each of the six interrupt sources in the IP register.

**Table 2. T2CON – Timer/Counter 2 Control Register**

T2CON Address = 0C8H								Reset Value = 0000 0000B
Bit Addressable								
Bit	TF2	EXF2	RCLK	TCLK	EXEN2	TR2	C/T2	CP/RL2
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Symbol	Function
TF2	Timer 2 overflow flag set by a Timer 2 overflow and must be cleared by software. TF2 will not be set when either RCLK = 1 or TCLK = 1.
EXF2	Timer 2 external flag set when either a capture or reload is caused by a negative transition on T2EX and EXEN2 = 1. When Timer 2 interrupt is enabled, EXF2 = 1 will cause the CPU to vector to the Timer 2 interrupt routine. EXF2 must be cleared by software. EXF2 does not cause an interrupt in up/down counter mode (DCEN = 1).
RCLK	Receive clock enable. When set, causes the serial port to use Timer 2 overflow pulses for its receive clock in serial port Modes 1 and 3. RCLK = 0 causes Timer 1 overflow to be used for the receive clock.
TCLK	Transmit clock enable. When set, causes the serial port to use Timer 2 overflow pulses for its transmit clock in serial port Modes 1 and 3. TCLK = 0 causes Timer 1 overflows to be used for the transmit clock.
EXEN2	Timer 2 external enable. When set, allows a capture or reload to occur as a result of a negative transition on T2EX if Timer 2 is not being used to clock the serial port. EXEN2 = 0 causes Timer 2 to ignore events at T2EX.
TR2	Start/Stop control for Timer 2. TR2 = 1 starts the timer.
C/T2	Timer or counter select for Timer 2. C/T2 = 0 for timer function. C/T2 = 1 for external event counter (falling edge triggered).
CP/RL2	Capture/Reload select. CP/RL2 = 1 causes captures to occur on negative transitions at T2EX if EXEN2 = 1. CP/RL2 = 0 causes automatic reloads to occur when Timer 2 overflows or negative transitions occur at T2EX when EXEN2 = 1. When either RCLK or TCLK = 1, this bit is ignored and the timer is forced to auto-reload on Timer 2 overflow.

Table 3a. AUXR: Auxiliary Register

AUXR	Address = 8EH								Reset Value = XXX00XX0B																
Not Bit Addressable																									
			<table border="1"><tr><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>WDIDLE</td><td>DISRTO</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>DISALE</td></tr><tr><td>Bit</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr></table>						-	-	-	WDIDLE	DISRTO	-	-	DISALE	Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-	-	-	WDIDLE	DISRTO	-	-	DISALE																		
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																	
- Reserved for future expansion																									
DISALE	Disable/Enable ALE																								
DISALE	Operating Mode																								
0	ALE is emitted at a constant rate of 1/6 the oscillator frequency																								
1	ALE is active only during a MOVX or MOVC instruction																								
DISRTO	Disable/Enable Reset out																								
DISRTO																									
0	Reset pin is driven High after WDT times out																								
1	Reset pin is input only																								
WDIDLE	Disable/Enable WDT in IDLE mode																								
WDIDLE																									
0	WDT continues to count in IDLE mode																								
1	WDT halts counting in IDLE mode																								

**Dual Data Pointer Registers:** To facilitate accessing both internal and external data memory, two banks of 16-bit Data Pointer Registers are provided: DP0 at SFR address locations 82H-83H and DP1 at 84H-85H. Bit DPS = 0 in SFR AUXR1 selects DP0 and DPS = 1 selects DP1. The user should always initialize the DPS bit to the

appropriate value before accessing the respective Data Pointer Register.

**Power Off Flag:** The Power Off Flag (POF) is located at bit 4 (PCON.4) in the PCON SFR. POF is set to "1" during power up. It can be set and rest under software control and is not affected by reset.

Table 3b. AUXR1: Auxiliary Register 1

AUXR1	Address = A2H								Reset Value = XXXXXXXX0B																
Not Bit Addressable																									
			<table border="1"><tr><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>DPS</td></tr><tr><td>Bit</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr></table>						-	-	-	-	-	-	-	DPS	Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	DPS																		
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																	
- Reserved for future expansion																									
DPS	Data Pointer Register Select																								
DPS																									
0	Selects DPTR Registers DP0L, DP0H																								
1	Selects DPTR Registers DP1L, DP1H																								



## Memory Organization

MCS-51 devices have a separate address space for Program and Data Memory. Up to 64K bytes each of external Program and Data Memory can be addressed.

### Program Memory

If the EA pin is connected to GND, all program fetches are directed to external memory.

On the AT89S52, if EA is connected to V<sub>cc</sub>, program fetches to addresses 0000H through 1FFFH are directed to internal memory and fetches to addresses 2000H through FFFFH are to external memory.

### Data Memory

The AT89S52 implements 256 bytes of on-chip RAM. The upper 128 bytes occupy a parallel address space to the Special Function Registers. This means that the upper 128 bytes have the same addresses as the SFR space but are physically separate from SFR space.

When an instruction accesses an internal location above address 7FH, the address mode used in the instruction specifies whether the CPU accesses the upper 128 bytes of RAM or the SFR space. Instructions which use direct addressing access the SFR space.

For example, the following direct addressing instruction accesses the SFR at location 0A0H (which is P2).

```
MOV 0A0H, #data
```

Instructions that use indirect addressing access the upper 128 bytes of RAM. For example, the following indirect addressing instruction, where R0 contains 0A0H, accesses the data byte at address 0A0H, rather than P2 (whose address is 0A0H).

```
MOV @R0, #data
```

Note that stack operations are examples of indirect addressing, so the upper 128 bytes of data RAM are available as stack space.

## • Watchdog Timer (One-time Enabled with Reset-out)

- The WDT is intended as a recovery method in situations where the CPU may be subjected to software upsets. The WDT consists of a 13-bit counter and the Watchdog Timer Reset (WDTRST) SFR. The WDT is defaulted to disable from exiting reset. To enable the WDT, a user must write 01EH and 0E1H in sequence to the WDTRST register (SFR location 0A6H). When the WDT is enabled, it will increment every machine cycle while the oscillator is running. The WDT timeout period is dependent on the external clock frequency. There is no way to disable the WDT except through reset (either hardware reset or WDT overflow reset). When WDT overflows, it will drive an output RESET HIGH pulse at the RST pin.

### Using the WDT

To enable the WDT, a user must write 01EH and 0E1H in sequence to the WDTRST register (SFR location 0A6H). When the WDT is enabled, the user needs to service it by writing 01EH and 0E1H to WDTRST to avoid a WDT overflow. The 13-bit counter overflows when it reaches 8191 (1FFFH), and this will reset the device. When the WDT is enabled, it will increment every machine cycle while the oscillator is running. This means the user must reset the WDT at least every 8191 machine cycles. To reset the WDT the user must write 01EH and 0E1H to WDTRST. WDTRST is a write-only register. The WDT counter cannot be read or written. When WDT overflows, it will generate an output RESET pulse at the RST pin. The RESET pulse duration is 96xTOSC, where TOSC=1/FOSC. To make the best use of the WDT, it should be serviced in those sections of code that will periodically be executed within the time required to prevent a WDT reset.

### WDT During Power-down and Idle

In Power-down mode the oscillator stops, which means the WDT also stops. While in Power-down mode, the user does not need to service the WDT. There are two methods of exiting Power-down mode: by a hardware reset or via a level-activated external interrupt which is enabled prior to entering Power-down mode. When Power-down is exited with hardware reset, servicing the WDT should occur as it normally does whenever the AT89S52 is reset. Exiting Power-down with an interrupt is significantly different. The interrupt is held low long enough for the oscillator to stabilize. When the interrupt is brought high, the interrupt is serviced. To prevent the WDT from resetting the device while the interrupt pin is held low, the WDT is not started until the interrupt is pulled high. It is suggested that the WDT be reset during the interrupt service for the interrupt used to exit Power-down mode.

To ensure that the WDT does not overflow within a few states of exiting Power-down, it is best to reset the WDT just before entering Power-down mode.

Before going into the IDLE mode, the WDIDLE bit in SFR AUXR is used to determine whether the WDT continues to count if enabled. The WDT keeps counting during IDLE (WDIDLE bit = 0) as the default state. To prevent the WDT from resetting the AT89S52 while in IDLE mode, the user should always set up a timer that will periodically exit IDLE, service the WDT, and reenter IDLE mode.

With WDIDLE bit enabled, the WDT will stop to count in IDLE mode and resumes the count upon exit from IDLE.

## UART

The UART in the AT89S52 operates the same way as the UART in the AT89C51 and AT89C52. For further information on the UART operation, refer to the ATMEL Web site (<http://www.atmel.com>). From the home page, select 'Products', then '8051-Architecture Flash Microcontroller', then 'Product Overview'.

## Timer 0 and 1

Timer 0 and Timer 1 in the AT89S52 operate the same way as Timer 0 and Timer 1 in the AT89C51 and AT89C52. For further information on the timers' operation, refer to the ATMEL Web site (<http://www.atmel.com>). From the home page, select 'Products', then '8051-Architecture Flash Microcontroller', then 'Product Overview'.

## Timer 2

Timer 2 is a 16-bit Timer/Counter that can operate as either a timer or an event counter. The type of operation is selected by bit C/T2 in the SFR T2CON (shown in Table 2). Timer 2 has three operating modes: capture, auto-reload (up or down counting), and baud rate generator. The modes are selected by bits in T2CON, as shown in Table 3. Timer 2 consists of two 8-bit registers, TH2 and TL2. In the Timer function, the TL2 register is incremented every machine cycle. Since a machine cycle consists of 12 oscillator periods, the count rate is 1/12 of the oscillator frequency.

Table 3. Timer 2 Operating Modes

RCLK +TCLK	CP/RL2	TR2	MODE
0	0	1	16-bit Auto-reload
0	1	1	16-bit Capture
1	X	1	Baud Rate Generator
X	X	0	(Off)



In the Counter function, the register is incremented in response to a 1-to-0 transition at its corresponding external input pin, T2. In this function, the external input is sampled during S5P2 of every machine cycle. When the samples show a high in one cycle and a low in the next cycle, the count is incremented. The new count value appears in the register during S3P1 of the cycle following the one in which the transition was detected. Since two machine cycles (24 oscillator periods) are required to recognize a 1-to-0 transition, the maximum count rate is 1/24 of the oscillator frequency. To ensure that a given level is sampled at least once before it changes, the level should be held for at least one full machine cycle.

### Capture Mode

In the capture mode, two options are selected by bit EXEN2 in T2CON. If EXEN2 = 0, Timer 2 is a 16-bit timer or counter which upon overflow sets bit TF2 in T2CON.

**Figure 5.** Timer in Capture Mode

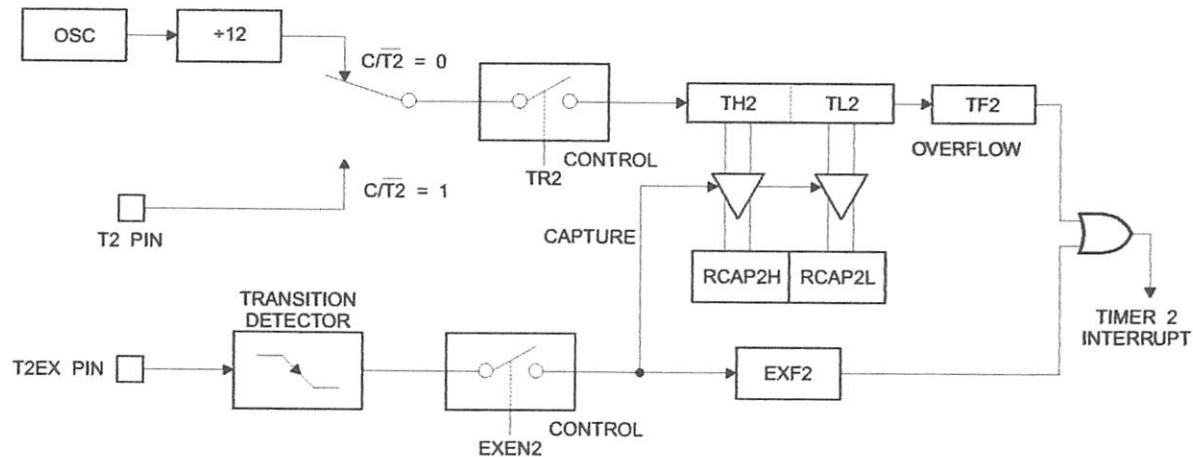


Figure 6 shows Timer 2 automatically counting up when DCEN=0. In this mode, two options are selected by bit EXEN2 in T2CON. If EXEN2 = 0, Timer 2 counts up to OFFFFH and then sets the TF2 bit upon overflow. The overflow also causes the timer registers to be reloaded with the 16-bit value in RCAP2H and RCAP2L. The values in Timer in Capture ModeRCAP2H and RCAP2L are preset by software. If EXEN2 = 1, a 16-bit reload can be triggered either by an overflow or by a 1-to-0 transition at external input T2EX. This transition also sets the EXF2 bit. Both the TF2 and EXF2 bits can generate an interrupt if enabled.

Setting the DCEN bit enables Timer 2 to count up or down, as shown in Figure 6. In this mode, the T2EX pin controls

This bit can then be used to generate an interrupt. If EXEN2 = 1, Timer 2 performs the same operation, but a 1-to-0 transition at external input T2EX also causes the current value in TH2 and TL2 to be captured into RCAP2H and RCAP2L, respectively. In addition, the transition at T2EX causes bit EXF2 in T2CON to be set. The EXF2 bit, like TF2, can generate an interrupt. The capture mode is illustrated in Figure 5.

### Auto-reload (Up or Down Counter)

Timer 2 can be programmed to count up or down when configured in its 16-bit auto-reload mode. This feature is invoked by the DCEN (Down Counter Enable) bit located in the SFR T2MOD (see Table 4). Upon reset, the DCEN bit is set to 0 so that timer 2 will default to count up. When DCEN is set, Timer 2 can count up or down, depending on the value of the T2EX pin.

the direction of the count. A logic 1 at T2EX makes Timer 2 count up. The timer will overflow at OFFFFH and set the TF2 bit. This overflow also causes the 16-bit value in RCAP2H and RCAP2L to be reloaded into the timer registers, TH2 and TL2, respectively.

A logic 0 at T2EX makes Timer 2 count down. The timer underflows when TH2 and TL2 equal the values stored in RCAP2H and RCAP2L. The underflow sets the TF2 bit and causes OFFFFH to be reloaded into the timer registers.

The EXF2 bit toggles whenever Timer 2 overflows or underflows and can be used as a 17th bit of resolution. In this operating mode, EXF2 does not flag an interrupt.

Figure 6. Timer 2 Auto Reload Mode (DCEN = 0)

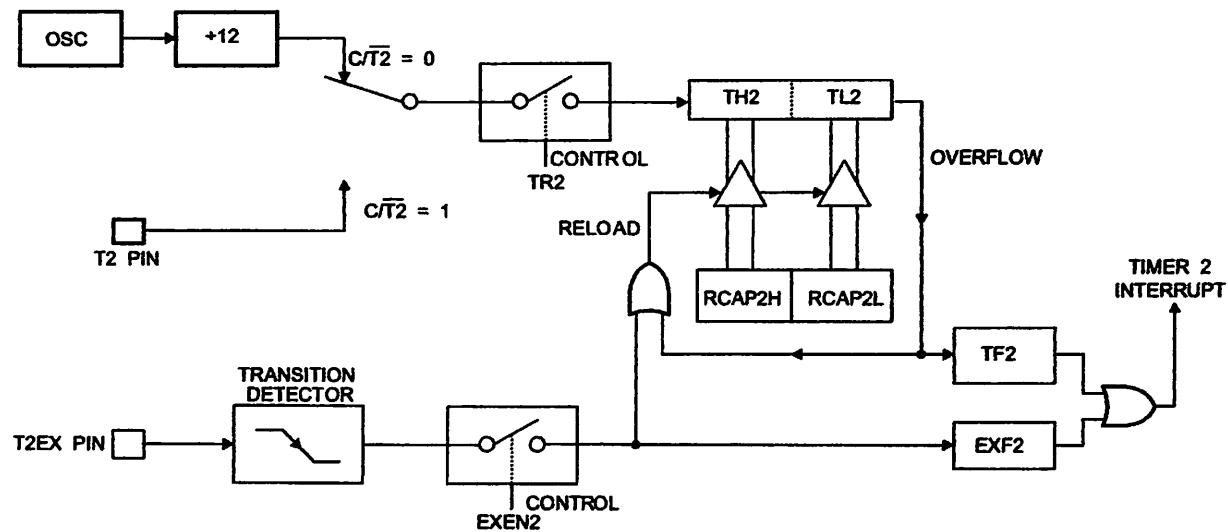


Table 4. T2MOD – Timer 2 Mode Control Register

T2MOD Address = 0C9H								Reset Value = XXXX XX00B
Not Bit Addressable								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	<b>Function</b>							
-	Not implemented, reserved for future							
T2OE	Timer 2 Output Enable bit							
DCEN	When set, this bit allows Timer 2 to be configured as an up/down counter							

Figure 7. Timer 2 Auto Reload Mode (DCEN = 1)

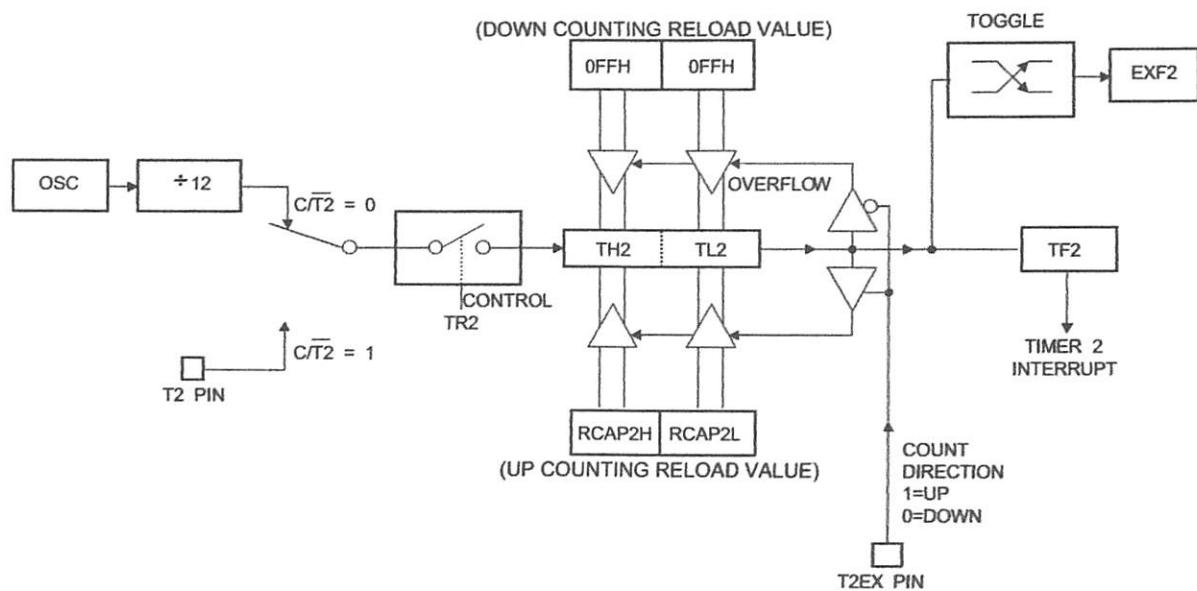
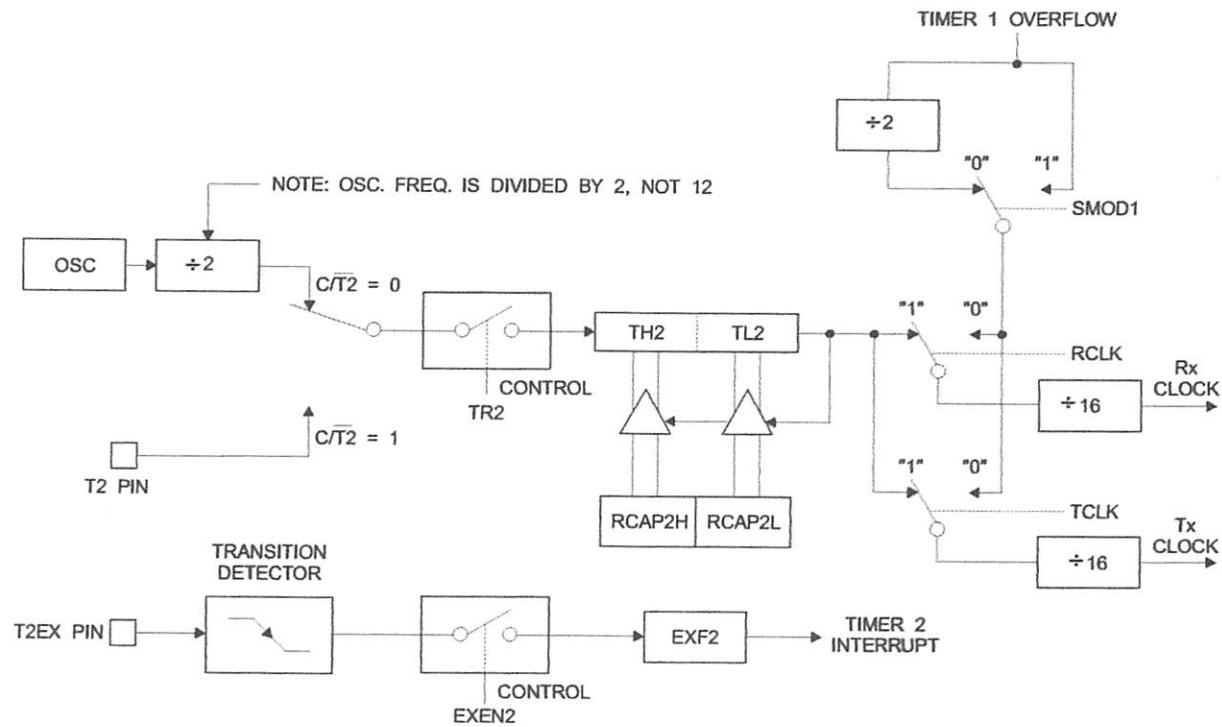


Figure 8. Timer 2 in Baud Rate Generator Mode



## Baud Rate Generator

- Timer 2 is selected as the baud rate generator by setting TCLK and/or RCLK in T2CON (Table 2). Note that the baud rates for transmit and receive can be different if Timer 2 is used for the receiver or transmitter and Timer 1 is used for the other function. Setting RCLK and/or TCLK puts Timer 2 into its baud rate generator mode, as shown in Figure 8.

The baud rate generator mode is similar to the auto-reload mode, in that a rollover in TH2 causes the Timer 2 registers to be reloaded with the 16-bit value in registers RCAP2H and RCAP2L, which are preset by software.

The baud rates in Modes 1 and 3 are determined by Timer 2's overflow rate according to the following equation.

$$\text{Modes 1 and 3 Baud Rates} = \frac{\text{Timer 2 Overflow Rate}}{16}$$

The Timer can be configured for either timer or counter operation. In most applications, it is configured for timer operation ( $\text{CP/T2} = 0$ ). The timer operation is different for Timer 2 when it is used as a baud rate generator. Normally, as a timer, it increments every machine cycle (at 1/12 the oscillator frequency). As a baud rate generator, however, it

increments every state time (at 1/2 the oscillator frequency). The baud rate formula is given below.

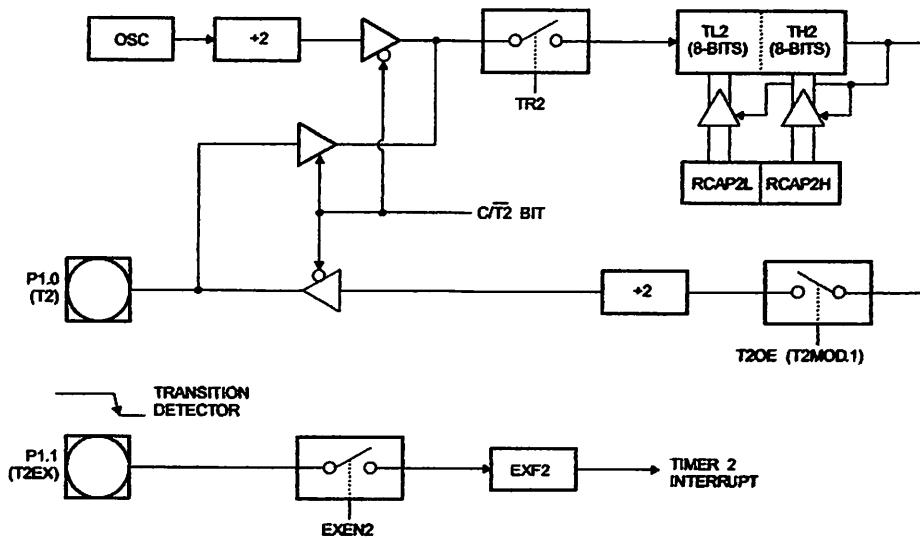
$$\frac{\text{Modes 1 and 3}}{\text{Baud Rate}} = \frac{\text{Oscillator Frequency}}{32 \times [65536 - \text{RCAP2H}, \text{RCAP2L}])}$$

where (RCAP2H, RCAP2L) is the content of RCAP2H and RCAP2L taken as a 16-bit unsigned integer.

Timer 2 as a baud rate generator is shown in Figure 8. This figure is valid only if RCLK or TCLK = 1 in T2CON. Note that a rollover in TH2 does not set TF2 and will not generate an interrupt. Note too, that if EXEN2 is set, a 1-to-0 transition in T2EX will set EXF2 but will not cause a reload from (RCAP2H, RCAP2L) to (TH2, TL2). Thus, when Timer 2 is in use as a baud rate generator, T2EX can be used as an extra external interrupt.

Note that when Timer 2 is running ( $\text{TR2} = 1$ ) as a timer in the baud rate generator mode, TH2 or TL2 should not be read from or written to. Under these conditions, the Timer is incremented every state time, and the results of a read or write may not be accurate. The RCAP2 registers may be read but should not be written to, because a write might overlap a reload and cause write and/or reload errors. The timer should be turned off (clear TR2) before accessing the Timer 2 or RCAP2 registers.

**Figure 9.** Timer 2 in Clock-Out Mode



## Programmable Clock Out

A 50% duty cycle clock can be programmed to come out on P1.0, as shown in Figure 9. This pin, besides being a regular I/O pin, has two alternate functions. It can be programmed to input the external clock for Timer/Counter 2 or to output a 50% duty cycle clock ranging from 61 Hz to 4 MHz at a 16 MHz operating frequency.

To configure the Timer/Counter 2 as a clock generator, bit C/T2 (T2CON.1) must be cleared and bit T2OE (T2MOD.1) must be set. Bit TR2 (T2CON.2) starts and stops the timer.

The clock-out frequency depends on the oscillator frequency and the reload value of Timer 2 capture registers (RCAP2H, RCAP2L), as shown in the following equation.

$$\text{Clock-Out Frequency} = \frac{\text{Oscillator Frequency}}{4 \times [65536 - (\text{RCAP2H}, \text{RCAP2L})]}$$

In the clock-out mode, Timer 2 roll-overs will not generate an interrupt. This behavior is similar to when Timer 2 is used as a baud-rate generator. It is possible to use Timer 2 as a baud-rate generator and a clock generator simultaneously. Note, however, that the baud-rate and clock-out frequencies cannot be determined independently from one another since they both use RCAP2H and RCAP2L.

## Interrupts

The AT89S52 has a total of six interrupt vectors: two external interrupts (INT0 and INT1), three timer interrupts (Timers 0, 1, and 2), and the serial port interrupt. These interrupts are all shown in Figure 10.

Each of these interrupt sources can be individually enabled or disabled by setting or clearing a bit in Special Function Register IE. IE also contains a global disable bit, EA, which disables all interrupts at once.

Note that Table 5 shows that bit position IE.6 is unimplemented. In the AT89S52, bit position IE.5 is also unimplemented. User software should not write 1s to these bit positions, since they may be used in future AT89 products.

Timer 2 interrupt is generated by the logical OR of bits TF2 and EXF2 in register T2CON. Neither of these flags is cleared by hardware when the service routine is vectored to. In fact, the service routine may have to determine whether it was TF2 or EXF2 that generated the interrupt, and that bit will have to be cleared in software.

The Timer 0 and Timer 1 flags, TF0 and TF1, are set at S5P2 of the cycle in which the timers overflow. The values are then polled by the circuitry in the next cycle. However, the Timer 2 flag, TF2, is set at S2P2 and is polled in the same cycle in which the timer overflows.

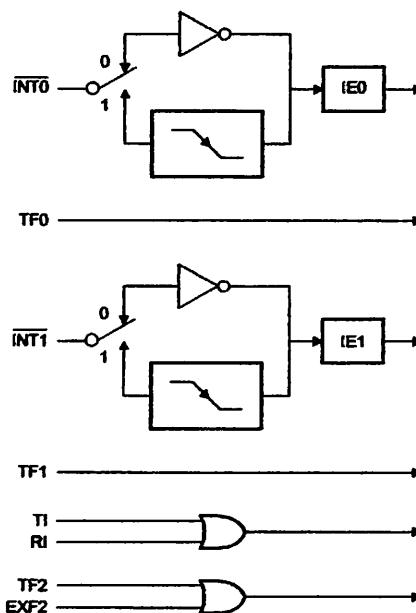
Table 5. Interrupt Enable (IE) Register

(MSB)		(LSB)					
EA	-	ET2	ES	ET1	EX1	ET0	EX0
Enable Bit = 1 enables the interrupt.							
Enable Bit = 0 disables the interrupt.							

Symbol	Position	Function
EA	IE.7	Disables all interrupts. If EA = 0, no interrupt is acknowledged. If EA = 1, each interrupt source is individually enabled or disabled by setting or clearing its enable bit.
-	IE.6	Reserved.
ET2	IE.5	Timer 2 interrupt enable bit.
ES	IE.4	Serial Port interrupt enable bit.
ET1	IE.3	Timer 1 interrupt enable bit.
EX1	IE.2	External interrupt 1 enable bit.
ET0	IE.1	Timer 0 interrupt enable bit.
EX0	IE.0	External interrupt 0 enable bit.

User software should never write 1s to unimplemented bits, because they may be used in future AT89 products.

Figure 10. Interrupt Sources



## Oscillator Characteristics

XTAL1 and XTAL2 are the input and output, respectively, of an inverting amplifier that can be configured for use as an on-chip oscillator, as shown in Figure 11. Either a quartz crystal or ceramic resonator may be used. To drive the device from an external clock source, XTAL2 should be left unconnected while XTAL1 is driven, as shown in Figure 12. There are no requirements on the duty cycle of the external clock signal, since the input to the internal clocking circuitry is through a divide-by-two flip-flop, but minimum and maximum voltage high and low time specifications must be observed.

## Idle Mode

In idle mode, the CPU puts itself to sleep while all the on-chip peripherals remain active. The mode is invoked by software. The content of the on-chip RAM and all the special function registers remain unchanged during this mode. The idle mode can be terminated by any enabled interrupt or by a hardware reset.

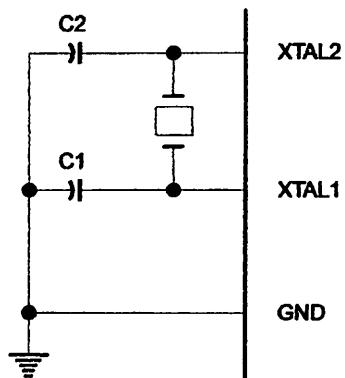
Note that when idle mode is terminated by a hardware reset, the device normally resumes program execution from where it left off, up to two machine cycles before the internal reset algorithm takes control. On-chip hardware inhibits access to internal RAM in this event, but access to the port pins is not inhibited. To eliminate the possibility of an unexpected write to a port pin when idle mode is terminated by a reset, the instruction following the one that invokes idle mode should not write to a port pin or to external memory.

## Power-down Mode

In the Power-down mode, the oscillator is stopped, and the instruction that invokes Power-down is the last instruction executed. The on-chip RAM and Special Function Registers retain their values until the Power-down mode is terminated. Exit from Power-down mode can be initiated either by a hardware reset or by an enabled external interrupt. Reset redefines the SFRs but does not change the on-chip RAM. The reset should not be activated before  $V_{CC}$  is restored to its normal operating level and must be held

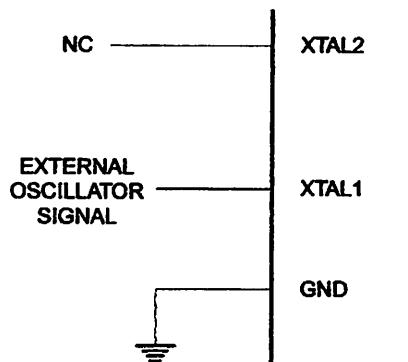
active long enough to allow the oscillator to restart and stabilize.

**Figure 11. Oscillator Connections**



Note:  $C1, C2 = 30 \text{ pF} \pm 10 \text{ pF}$  for Crystals  
 $= 40 \text{ pF} \pm 10 \text{ pF}$  for Ceramic Resonators

**Figure 12. External Clock Drive Configuration**



**Table 6. Status of External Pins During Idle and Power-down Modes**

Mode	Program Memory	ALE	PSEN	PORT0	PORT1	PORT2	PORT3
Idle	Internal	1	1	Data	Data	Data	Data
Idle	External	1	1	Float	Data	Address	Data
Power-down	Internal	0	0	Data	Data	Data	Data
Power-down	External	0	0	Float	Data	Data	Data



## Program Memory Lock Bits

The AT89S52 has three lock bits that can be left unprogrammed (U) or can be programmed (P) to obtain the additional features listed in the following table.

Table 7. Lock Bit Protection Modes

Program Lock Bits				Protection Type
LB1	LB2	LB3		
1	U	U	U	No program lock features
2	P	U	U	MOVIC instructions executed from external program memory are disabled from fetching code bytes from internal memory. EA is sampled and latched on reset, and further programming of the Flash memory is disabled
3	P	P	U	Same as mode 2, but verify is also disabled
4	P	P	P	Same as mode 3, but external execution is also disabled

When lock bit 1 is programmed, the logic level at the EA pin is sampled and latched during reset. If the device is powered up without a reset, the latch initializes to a random value and holds that value until reset is activated. The latched value of EA must agree with the current logic level at that pin in order for the device to function properly.

## Programming the Flash – Parallel Mode

The AT89S52 is shipped with the on-chip Flash memory array ready to be programmed. The programming interface needs a high-voltage (12-volt) program enable signal and is compatible with conventional third-party Flash or EPROM programmers.

The AT89S52 code memory array is programmed byte-by-byte.

**Programming Algorithm:** Before programming the AT89S52, the address, data, and control signals should be set up according to the Flash programming mode table and Figures 13 and 14. To program the AT89S52, take the following steps:

1. Input the desired memory location on the address lines.
2. Input the appropriate data byte on the data lines.
3. Activate the correct combination of control signals.
4. Raise EA/V<sub>PP</sub> to 12V.
5. Pulse ALE/PROG once to program a byte in the Flash array or the lock bits. The byte-write cycle is self-timed and typically takes no more than 50 µs.

Repeat steps 1 through 5, changing the address and data for the entire array or until the end of the object file is reached.

**Data Polling:** The AT89S52 features Data Polling to indicate the end of a byte write cycle. During a write cycle, an attempted read of the last byte written will result in the complement of the written data on P0.7. Once the write cycle has been completed, true data is valid on all outputs, and the next cycle may begin. Data Polling may begin any time after a write cycle has been initiated.

**Ready/Busy:** The progress of byte programming can also be monitored by the RDY/BSY output signal. P3.0 is pulled low after ALE goes high during programming to indicate BUSY. P3.0 is pulled high again when programming is done to indicate READY.

**Program Verify:** If lock bits LB1 and LB2 have not been programmed, the programmed code data can be read back via the address and data lines for verification. The status of the individual lock bits can be verified directly by reading them back.

**Reading the Signature Bytes:** The signature bytes are read by the same procedure as a normal verification of locations 000H, 100H, and 200H, except that P3.6 and P3.7 must be pulled to a logic low. The values returned are as follows.

(000H) = 1EH indicates manufactured by Atmel  
(100H) = 52H indicates 89S52  
(200H) = 06H

**Chip Erase:** In the parallel programming mode, a chip erase operation is initiated by using the proper combination of control signals and by pulsing ALE/PROG low for a duration of 200 ns - 500 ns.

In the serial programming mode, a chip erase operation is initiated by issuing the Chip Erase instruction. In this mode, chip erase is self-timed and takes about 500 ms.

During chip erase, a serial read from any address location will return 00H at the data output.

## Programming the Flash – Serial Mode

The Code memory array can be programmed using the serial ISP interface while RST is pulled to V<sub>CC</sub>. The serial interface consists of pins SCK, MOSI (input) and MISO (output). After RST is set high, the Programming Enable instruction needs to be executed first before other operations can be executed. Before a reprogramming sequence can occur, a Chip Erase operation is required.

The Chip Erase operation turns the content of every memory location in the Code array into FFH.

Either an external system clock can be supplied at pin XTAL1 or a crystal needs to be connected across pins XTAL1 and XTAL2. The maximum serial clock (SCK)

- frequency should be less than 1/16 of the crystal frequency. With a 33 MHz oscillator clock, the maximum SCK frequency is 2 MHz.

## Serial Programming Algorithm

- To program and verify the AT89S52 in the serial programming mode, the following sequence is recommended:

- Power-up sequence:

Apply power between VCC and GND pins.

Set RST pin to "H".

If a crystal is not connected across pins XTAL1 and XTAL2, apply a 3 MHz to 33 MHz clock to XTAL1 pin and wait for at least 10 milliseconds.

- Enable serial programming by sending the Programming Enable serial instruction to pin MOSI/P1.5. The frequency of the shift clock supplied at pin SCK/P1.7 needs to be less than the CPU clock at XTAL1 divided by 16.
- The Code array is programmed one byte at a time by supplying the address and data together with the

appropriate Write instruction. The write cycle is self-timed and typically takes less than 1 ms at 5V.

- Any memory location can be verified by using the Read instruction which returns the content at the selected address at serial output MISO/P1.6.
- At the end of a programming session, RST can be set low to commence normal device operation.

Power-off sequence (if needed):

Set XTAL1 to "L" (if a crystal is not used).

Set RST to "L".

Turn V<sub>CC</sub> power off.

**Data Polling:** The Data Polling feature is also available in the serial mode. In this mode, during a write cycle an attempted read of the last byte written will result in the complement of the MSB of the serial output byte on MISO.

## Serial Programming Instruction Set

The Instruction Set for Serial Programming follows a 4-byte protocol and is shown in Table 10.



## Programming Interface – Parallel Mode

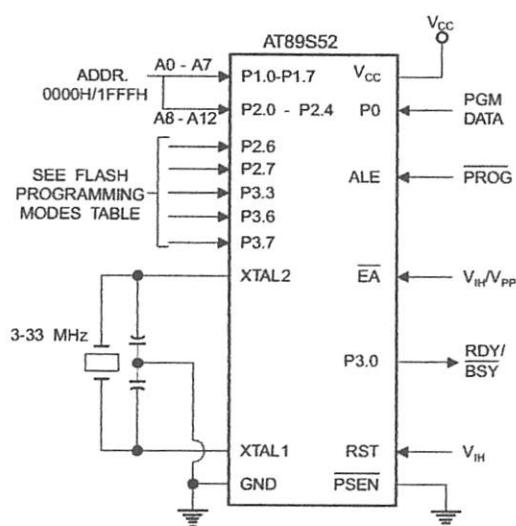
Every code byte in the Flash array can be programmed by using the appropriate combination of control signals. The write operation cycle is self-timed and once initiated, will automatically time itself to completion.

**Table 8. Flash Programming Modes**

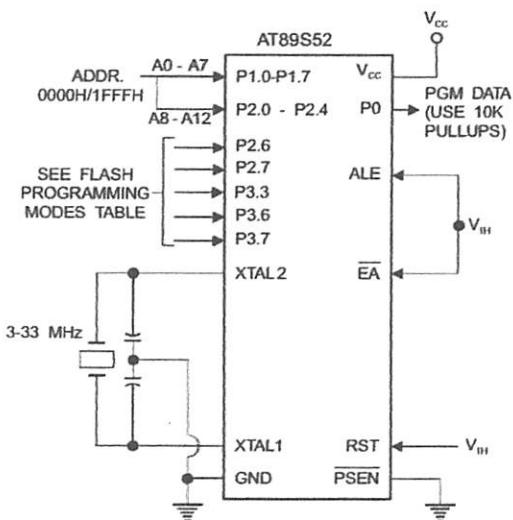
Mode	V <sub>cc</sub>	RST	PSEN	ALE/ PROG	EA/ V <sub>pp</sub>	P2.6	P2.7	P3.3	P3.6	P3.7	P0.7-0 Data	P2.4-0	P1.7-0
												Address	
Write Code Data	5V	H	L	(2)	12V	L	H	H	H	H	D <sub>IN</sub>	A12-8	A7-0
Read Code Data	5V	H	L	H	H	L	L	L	H	H	D <sub>OUT</sub>	A12-8	A7-0
Write Lock Bit 1	5V	H	L	(3)	12V	H	H	H	H	H	X	X	X
Write Lock Bit 2	5V	H	L	(3)	12V	H	H	H	L	L	X	X	X
Write Lock Bit 3	5V	H	L	(3)	12V	H	L	H	H	L	X	X	X
Read Lock Bits 1, 2, 3	5V	H	L	H	H	H	H	L	H	L	P0.2, P0.3, P0.4	X	X
Chip Erase	5V	H	L	(1)	12V	H	L	H	L	L	X	X	X
Read Atmel ID	5V	H	L	H	H	L	L	L	L	L	1EH	X 0000	00H
Read Device ID	5V	H	L	H	H	L	L	L	L	L	52H	X 0001	00H
Read Device ID	5V	H	L	H	H	L	L	L	L	L	06H	X 0010	00H

- Notes:
1. Each PROG pulse is 200 ns - 500 ns for Chip Erase.
  2. Each PROG pulse is 200 ns - 500 ns for Write Code Data.
  3. Each PROG pulse is 200 ns - 500 ns for Write Lock Bits.
  4. RDY/BSY signal is output on P3.0 during programming.
  5. X = don't care.

**Figure 13. Programming the Flash Memory (Parallel Mode)**



**Figure 14. Verifying the Flash Memory (Parallel Mode)**

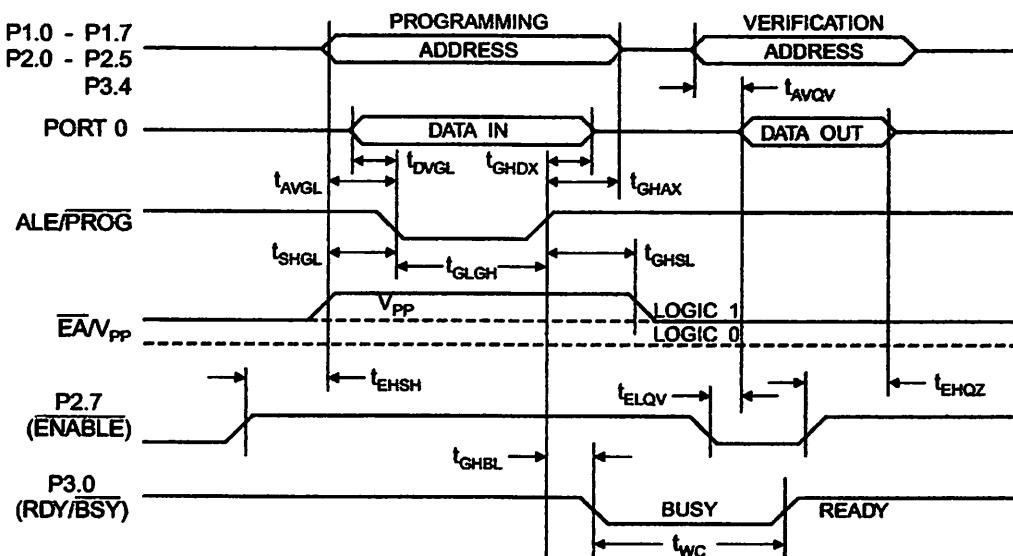


## Flash Programming and Verification Characteristics (Parallel Mode)

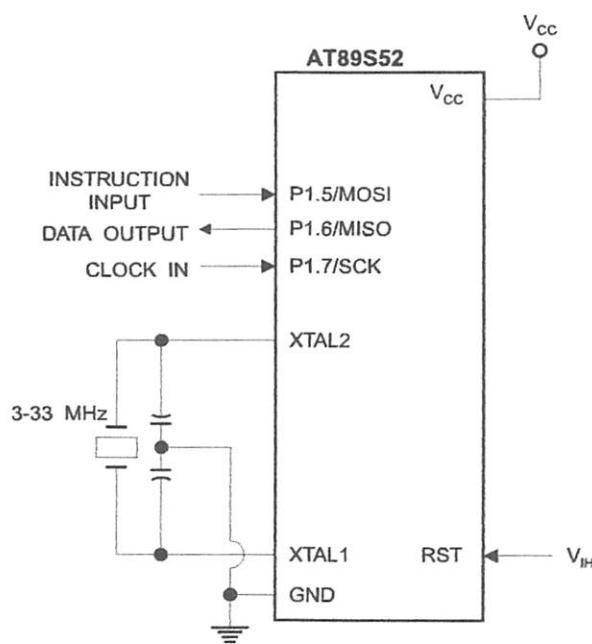
$T_A = 20^\circ\text{C}$  to  $30^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{CC} = 4.5$  to  $5.5\text{V}$

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Units
$V_{PP}$	Programming Supply Voltage	11.5	12.5	V
$I_{PP}$	Programming Supply Current		10	mA
$I_{CC}$	$V_{CC}$ Supply Current		30	mA
$1/f_{CLCL}$	Oscillator Frequency	3	33	MHz
$t_{AVGL}$	Address Setup to PROG Low	$48t_{CLCL}$		
$t_{GHAX}$	Address Hold After PROG	$48t_{CLCL}$		
$t_{DVGL}$	Data Setup to PROG Low	$48t_{CLCL}$		
$t_{GHDX}$	Data Hold After PROG	$48t_{CLCL}$		
$t_{EHSH}$	P2.7 (ENABLE) High to $V_{PP}$	$48t_{CLCL}$		
$t_{SHGL}$	$V_{PP}$ Setup to PROG Low	10		$\mu\text{s}$
$t_{GHSL}$	$V_{PP}$ Hold After PROG	10		$\mu\text{s}$
$t_{GLGH}$	PROG Width	0.2	1	$\mu\text{s}$
$t_{AVQV}$	Address to Data Valid		$48t_{CLCL}$	
$t_{ELOV}$	ENABLE Low to Data Valid		$48t_{CLCL}$	
$t_{EHOZ}$	Data Float After ENABLE	0	$48t_{CLCL}$	
$t_{GHBL}$	PROG High to BUSY Low		1.0	$\mu\text{s}$
$t_{WC}$	Byte Write Cycle Time		50	$\mu\text{s}$

Figure 15. Flash Programming and Verification Waveforms – Parallel Mode



**Figure 16.** Flash Memory Serial Downloading



## Flash Programming and Verification Waveforms – Serial Mode

**Figure 17.** Serial Programming Waveforms

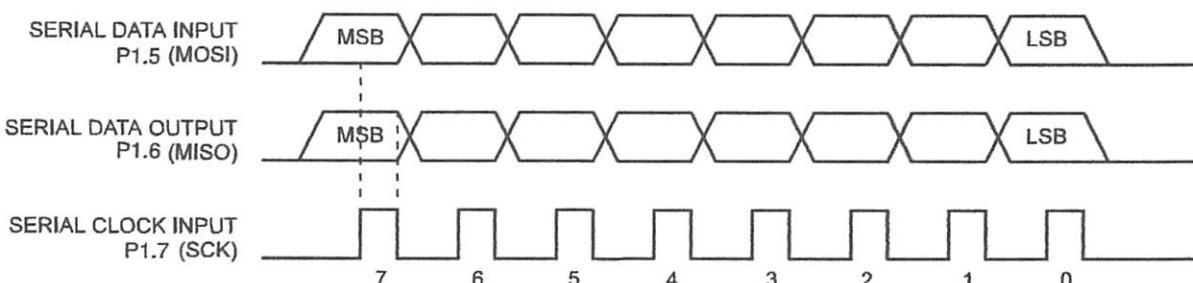


Table 9. Serial Programming Instruction Set

Instruction	Instruction Format				Operation
	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	
Programming Enable	1010 1100	0101 0011	xxxx xxxx	xxxx xxxx 0110 1001 (Output)	Enable Serial Programming while RST is high
Chip Erase	1010 1100	100x xxxx	xxxx xxxx	xxxx xxxx	Chip Erase Flash memory array
Read Program Memory (Byte Mode)	0010 0000	xxx A12 A11 0000 A1 A0	A1000 0000 A1 A0	A1000 0000 D000 D000	Read data from Program memory in the byte mode
Write Program Memory (Byte Mode)	0100 0000	xxx A12 A11 0000 A1 A0	A1000 0000 A1 A0	A1000 0000 D000 D000	Write data to Program memory in the byte mode
Write Lock Bits <sup>(2)</sup>	1010 1100	1110 00 B12	xxxx xxxx	xxxx xxxx	Write Lock bits. See Note (2).
Read Lock Bits	0010 0100	xxxx xxxx	xxxx xxxx	xx B12 xx	Read back current status of the lock bits (a programmed lock bit reads back as a '1')
Read Signature Bytes <sup>(1)</sup>	0010 1000	xxx A12 A11 0000 A1 A0	xxx xxxx	Signature Byte	Read Signature Byte
Read Program Memory (Page Mode)	0011 0000	xxx A12 A11 0000 A1 A0	Byte 0	Byte 1... Byte 255	Read data from Program memory in the Page Mode (256 bytes)
Write Program Memory (Page Mode)	0101 0000	xxx A12 A11 0000 A1 A0	Byte 0	Byte 1... Byte 255	Write data to Program memory in the Page Mode (256 bytes)

Notes: 1. The signature bytes are not readable in Lock Bit Modes 3 and 4.

- 2. B1 = 0, B2 = 0 → Mode 1, no lock protection
- B1 = 0, B2 = 1 → Mode 2, lock bit 1 activated
- B1 = 1, B2 = 0 → Mode 3, lock bit 2 activated
- B1 = 1, B2 = 1 → Mode 4, lock bit 3 activated

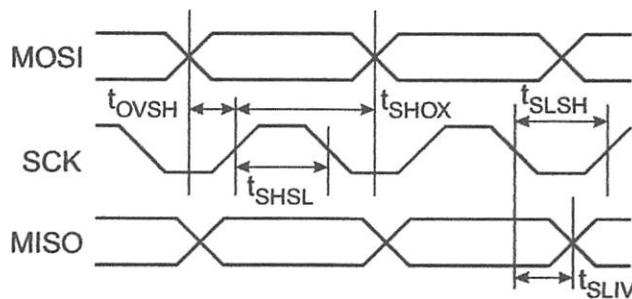
After Reset signal is high, SCK should be low for at least 64 system clocks before it goes high to clock in the enable data bytes. No pulsing of Reset signal is necessary. SCK should be no faster than 1/16 of the system clock at XTAL1.

Each of the lock bits needs to be activated sequentially before Mode 4 can be executed.

For Page Read/Write, the data always starts from byte 0 to 255. After the command byte and upper address byte are latched, each byte thereafter is treated as data until all 256 bytes are shifted in/out. Then the next instruction will be ready to be decoded.

## Serial Programming Characteristics

**Figure 18.** Serial Programming Timing



**Table 10.** Serial Programming Characteristics,  $T_A = -40^\circ C$  to  $85^\circ C$ ,  $V_{CC} = 4.0 - 5.5V$  (Unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Units
$1/t_{CLCL}$	Oscillator Frequency	0		33	MHz
$t_{CLCL}$	Oscillator Period	30			ns
$t_{SHSL}$	SCK Pulse Width High	$2 t_{CLCL}$			ns
$t_{SLSH}$	SCK Pulse Width Low	$2 t_{CLCL}$			ns
$t_{OVSH}$	MOSI Setup to SCK High	$t_{CLCL}$			ns
$t_{SHOX}$	MOSI Hold after SCK High	$2 t_{CLCL}$			ns
$t_{SLIV}$	SCK Low to MISO Valid	10	16	32	ns
$t_{ERASE}$	Chip Erase Instruction Cycle Time			500	ms
$t_{SWC}$	Serial Byte Write Cycle Time			$64 t_{CLCL} + 400$	μs

## Absolute Maximum Ratings\*

Operating Temperature.....	-55°C to +125°C
Storage Temperature.....	-65°C to +150°C
Voltage on Any Pin with Respect to Ground .....	-1.0V to +7.0V
Maximum Operating Voltage .....	6.6V
DC Output Current.....	15.0 mA

\*NOTICE: Stresses beyond those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions beyond those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

## DC Characteristics

The values shown in this table are valid for  $T_A = -40^\circ\text{C}$  to  $85^\circ\text{C}$  and  $V_{CC} = 4.0\text{V}$  to  $5.5\text{V}$ , unless otherwise noted.

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	Min	Max	Units
$V_{IL}$	Input Low Voltage	(Except $\overline{\text{EA}}$ )	-0.5	0.2 $V_{CC}$ -0.1	V
$V_{IL1}$	Input Low Voltage ( $\overline{\text{EA}}$ )		-0.5	0.2 $V_{CC}$ -0.3	V
$V_{IH}$	Input High Voltage	(Except XTAL1, RST)	0.2 $V_{CC}$ +0.9	$V_{CC}$ +0.5	V
$V_{IH1}$	Input High Voltage	(XTAL1, RST)	0.7 $V_{CC}$	$V_{CC}$ +0.5	V
$V_{OL}$	Output Low Voltage <sup>(1)</sup> (Ports 1,2,3)	$I_{OL} = 1.6\text{ mA}$		0.45	V
$V_{OL1}$	Output Low Voltage <sup>(1)</sup> (Port 0, ALE, $\overline{\text{PSEN}}$ )	$I_{OL} = 3.2\text{ mA}$		0.45	V
$V_{OH}$	Output High Voltage (Ports 1,2,3, ALE, $\overline{\text{PSEN}}$ )	$I_{OH} = -60\text{ }\mu\text{A}, V_{CC} = 5\text{V} \pm 10\%$	2.4		V
		$I_{OH} = -25\text{ }\mu\text{A}$	0.75 $V_{CC}$		V
		$I_{OH} = -10\text{ }\mu\text{A}$	0.9 $V_{CC}$		V
$V_{OHI}$	Output High Voltage (Port 0 in External Bus Mode)	$I_{OH} = -800\text{ }\mu\text{A}, V_{CC} = 5\text{V} \pm 10\%$	2.4		V
		$I_{OH} = -300\text{ }\mu\text{A}$	0.75 $V_{CC}$		V
		$I_{OH} = -80\text{ }\mu\text{A}$	0.9 $V_{CC}$		V
$I_{IL}$	Logical 0 Input Current (Ports 1,2,3)	$V_{IN} = 0.45\text{V}$		-50	$\mu\text{A}$
$I_{IL1}$	Logical 1 to 0 Transition Current (Ports 1,2,3)	$V_{IN} = 2\text{V}, V_{CC} = 5\text{V} \pm 10\%$		-650	$\mu\text{A}$
$I_{I_L}$	Input Leakage Current (Port 0, $\overline{\text{EA}}$ )	$0.45 < V_{IN} < V_{CC}$		$\pm 10$	$\mu\text{A}$
RRST	Reset Pulldown Resistor		10	30	$\text{k}\Omega$
$C_{IO}$	Pin Capacitance	Test Freq. = 1 MHz, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		10	pF
$I_{CC}$	Power Supply Current	Active Mode, 12 MHz		25	mA
		Idle Mode, 12 MHz		6.5	mA
	Power-down Mode <sup>(1)</sup>	$V_{CC} = 5.5\text{V}$		50	$\mu\text{A}$

Notes: 1. Under steady state (non-transient) conditions,  $I_{OL}$  must be externally limited as follows:

Maximum  $I_{OL}$  per port pin: 10 mA

Maximum  $I_{OL}$  per 8-bit port:

Port 0: 26 mA      Ports 1, 2, 3: 15 mA

Maximum total  $I_{OL}$  for all output pins: 71 mA

If  $I_{OL}$  exceeds the test condition,  $V_{OL}$  may exceed the related specification. Pins are not guaranteed to sink current greater than the listed test conditions.

2. Minimum  $V_{CC}$  for Power-down is 2V.





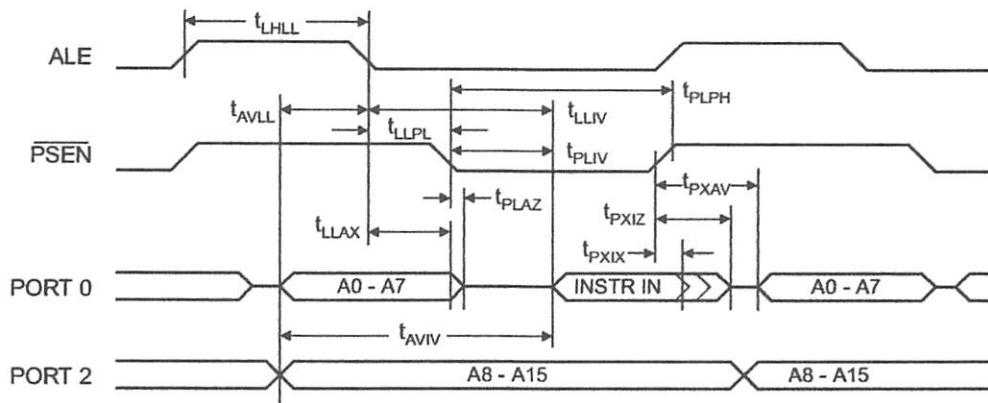
## AC Characteristics

Under operating conditions, load capacitance for Port 0, ALE/PROG, and PSEN = 100 pF; load capacitance for all other outputs = 80 pF.

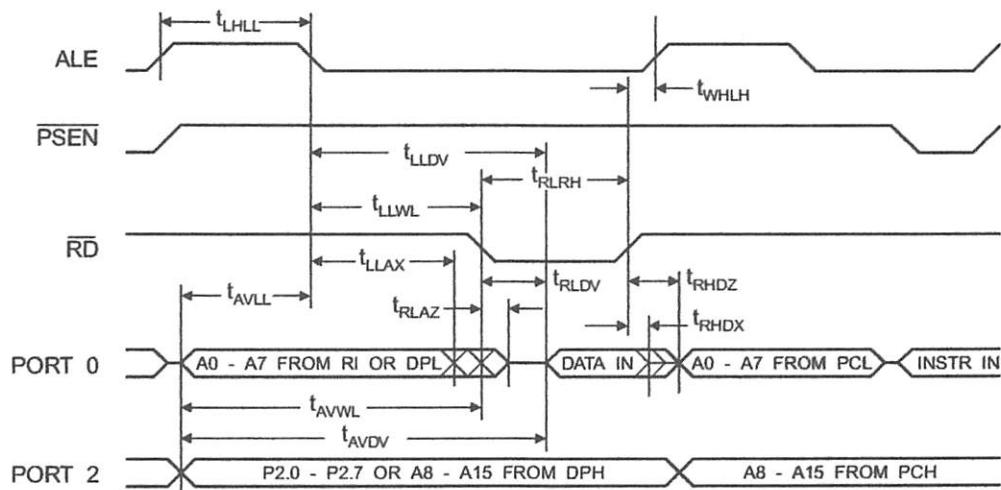
## External Program and Data Memory Characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	12 MHz Oscillator		Variable Oscillator		Units
		Min	Max	Min	Max	
$t_{CLCL}$	Oscillator Frequency			0	33	MHz
$t_{LHLL}$	ALE Pulse Width	127		$2t_{CLCL}-40$		ns
$t_{AVLL}$	Address Valid to ALE Low	43		$t_{CLCL}-25$		ns
$t_{LLAX}$	Address Hold After ALE Low	48		$t_{CLCL}-25$		ns
$t_{LLIV}$	ALE Low to Valid Instruction In		233		$4t_{CLCL}-65$	ns
$t_{LLPL}$	ALE Low to PSEN Low	43		$t_{CLCL}-25$		ns
$t_{PLPH}$	PSEN Pulse Width	205		$3t_{CLCL}-45$		ns
$t_{PLIV}$	PSEN Low to Valid Instruction In		145		$3t_{CLCL}-60$	ns
$t_{PXIX}$	Input Instruction Hold After PSEN	0		0		ns
$t_{PXIZ}$	Input Instruction Float After PSEN		59		$t_{CLCL}-25$	ns
$t_{PXAV}$	PSEN to Address Valid	75		$t_{CLCL}-8$		ns
$t_{AVIV}$	Address to Valid Instruction In		312		$5t_{CLCL}-80$	ns
$t_{PLAZ}$	PSEN Low to Address Float		10		10	ns
$t_{RLRH}$	RD Pulse Width	400		$6t_{CLCL}-100$		ns
$t_{WLWH}$	WR Pulse Width	400		$6t_{CLCL}-100$		ns
$t_{RLDV}$	RD Low to Valid Data In		252		$5t_{CLCL}-90$	ns
$t_{RHDX}$	Data Hold After RD	0		0		ns
$t_{RHDZ}$	Data Float After RD		97		$2t_{CLCL}-28$	ns
$t_{LLDV}$	ALE Low to Valid Data In		517		$8t_{CLCL}-150$	ns
$t_{AVDV}$	Address to Valid Data In		585		$9t_{CLCL}-165$	ns
$t_{LLWL}$	ALE Low to RD or WR Low	200	300	$3t_{CLCL}-50$	$3t_{CLCL}+50$	ns
$t_{AVWL}$	Address to RD or WR Low	203		$4t_{CLCL}-75$		ns
$t_{QVWX}$	Data Valid to WR Transition	23		$t_{CLCL}-30$		ns
$t_{QVWH}$	Data Valid to WR High	433		$7t_{CLCL}-130$		ns
$t_{WHQX}$	Data Hold After WR	33		$t_{CLCL}-25$		ns
$t_{RLAZ}$	RD Low to Address Float		0		0	ns
$t_{WHLH}$	RD or WR High to ALE High	43	123	$t_{CLCL}-25$	$t_{CLCL}+25$	ns

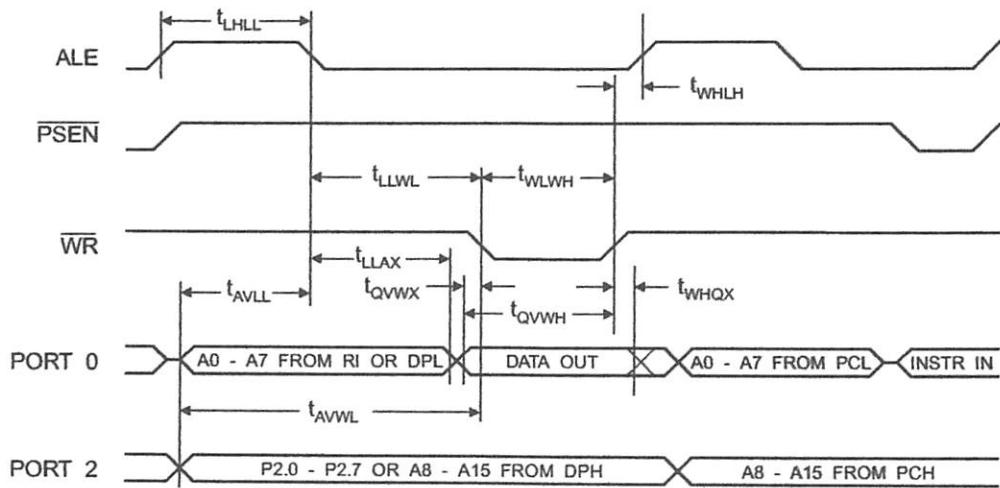
- External Program Memory Read Cycle



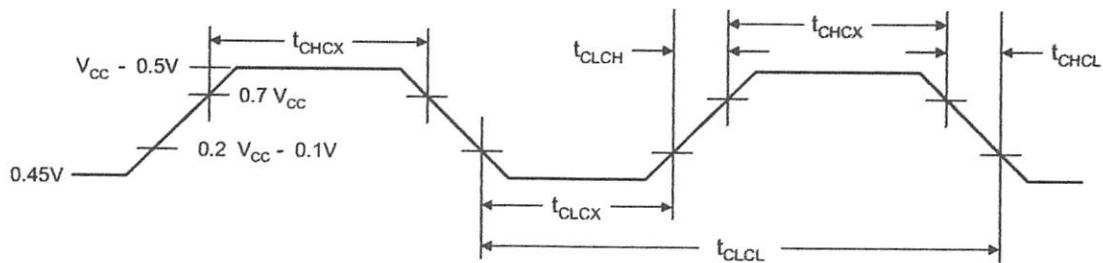
### External Data Memory Read Cycle



## External Data Memory Write Cycle



## External Clock Drive Waveforms



## External Clock Drive

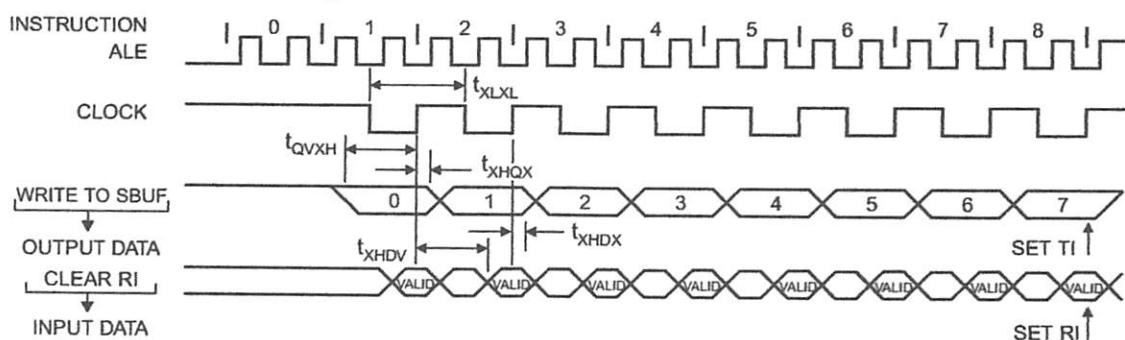
Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Units
$1/t_{CLCL}$	Oscillator Frequency	0	33	MHz
$t_{CLCL}$	Clock Period	30		ns
$t_{CHCX}$	High Time	12		ns
$t_{CLCX}$	Low Time	12		ns
$t_{CLCH}$	Rise Time		5	ns
$t_{CHCL}$	Fall Time		5	ns

## Serial Port Timing: Shift Register Mode Test Conditions

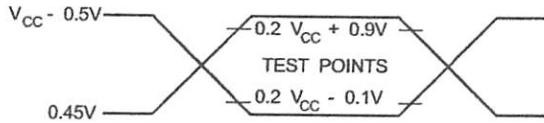
The values in this table are valid for  $V_{CC} = 4.0V$  to  $5.5V$  and Load Capacitance =  $80\text{ pF}$ .

Symbol	Parameter	12 MHz Osc		Variable Oscillator		Units
		Min	Max	Min	Max	
$t_{XLXL}$	Serial Port Clock Cycle Time	1.0		$12t_{CLCL}$		$\mu\text{s}$
$t_{QVXH}$	Output Data Setup to Clock Rising Edge	700		$10t_{CLCL}-133$		ns
$t_{XHQX}$	Output Data Hold After Clock Rising Edge	50		$2t_{CLCL}-80$		ns
$t_{XHDX}$	Input Data Hold After Clock Rising Edge	0		0		ns
$t_{XHOV}$	Clock Rising Edge to Input Data Valid		700		$10t_{CLCL}-133$	ns

## Shift Register Mode Timing Waveforms

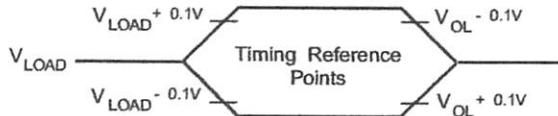


## AC Testing Input/Output Waveforms<sup>(1)</sup>



Note: 1. AC Inputs during testing are driven at  $V_{CC} - 0.5V$  for a logic 1 and  $0.45V$  for a logic 0. Timing measurements are made at  $V_{IH}$  min. for a logic 1 and  $V_{IL}$  max. for a logic 0.

## Float Waveforms<sup>(1)</sup>



Note: 1. For timing purposes, a port pin is no longer floating when a 100 mV change from load voltage occurs. A port pin begins to float when a 100 mV change from the loaded  $V_{OH}/V_{OL}$  level occurs.



## Ordering Information

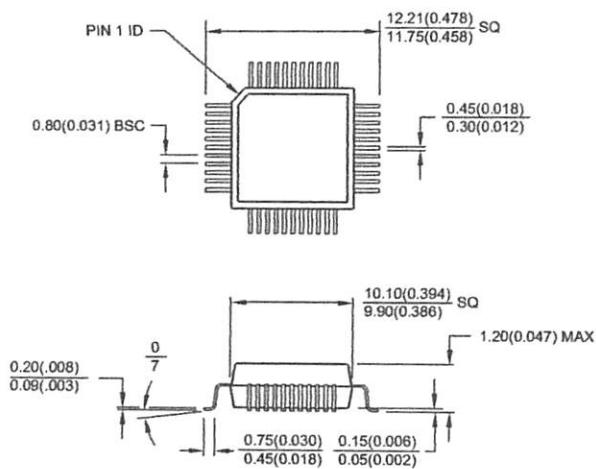
Speed (MHz)	Power Supply	Ordering Code	Package	Operation Range
24	4.0V to 5.5V	AT89S52-24AC	44A	Commercial (0° C to 70° C)
		AT89S52-24JC	44J	
		AT89S52-24PC	40P6	
	4.5V to 5.5V	AT89S52-24AI	44A	Industrial (-40° C to 85° C)
		AT89S52-24JI	44J	
		AT89S52-24PI	40P6	
33	4.5V to 5.5V	AT89S52-33AC	44A	Commercial (0° C to 70° C)
		AT89S52-33JC	44J	
		AT89S52-33PC	40P6	

= Preliminary Availability

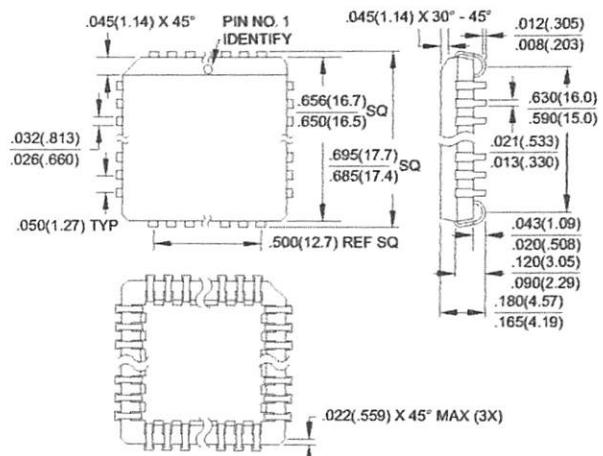
Package Type	
44A	44-lead, Thin Plastic Gull Wing Quad Flatpack (TQFP)
44J	44-lead, Plastic J-leaded Chip Carrier (PLCC)
40P6	40-pin, 0.600" Wide, Plastic Dual Inline Package (PDIP)

## Packaging Information

**44A, 44-lead, Thin (1.0 mm) Plastic Gull Wing Quad Flat Package (TQFP)**  
Dimensions in Millimeters and (Inches)\*

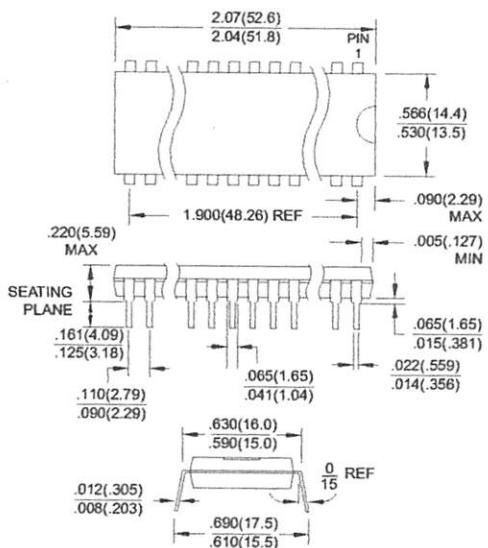


**44J, 44-lead, Plastic J-leaded Chip Carrier (PLCC)**  
Dimensions in Inches and (Millimeters)



\*Controlling dimension: millimeters

**40P6, 40-pin, 0.600" Wide, Plastic Dual Inline Package (PDIP)**  
Dimensions in Inches and (Millimeters)  
JEDEC STANDARD MS-011 AC





## Atmel Headquarters

**Corporate Headquarters**  
2325 Orchard Parkway  
San Jose, CA 95131  
TEL (408) 441-0311  
FAX (408) 487-2600

### Europe

Atmel SarL  
Route des Arsenaux 41  
Casa Postale 80  
CH-1705 Fribourg  
Switzerland  
TEL (41) 26-426-5555  
FAX (41) 26-426-5500

### Asia

Atmel Asia, Ltd.  
Room 1219  
Chinachem Golden Plaza  
77 Mody Road Tsimhatsui  
East Kowloon  
Hong Kong  
TEL (852) 2721-9778  
FAX (852) 2722-1369

### Japan

Atmel Japan K.K.  
9F, Tonetsu Shinkawa Bldg.  
1-24-8 Shinkawa  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo 104-0033  
Japan  
TEL (81) 3-3523-3551  
FAX (81) 3-3523-7581

## Atmel Product Operations

**Atmel Colorado Springs**  
1150 E. Cheyenne Mtn. Blvd.  
Colorado Springs, CO 80906  
TEL (719) 576-3300  
FAX (719) 540-1759

### Atmel Grenoble

Avenue de Rochepleine  
BP 123  
38521 Saint-Egreve Cedex, France  
TEL (33) 4-7658-3000  
FAX (33) 4-7658-3480

### Atmel Heilbronn

Theresienstrasse 2  
POB 3535  
D-74025 Heilbronn, Germany  
TEL (49) 71 31 67 25 94  
FAX (49) 71 31 67 24 23

### Atmel Nantes

La Chanterie  
BP 70602  
44306 Nantes Cedex 3, France  
TEL (33) 0 2 40 18 18 18  
FAX (33) 0 2 40 18 19 60

### Atmel Rousset

Zone Industrielle  
13106 Rousset Cedex, France  
TEL (33) 4-4253-6000  
FAX (33) 4-4253-6001

### Atmel Smart Card ICs

Scottish Enterprise Technology Park  
East Kilbride, Scotland G75 0QR  
TEL (44) 1355-357-000  
FAX (44) 1355-242-743

---

### Fax-on-Demand

North America:  
1-(800) 292-8635  
International:  
1-(408) 441-0732

### e-mail

literature@atmel.com

### Web Site

<http://www.atmel.com>

### BBS

1-(408) 436-4309

### © Atmel Corporation 2001.

Atmel Corporation makes no warranty for the use of its products, other than those expressly contained in the Company's standard warranty which is detailed in Atmel's Terms and Conditions located on the Company's web site. The Company assumes no responsibility for any errors which may appear in this document, reserves the right to change devices or specifications detailed herein at any time without notice, and does not make any commitment to update the information contained herein. No licenses to patents or other intellectual property of Atmel are granted by the Company in connection with the sale of Atmel products, expressly or by implication. Atmel's products are not authorized for use as critical components in life support devices or systems.

ATMEL® is the registered trademark of Atmel.

MCS-51® is the registered trademark of Intel Corporation. Terms and product names in this document may be trademarks of others.



Printed on recycled paper.

## **±15kV ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers**

**MAX202E-MAX213E, MAX232E-MAX241E**

### **General Description**

The MAX202E-MAX213E, MAX232E/MAX241E line drivers/receivers are designed for RS-232 and V.28 communications in harsh environments. Each transmitter output and receiver input is protected against ±15kV electrostatic discharge (ESD) shocks, without latchup. The various combinations of features are outlined in the *Selection Guide*. The drivers and receivers for all ten devices meet all EIA/TIA-232E and CCITT V.28 specifications at data rates up to 120kbps, when loaded in accordance with the EIA/TIA-232E specification.

The MAX211E/MAX213E/MAX241E are available in 28-pin SO packages, as well as a 28-pin SSOP that uses 60% less board space. The MAX202E/MAX232E come in 16-pin narrow SO, wide SO, and DIP packages. The MAX203E comes in a 20-pin DIP/SO package, and needs no external charge-pump capacitors. The MAX205E comes in a 24-pin wide DIP package, and also eliminates external charge-pump capacitors. The MAX206E/MAX207E/MAX208E come in 24-pin SO, SSOP, and narrow DIP packages. The MAX232E/MAX241E operate with four 1µF capacitors, while the MAX202E/MAX206E/MAX207E/MAX208E/MAX211E/MAX213E operate with four 0.1µF capacitors, further reducing cost and board space.

### **Applications**

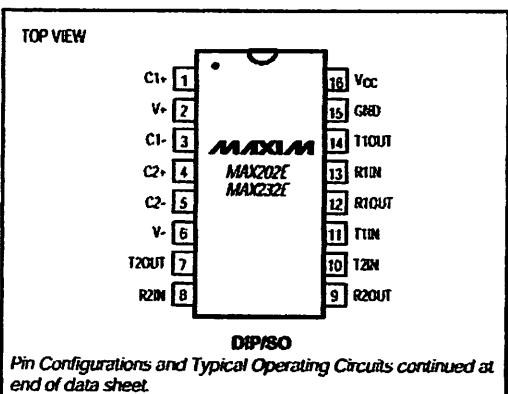
Notebook, Subnotebook, and Palmtop Computers  
Battery-Powered Equipment  
Hand-Held Equipment

*Ordering Information appears at end of data sheet.*

### **Features**

- ◆ ESD Protection for RS-232 I/O Pins:  
 ±15kV—Human Body Model  
 ±8kV—IEC1000-4-2, Contact Discharge  
 ±15kV—IEC1000-4-2, Air-Gap Discharge
- ◆ Latchup Free (unlike bipolar equivalents)
- ◆ Guaranteed 120kbps Data Rate—LapLink™ Compatible
- ◆ Guaranteed 3V/µs Min Slew Rate
- ◆ Operate from a Single +5V Power Supply

### **Pin Configurations**



Pin Configurations and Typical Operating Circuits continued at end of data sheet.

### **Selection Guide**

PART	No. of RS-232 DRIVERS	No. of RS-232 RECEIVERS	RECEIVERS ACTIVE IN SHUTDOWN	No. of EXTERNAL CAPACITORS	LOW-POWER SHUTDOWN	TTL THREE-STATE
MAX202E	2	2	0	4 (0.1µF)	No	No
MAX203E	2	2	0	None	No	No
MAX205E	5	5	0	None	Yes	Yes
MAX206E	4	3	0	4 (0.1µF)	Yes	Yes
MAX207E	5	3	0	4 (0.1µF)	No	No
MAX208E	4	4	0	4 (0.1µF)	No	No
MAX211E	4	5	0	4 (0.1µF)	Yes	Yes
MAX213E	4	5	2	4 (0.1µF)	Yes	Yes
MAX232E	2	2	0	4 (1µF)	No	No
MAX241E	4	5	0	4 (1µF)	Yes	Yes

LapLink is a registered trademark of Traveling Software, Inc.

**MAXIM**

Maxim Integrated Products 1

For free samples & the latest literature: <http://www.maxim-ic.com>, or phone 1-800-998-8800

## **±15kV ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers**

### **ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS**

V <sub>CC</sub>	-0.3V to +6V	20-Pin SO (derate 10.00mW/°C above +70°C)	.....800mW
V <sub>+</sub>	(V <sub>CC</sub> - 0.3V) to +14V	24-Pin Narrow Plastic DIP (derate 13.33mW/°C above +70°C)	.....1.07W
V <sub>-</sub>	-14V to +0.3V	24-Pin Wide Plastic DIP (derate 14.29mW/°C above +70°C)	.....1.14W
Input Voltages		24-Pin SO (derate 11.76mW/°C above +70°C)	.....941mW
T <sub>_IN</sub>	-0.3V to (V <sub>+</sub> + 0.3V)	24-Pin SSOP (derate 8.00mW/°C above +70°C)	.....640mW
R <sub>_IN</sub>	.....+30V	28-Pin SO (derate 12.50mW/°C above +70°C)	.....1W
Output Voltages		28-Pin SSOP (derate 9.52mW/°C above +70°C)	.....762mW
T <sub>_OUT</sub>	(V <sub>-</sub> - 0.3V) to (V <sub>+</sub> + 0.3V)		
R <sub>_OUT</sub>	-0.3V to (V <sub>CC</sub> + 0.3V)		
Short-Circuit Duration, T <sub>_OUT</sub>	.....Continuous		
Continuous Power Dissipation (T <sub>A</sub> = +70°C)		Operating Temperature Ranges	
16-Pin Plastic DIP (derate 10.53mW/°C above +70°C)	....842mW	MAX2 <sub>_</sub> EC_.....0°C to +70°C	
16-Pin Narrow SO (derate 8.70mW/°C above +70°C)	....696mW	MAX2 <sub>_</sub> EE_.....-40°C to +85°C	
16-Pin Wide SO (derate 9.52mW/°C above +70°C)	....762mW	Storage Temperature Range.....-65°C to +165°C	
20-Pin Plastic DIP (derate 11.11mW/°C above +70°C)	....889mW	Lead Temperature (soldering, 10sec).....+300°C	

Stresses beyond those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. These are stress ratings only, and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions beyond those indicated in the operational sections of the specifications is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

### **ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS**

(V<sub>CC</sub> = +5V ± 10% for MAX202E/206E/208E/211E/213E/232E/241E; V<sub>CC</sub> = +5V ± 5% for MAX203E/205E/207E; C1-C4 = 0.1μF for MAX202E/206E/207E/208E/211E/213E; C1-C4 = 1μF for MAX232E/241E; TA = T<sub>MIN</sub> to T<sub>MAX</sub>; unless otherwise noted. Typical values are at T<sub>A</sub> = +25°C.)

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
<b>DC CHARACTERISTICS</b>						
V <sub>CC</sub> Supply Current	I <sub>CC</sub>	No load, T <sub>A</sub> = +25°C	MAX202E/203E	8	15	mA
			MAX205E-208E	11	20	
			MAX211E/213E	14	20	
			MAX232E	5	10	
			MAX241E	7	15	
Shutdown Supply Current		T <sub>A</sub> = +25°C, Figure 1	MAX205E/206E	1	10	μA
			MAX211E/241E	1	10	
			MAX213E	15	50	
<b>LOGIC</b>						
Input Pull-Up Current		T <sub>_IN</sub> = 0V (MAX205E-208E/211E/213E/241E)	15	200		μA
Input Leakage Current		T <sub>_IN</sub> = 0V to V <sub>CC</sub> (MAX202E/203E/232E)		±10		μA
Input Threshold Low	V <sub>IL</sub>	T <sub>_IN</sub> ; EN, SHDN (MAX213E) or EN, SHDN (MAX205E-208E/211E/241E)		0.8		V
Input Threshold High	V <sub>IH</sub>	T <sub>_IN</sub>	2.0			V
		EN, SHDN (MAX213E) or EN, SHDN (MAX205E-208E/211E/241E)	2.4			
Output Voltage Low	V <sub>OL</sub>	R <sub>_OUT</sub> ; I <sub>OUT</sub> = 3.2mA (MAX202E/203E/232E) or I <sub>OUT</sub> = 1.6mA (MAX205E/208E/211E/213E/241E)		0.4		V
Output Voltage High	V <sub>OH</sub>	R <sub>_OUT</sub> ; I <sub>OUT</sub> = -1.0mA	3.5	V <sub>CC</sub> - 0.4		V
Output Leakage Current		EN = V <sub>CC</sub> , EN = 0V, 0V ≤ R <sub>OUT</sub> ≤ V <sub>CC</sub> , MAX205E-208E/211E/213E/241E outputs disabled	±0.05	±10		μA

## **±15kV ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers**

### **ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (continued)**

( $V_{CC} = +5V \pm 10\%$  for MAX202E/206E/208E/211E/213E/232E/241E;  $V_{CC} = +5V \pm 5\%$  for MAX203E/205E/207E; C1-C4 =  $0.1\mu F$  for MAX202E/206E/208E/211E/213E; C1-C4 =  $1\mu F$  for MAX232E/241E;  $T_A = T_{MIN}$  to  $T_{MAX}$ ; unless otherwise noted. Typical values are at  $T_A = +25^\circ C$ .)

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
<b>EIA/TIA-232E RECEIVER INPUTS</b>						
Input Voltage Range			-30	30		V
Input Threshold Low		$T_A = +25^\circ C$ , $V_{CC} = 5V$	All parts, normal operation	0.8	1.2	V
			MAX213E, SHDN = 0V, EN = $V_{CC}$	0.6	1.5	
Input Threshold High		$T_A = +25^\circ C$ , $V_{CC} = 5V$	All parts, normal operation	1.7	2.4	V
			MAX213E (R4, R5), SHDN = 0V, EN = $V_{CC}$	1.5	2.4	
Input Hysteresis		$V_{CC} = 5V$ , no hysteresis in shutdown	0.2	0.5	1.0	V
Input Resistance		$T_A = +25^\circ C$ , $V_{CC} = 5V$	3	5	7	k $\Omega$
<b>EIA/TIA-232E TRANSMITTER OUTPUTS</b>						
Output Voltage Swing		All drivers loaded with $3k\Omega$ to ground (Note 1)	$\pm 5$	$\pm 9$		V
Output Resistance		$V_{CC} = V_+ = V_- = 0V$ , $V_{OUT} = \pm 2V$	300			$\Omega$
Output Short-Circuit Current				$\pm 10$	$\pm 60$	mA
<b>TIMING CHARACTERISTICS</b>						
Maximum Data Rate		$R_L = 3k\Omega$ to $7k\Omega$ , $C_L = 50pF$ to $1000pF$ , one transmitter switching	120			kbps
Receiver Propagation Delay	tPLHR, tPHLR	$C_L = 150pF$	All parts, normal operation	0.5	10	$\mu s$
			MAX213E (R4, R5), SHDN = 0V, EN = $V_{CC}$	4	40	
Receiver Output Enable Time		MAX205E/206E/211E/213E/241E normal operation, Figure 2		600		ns
Receiver Output Disable Time		MAX205E/206E/211E/213E/241E normal operation, Figure 2		200		ns
Transmitter Propagation Delay	tPLHT, tPHLT	$R_L = 3k\Omega$ , $C_L = 2500pF$ , all transmitters loaded		2		$\mu s$
Transition-Region Slew Rate		$T_A = +25^\circ C$ , $V_{CC} = 5V$ , $R_L = 3k\Omega$ to $7k\Omega$ , $C_L = 50pF$ to $1000pF$ , measured from $-3V$ to $+3V$ or $+3V$ to $-3V$ , Figure 3	3	6	30	V/ $\mu s$
<b>ESD PERFORMANCE: TRANSMITTER OUTPUTS, RECEIVER INPUTS</b>						
ESD-Protection Voltage		Human Body Model		$\pm 15$		kV
		IEC1000-4-2, Contact Discharge		$\pm 8$		
		IEC1000-4-2, Air-Gap Discharge		$\pm 15$		

Note 1: MAX211EE\_\_ tested with  $V_{CC} = +5V \pm 5\%$ .

## **±15kV ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers**

### **ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (continued)**

( $V_{CC} = +5V \pm 10\%$  for MAX202E/206E/208E/211E/213E/232E/241E;  $V_{CC} = +5V \pm 5\%$  for MAX203E/205E/207E; C1-C4 =  $0.1\mu F$  for MAX202E/206E/207E/208E/211E/213E; C1-C4 =  $1\mu F$  for MAX232E/241E;  $T_A = T_{MIN}$  to  $T_{MAX}$ ; unless otherwise noted. Typical values are at  $T_A = +25^\circ C$ .)

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	CONDITIONS		MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
<b>EIA/TIA-232E RECEIVER INPUTS</b>							
Input Voltage Range				-30	30		V
Input Threshold Low		$T_A = +25^\circ C$ , $V_{CC} = 5V$	All parts, normal operation	0.8	1.2		V
			MAX213E, SHDN = 0V, EN = $V_{CC}$	0.6	1.5		
Input Threshold High		$T_A = +25^\circ C$ , $V_{CC} = 5V$	All parts, normal operation	1.7	2.4		V
			MAX213E (R4, R5), SHDN = 0V, EN = $V_{CC}$	1.5	2.4		
Input Hysteresis		$V_{CC} = 5V$ , no hysteresis in shutdown		0.2	0.5	1.0	V
Input Resistance		$T_A = +25^\circ C$ , $V_{CC} = 5V$		3	5	7	k $\Omega$
<b>EIA/TIA-232E TRANSMITTER OUTPUTS</b>							
Output Voltage Swing		All drivers loaded with $3k\Omega$ to ground (Note 1)		±5	±9		V
Output Resistance		$V_{CC} = V_+ = V_- = 0V$ , $V_{OUT} = \pm 2V$		300			$\Omega$
Output Short-Circuit Current					±10	±60	mA
<b>TIMING CHARACTERISTICS</b>							
Maximum Data Rate		$R_L = 3k\Omega$ to $7k\Omega$ , $C_L = 50pF$ to $1000pF$ , one transmitter switching		120			kbps
Receiver Propagation Delay	$t_{PLHR}$ , $t_{PHLR}$	$C_L = 150pF$	All parts, normal operation	0.5	10		$\mu s$
			MAX213E (R4, R5), SHDN = 0V, EN = $V_{CC}$	4	40		
Receiver Output Enable Time		MAX205E/206E/211E/213E/241E normal operation, Figure 2		600			ns
Receiver Output Disable Time		MAX205E/206E/211E/213E/241E normal operation, Figure 2		200			ns
Transmitter Propagation Delay	$t_{PLHT}$ , $t_{PHLT}$	$R_L = 3k\Omega$ , $C_L = 2500pF$ , all transmitters loaded		2			$\mu s$
Transition-Region Slew Rate		$T_A = +25^\circ C$ , $V_{CC} = 5V$ , $R_L = 3k\Omega$ to $7k\Omega$ , $C_L = 50pF$ to $1000pF$ , measured from -3V to +3V or +3V to -3V, Figure 3		3	6	30	V/ $\mu s$
<b>ESD PERFORMANCE: TRANSMITTER OUTPUTS, RECEIVER INPUTS</b>							
ESD-Protection Voltage		Human Body Model		±15			kV
		IEC1000-4-2, Contact Discharge		±8			
		IEC1000-4-2, Air-Gap Discharge		±15			

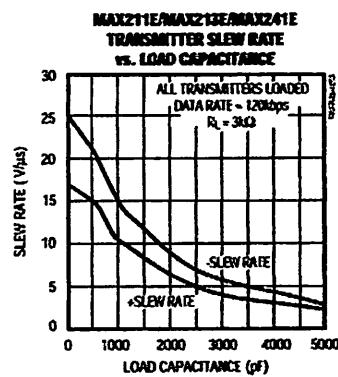
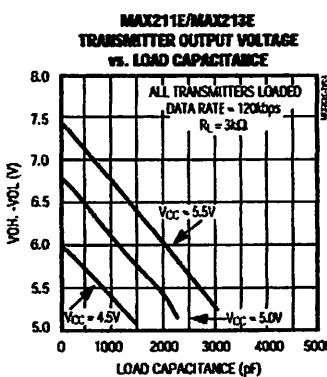
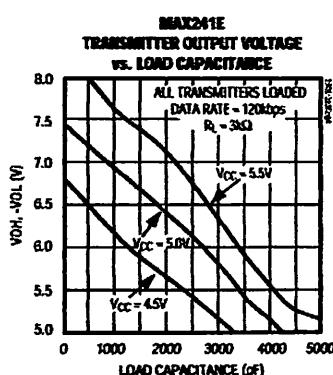
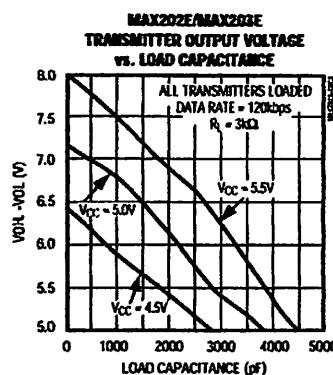
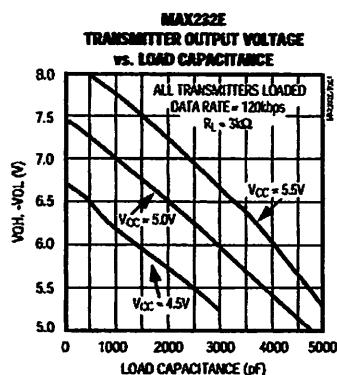
Note 1: MAX211EE—tested with  $V_{CC} = +5V \pm 5\%$ .

## **±15kV ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers**

**MAX202E-MAX213E, MAX232E/MAX241E**

### **Typical Operating Characteristics**

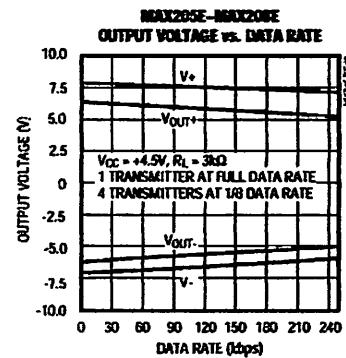
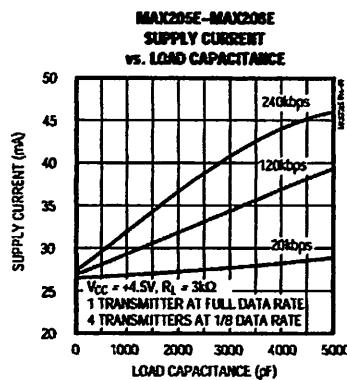
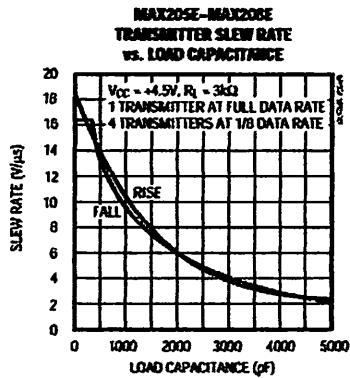
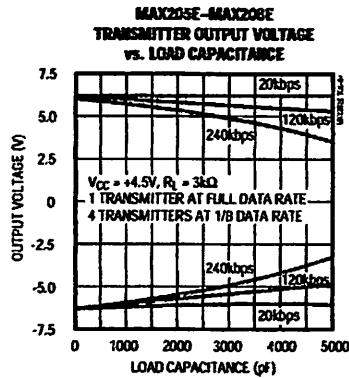
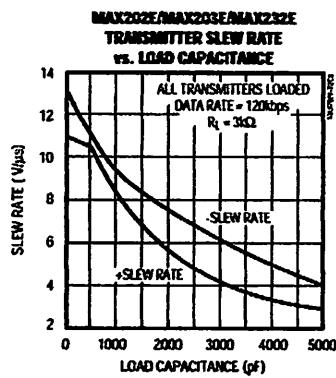
(Typical Operating Circuits,  $V_{CC} = +5V$ ,  $T_A = +25^\circ C$ , unless otherwise noted.)



## ***±15kV ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers***

### ***Typical Operating Characteristics (continued)***

(Typical Operating Circuits,  $V_{CC} = +5V$ ,  $T_A = +25^\circ C$ , unless otherwise noted.)



***±15kV ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers******Pin Descriptions*****MAX202E/MAX232E**

PIN		NAME	FUNCTION
DIP/SO	LCC		
1, 3	2, 4	C1+, C1-	Terminals for positive charge-pump capacitor
2	3	V+	+2Vcc voltage generated by the charge pump
4, 5	5, 7	C2+, C2-	Terminals for negative charge-pump capacitor
6	8	V-	-2Vcc voltage generated by the charge pump
7, 14	9, 18	T_OUT	RS-232 Driver Outputs
8, 13	10, 17	R_IN	RS-232 Receiver Outputs
9, 12	12, 15	R_OUT	RS-232 Receiver Outputs
10, 11	13, 14	T_IN	RS-232 Driver Inputs
15	19	GND	Ground
16	20	Vcc	+4.5V to +5.5V Supply-Voltage Input
—	1, 6, 11, 16	N.C.	No Connect—not internally connected.

**MAX203E**

PIN		NAME	FUNCTION
DIP	SO		
1, 2	1, 2	T_IN	RS-232 Driver Inputs
3, 20	3, 20	R_OUT	RS-232 Receiver Outputs
4, 19	4, 19	R_IN	RS-232 Receiver Inputs
5, 18	5, 18	T_OUT	RS-232 Transmitter Outputs
6, 9	6, 9	GND	Ground
7	7	Vcc	+4.5V to +5.5V Supply-Voltage Input
8	13	C1+	Make no connection to this pin.
10, 16	11, 16	C2-	Connect pins together.
12, 17	10, 17	V-	-2Vcc voltage generated by the charge pump. Connect pins together.
13	14	C1-	Make no connection to this pin.
14	8	V+	+2Vcc voltage generated by the charge pump
11, 15	12, 15	C2+	Connect pins together.

**MAX205E**

PIN	NAME	FUNCTION
1-4, 19	T_OUT	RS-232 Driver Outputs
5, 10, 13, 18, 24	R_IN	RS-232 Receiver Inputs
6, 9, 14, 17, 23	R_OUT	TTL/CMOS Receiver Outputs. All receivers are inactive in shutdown.
7, 8, 15, 16, 22	T_IN	TTL/CMOS Driver Inputs. Internal pull-ups to Vcc.
11	GND	Ground
12	Vcc	+4.75V to +5.25V Supply Voltage
20	EN	Receiver Enable—active low
21	SHDN	Shutdown Control—active high

## ***±15kV ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers***

### ***Pin Descriptions (continued)***

#### **MAX208E**

PIN	NAME	FUNCTION
1, 2, 3, 24	T_OUT	RS-232 Driver Outputs
4, 16, 23	R_IN	RS-232 Receiver Inputs
5, 17, 22	R_OUT	TTL/CMOS Receiver Outputs. All receivers are inactive in shutdown.
6, 7, 18, 19	T_IN	TTL/CMOS Driver Inputs. Internal pull-ups to VCC.
8	GND	Ground
9	VCC	+4.5V to +5.5V Supply Voltage
10, 12	C1+, C1-	Terminals for positive charge-pump capacitor
11	V+	+2VCC generated by the charge pump
13, 14	C2+, C2-	Terminals for negative charge-pump capacitor
15	V-	-2VCC generated by the charge pump
20	EN	Receiver Enable—active low
21	SHDN	Shutdown Control—active high

#### **MAX207E**

PIN	NAME	FUNCTION
1, 2, 3, 20, 24	T_OUT	RS-232 Driver Outputs
4, 16, 23	R_IN	RS-232 Receiver Inputs
5, 17, 22	R_OUT	TTL/CMOS Receiver Outputs. All receivers are inactive in shutdown.
6, 7, 18, 19, 21	T_IN	TTL/CMOS Driver Inputs. Internal pull-ups to VCC.
8	GND	Ground
9	VCC	+4.75V to +5.25V Supply Voltage
10, 12	C1+, C1-	Terminals for positive charge-pump capacitor
11	V+	+2VCC generated by the charge pump
13, 14	C2+, C2-	Terminals for negative charge-pump capacitor
15	V-	-2VCC generated by the charge pump

#### **MAX208E**

PIN	NAME	FUNCTION
1, 2, 20, 24	T_OUT	RS-232 Driver Outputs
3, 7, 16, 23	R_IN	RS-232 Receiver Inputs
4, 6, 17, 22	R_OUT	TTL/CMOS Receiver Outputs. All receivers are inactive in shutdown.
5, 18, 19, 21	T_IN	TTL/CMOS Driver Inputs. Internal pull-ups to VCC.
8	GND	Ground
9	VCC	+4.5V to +5.5V Supply Voltage
10, 12	C1+, C1-	Terminals for positive charge-pump capacitor
11	V+	+2VCC generated by the charge pump
13, 14	C2+, C2-	Terminals for negative charge-pump capacitor
15	V-	-2VCC generated by the charge pump

## **$\pm 15kV$ ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers**

### **Pin Descriptions (continued)**

#### **MAX211E/MAX213E/MAX241E**

PIN	NAME	FUNCTION
1, 2, 3, 28	T_OUT	RS-232 Driver Outputs
4, 9, 18, 23, 27	R_IN	RS-232 Receiver Inputs
5, 8, 19, 22, 26	R_OUT	TTL/CMOS Receiver Outputs. For the MAX213E, receivers R4 and R5 are active in shutdown mode when EN = 1. For the MAX211E and MAX241E, all receivers are inactive in shutdown.
6, 7, 20, 21	T_IN	TTL/CMOS Driver Inputs. Only the MAX211E, MAX213E, and MAX241E have internal pull-ups to V <sub>CC</sub> .
10	GND	Ground
11	V <sub>CC</sub>	+4.5V to +5.5V Supply Voltage
12, 14	C1+, C1-	Terminals for positive charge-pump capacitor
13	V+	+2V <sub>CC</sub> voltage generated by the charge pump
15, 16	C2+, C2-	Terminals for negative charge-pump capacitor
17	V-	-2V <sub>CC</sub> voltage generated by the charge pump
24	EN	Receiver Enable—active low (MAX211E, MAX241E)
	EN	Receiver Enable—active high (MAX213E)
25	SHDN	Shutdown Control—active high (MAX211E, MAX241E)
	SHDN	Shutdown Control—active low (MAX213E)

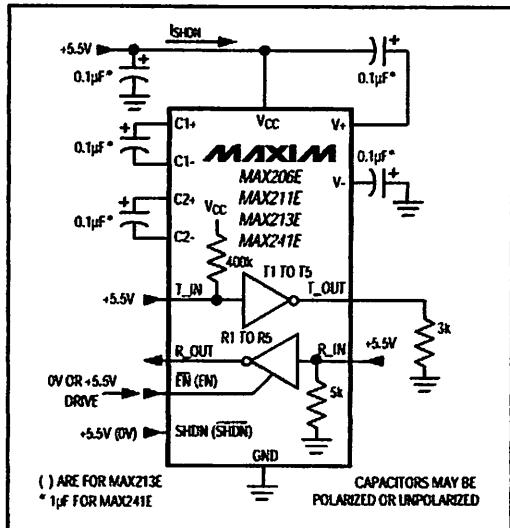


Figure 1. Shutdown Current Test Circuit (MAX205E, MAX211E/MAX213E/MAX241E)

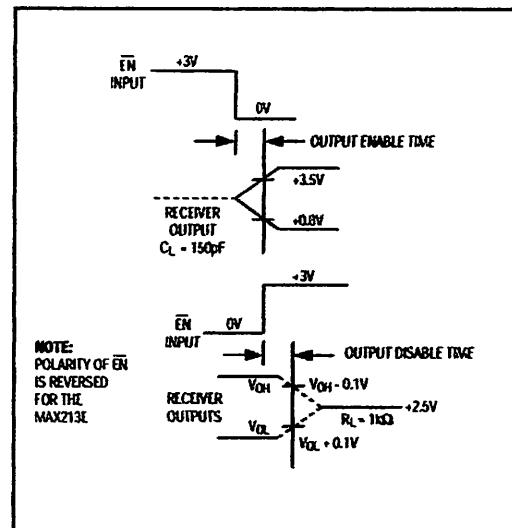


Figure 2. Receiver Output Enable and Disable Timing (MAX205E/MAX206E/MAX211E/MAX213E/MAX241E)

## **$\pm 15kV$ ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers**

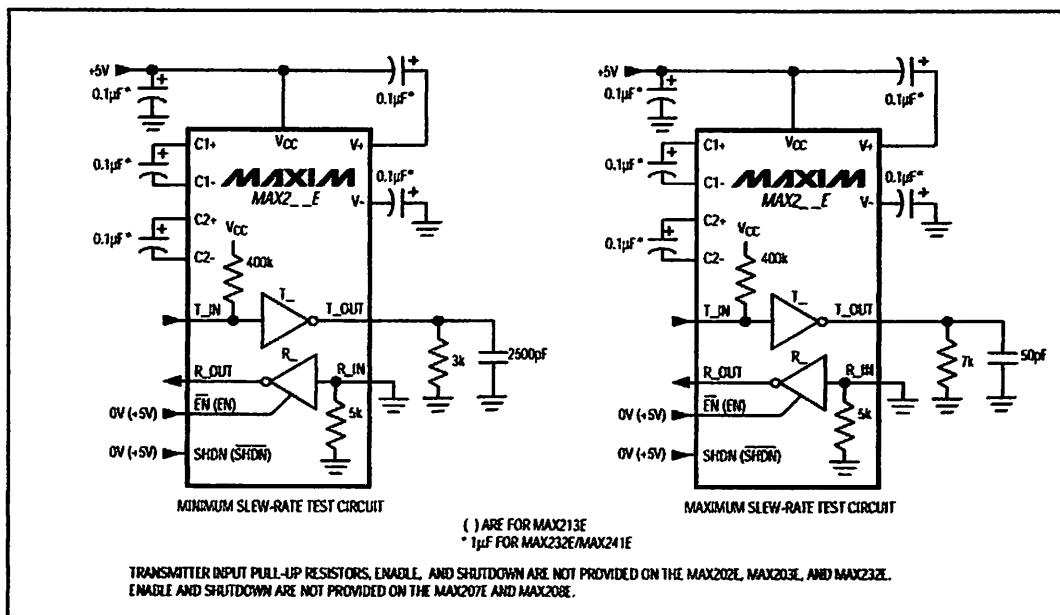


Figure 3. Transition Slew-Rate Circuit

### **Detailed Description**

The MAX202E-MAX213E, MAX232E/MAX241E consist of three sections: charge-pump voltage converters, drivers (transmitters), and receivers. These E versions provide extra protection against ESD. They survive  $\pm 15kV$  discharges to the RS-232 inputs and outputs, tested using the Human Body Model. When tested according to IEC1000-4-2, they survive  $\pm 8kV$  contact-discharges and  $\pm 15kV$  air-gap discharges. The rugged E versions are intended for use in harsh environments or applications where the RS-232 connection is frequently changed (such as notebook computers). The standard (non-“E”) MAX202, MAX203, MAX205-MAX208, MAX211, MAX213, MAX232, and MAX241 are recommended for applications where cost is critical.

### **+5V to $\pm 10V$ Dual Charge-Pump Voltage Converter**

The +5V to  $\pm 10V$  conversion is performed by dual charge-pump voltage converters (Figure 4). The first charge-pump converter uses capacitor C1 to double the +5V into +10V, storing the +10V on the output filter capacitor, C3. The second uses C2 to invert the +10V

into -10V, storing the -10V on the V- output filter capacitor, C4.

In shutdown mode, V+ is internally connected to Vcc by a 1k $\Omega$  pull-down resistor, and V- is internally connected to ground by a 1k $\Omega$  pull-up resistor.

### **RS-232 Drivers**

With Vcc = 5V, the typical driver output voltage swing is  $\pm 8V$  when loaded with a nominal 5k $\Omega$  RS-232 receiver. The output swing is guaranteed to meet EIA/TIA-232E and V.28 specifications that call for  $\pm 5V$  minimum output levels under worst-case conditions. These include a 3k $\Omega$  load, minimum Vcc, and maximum operating temperature. The open-circuit output voltage swings from (V+ - 0.6V) to V-.

Input thresholds are CMOS/TTL compatible. The unused drivers’ inputs on the MAX205E-MAX208E, MAX211E, MAX213E, and MAX241E can be left unconnected because 400k $\Omega$  pull-up resistors to Vcc are included on-chip. Since all drivers invert, the pull-up resistors force the unused drivers’ outputs low. The MAX202E, MAX203E, and MAX232E do not have pull-up resistors on the transmitter inputs.

## **±15kV ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers**

When in low-power shutdown mode, the MAX205E/MAX206E/MAX211E/MAX213E/MAX241E driver outputs are turned off and draw only leakage currents—even if they are back-driven with voltages between 0V and 12V. Below -0.5V in shutdown, the transmitter output is diode-clamped to ground with a 1kΩ series impedance.

### **RS-232 Receivers**

The receivers convert the RS-232 signals to CMOS-logic output levels. The guaranteed 0.8V and 2.4V receiver input thresholds are significantly tighter than the ±3V thresholds required by the EIA/TIA-232E specification. This allows the receiver inputs to respond to TTL/CMOS-logic levels, as well as RS-232 levels.

The guaranteed 0.8V input low threshold ensures that receivers shorted to ground have a logic 1 output. The 5kΩ input resistance to ground ensures that a receiver with its input left open will also have a logic 1 output.

Receiver inputs have approximately 0.5V hysteresis. This provides clean output transitions, even with slow rise/fall-time signals with moderate amounts of noise and ringing.

In shutdown, the MAX213E's R4 and R5 receivers have no hysteresis.

### **Shutdown and Enable Control (MAX205E/MAX206E/MAX211E/ MAX213E/MAX241E)**

In shutdown mode, the charge pumps are turned off, V<sub>+</sub> is pulled down to V<sub>CC</sub>, V<sub>-</sub> is pulled to ground, and the transmitter outputs are disabled. This reduces supply current typically to 1μA (15μA for the MAX213E). The time required to exit shutdown is under 1ms, as shown in Figure 5.

### **Receivers**

All MAX213E receivers, except R4 and R5, are put into a high-impedance state in shutdown mode (see Tables 1a and 1b). The MAX213E's R4 and R5 receivers still function in shutdown mode. These two awake-in-shutdown receivers can monitor external activity while maintaining minimal power consumption.

The enable control is used to put the receiver outputs into a high-impedance state, to allow wire-OR connection of two EIA/TIA-232E ports (or ports of different types) at the UART. It has no effect on the RS-232 drivers or the charge pumps.

**Note:** The enable control pin is active low for the MAX211E/MAX241E (EN), but is active high for the MAX213E (EN). The shutdown control pin is active high for the MAX205E/MAX206E/MAX211E/MAX241E (SHDN), but is active low for the MAX213E (SHDN).

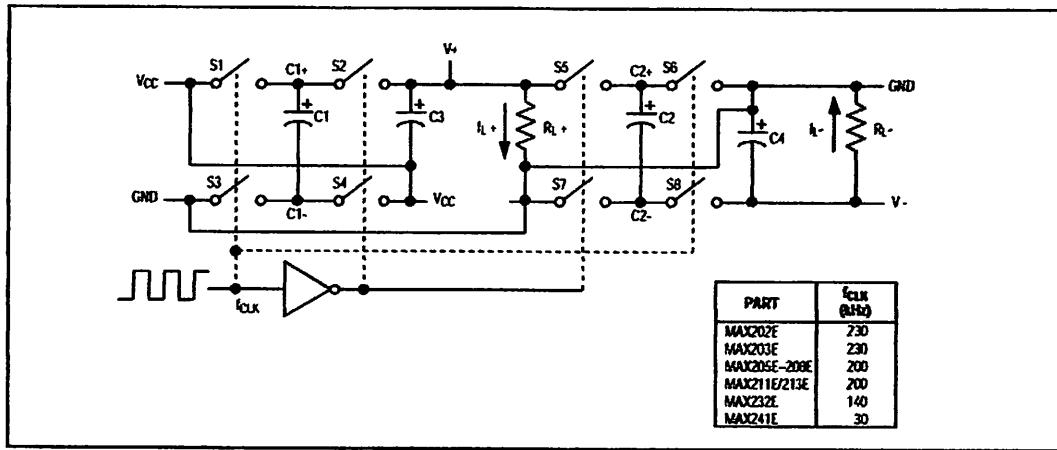


Figure 4. Charge-Pump Diagram

## ***±15kV ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers***

The MAX213E's receiver propagation delay is typically 0.5µs in normal operation. In shutdown mode, propagation delay increases to 4µs for both rising and falling transitions. The MAX213E's receiver inputs have approximately 0.5V hysteresis, except in shutdown, when receivers R4 and R5 have no hysteresis.

When entering shutdown with receivers active, R4 and R5 are not valid until 80µs after SHDN is driven low. When coming out of shutdown, all receiver outputs are invalid until the charge pumps reach nominal voltage levels (less than 2ms when using 0.1µF capacitors).

### ***±15kV ESD Protection***

As with all Maxim devices, ESD-protection structures are incorporated on all pins to protect against electrostatic discharges encountered during handling and assembly. The driver outputs and receiver inputs have extra protection against static electricity. Maxim's engineers developed state-of-the-art structures to protect these pins against ESD of ±15kV without damage. The ESD structures withstand high ESD in all states: normal operation, shutdown, and powered down. After an ESD event, Maxim's E versions keep working without latchup, whereas competing RS-232 products can latch and must be powered down to remove latchup.

ESD protection can be tested in various ways; the transmitter outputs and receiver inputs of this product family are characterized for protection to the following limits:

- 1) ±15kV using the Human Body Model
- 2) ±8kV using the contact-discharge method specified in IEC1000-4-2
- 3) ±15kV using IEC1000-4-2's air-gap method.

### ***ESD Test Conditions***

ESD performance depends on a variety of conditions. Contact Maxim for a reliability report that documents test set-up, test methodology, and test results.

### ***Human Body Model***

Figure 6a shows the Human Body Model, and Figure 6b shows the current waveform it generates when discharged into a low impedance. This model consists of a 100pF capacitor charged to the ESD voltage of interest, which is then discharged into the test device through a 1.5kΩ resistor.

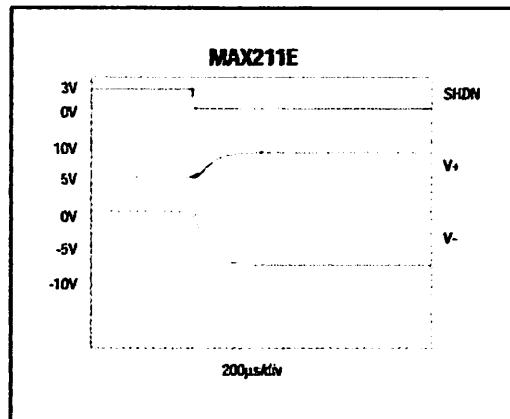


Figure 5. MAX211E V+ and V- when Exiting Shutdown (0.1µF capacitors)

**Table 1a. MAX205E/MAX206E/MAX211E/MAX241E Control Pin Configurations**

SHDN	EN	OPERATION STATUS	Tx	Rx
0	0	Normal Operation	All Active	All Active
0	1	Normal Operation	All Active	All High-Z
1	X	Shutdown	All High-Z	All High-Z

X = Don't Care

**Table 1b. MAX213E Control Pin Configurations**

SHDN	EN	OPERATION STATUS	Tx 1-4	Rx	
				1-3	4,5
0	0	Shutdown	All High-Z	High-Z	High-Z
0	1	Shutdown	All High-Z	High-Z	Active*
1	0	Normal Operation	All Active	High-Z	High-Z
1	1	Normal Operation	All Active	Active	Active

\*Active = active with reduced performance

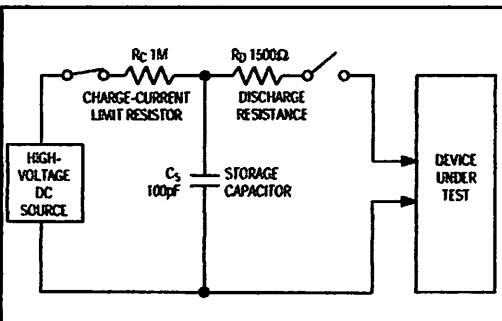


Figure 6a. Human Body ESD Test Model

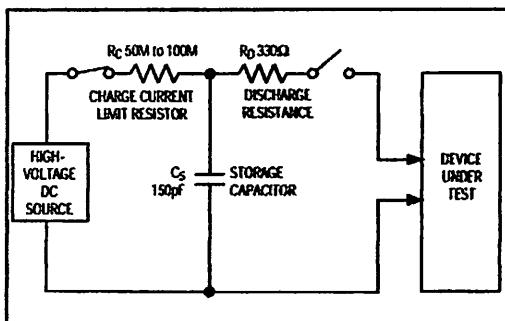


Figure 7a. IEC1000-4-2 ESD Test Model

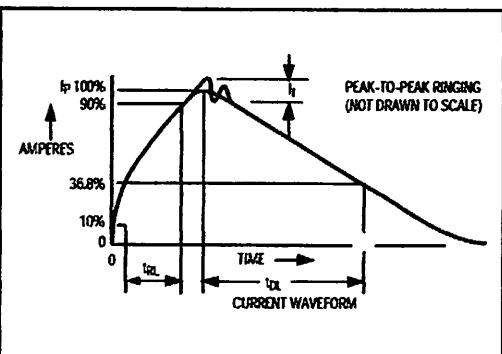


Figure 6b. Human Body Model Current Waveform

#### IEC1000-4-2

The IEC1000-4-2 standard covers ESD testing and performance of finished equipment; it does not specifically refer to integrated circuits. The MAX202E/MAX203E-MAX213E, MAX232E/MAX241E help you design equipment that meets level 4 (the highest level) of IEC1000-4-2, without the need for additional ESD-protection components.

The major difference between tests done using the Human Body Model and IEC1000-4-2 is higher peak current in IEC1000-4-2, because series resistance is lower in the IEC1000-4-2 model. Hence, the ESD withstand voltage measured to IEC1000-4-2 is generally lower than that measured using the Human Body Model. Figure 7b shows the current waveform for the 8kV IEC1000-4-2 level-four ESD contact-discharge test.

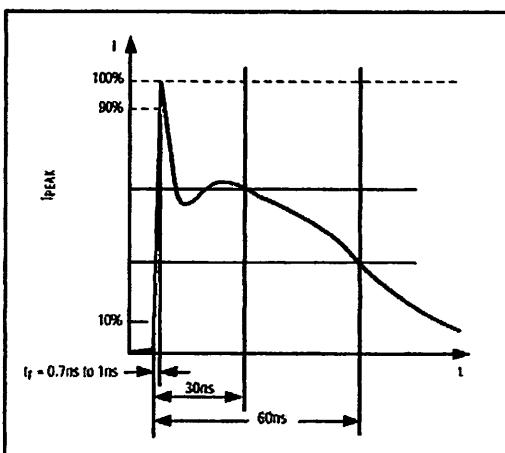


Figure 7b. IEC1000-4-2 ESD Generator Current Waveform

The air-gap test involves approaching the device with a charged probe. The contact-discharge method connects the probe to the device before the probe is energized.

#### Machine Model

The Machine Model for ESD tests all pins using a 200pF storage capacitor and zero discharge resistance. Its objective is to emulate the stress caused by contact that occurs with handling and assembly during manufacturing. Of course, all pins require this protection during manufacturing, not just RS-232 inputs and outputs. Therefore, after PC board assembly, the Machine Model is less relevant to I/O ports.

## **±15kV ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers**

### **Applications Information**

#### **Capacitor Selection**

The capacitor type used for C1-C4 is not critical for proper operation. The MAX202E, MAX206-MAX208E, MAX211E, and MAX213E require 0.1 $\mu$ F capacitors, and the MAX232E and MAX241E require 1 $\mu$ F capacitors, although in all cases capacitors up to 10 $\mu$ F can be used without harm. Ceramic, aluminum-electrolytic, or tantalum capacitors are suggested for the 1 $\mu$ F capacitors, and ceramic dielectrics are suggested for the 0.1 $\mu$ F capacitors. When using the minimum recommended capacitor values, make sure the capacitance value does not degrade excessively as the operating temperature varies. If in doubt, use capacitors with a larger (e.g., 2x) nominal value. The capacitors' effective series resistance (ESR), which usually rises at low temperatures, influences the amount of ripple on V+ and V-.

Use larger capacitors (up to 10 $\mu$ F) to reduce the output impedance at V+ and V-. This can be useful when "stealing" power from V+ or from V-. The MAX203E and MAX205E have internal charge-pump capacitors.

Bypass VCC to ground with at least 0.1 $\mu$ F. In applications sensitive to power-supply noise generated by the charge pumps, decouple VCC to ground with a

capacitor the same size as (or larger than) the charge-pump capacitors (C1-C4).

#### **V+ and V- as Power Supplies**

A small amount of power can be drawn from V+ and V-, although this will reduce both driver output swing and noise margins. Increasing the value of the charge-pump capacitors (up to 10 $\mu$ F) helps maintain performance when power is drawn from V+ or V-.

#### **Driving Multiple Receivers**

Each transmitter is designed to drive a single receiver. Transmitters can be paralleled to drive multiple receivers.

#### **Driver Outputs when Exiting Shutdown**

The driver outputs display no ringing or undesirable transients as they come out of shutdown.

#### **High Data Rates**

These transceivers maintain the RS-232 ±5.0V minimum driver output voltages at data rates of over 120kbps. For data rates above 120kbps, refer to the Transmitter Output Voltage vs. Load Capacitance graphs in the *Typical Operating Characteristics*. Communication at these high rates is easier if the capacitive loads on the transmitters are small; i.e., short cables are best.

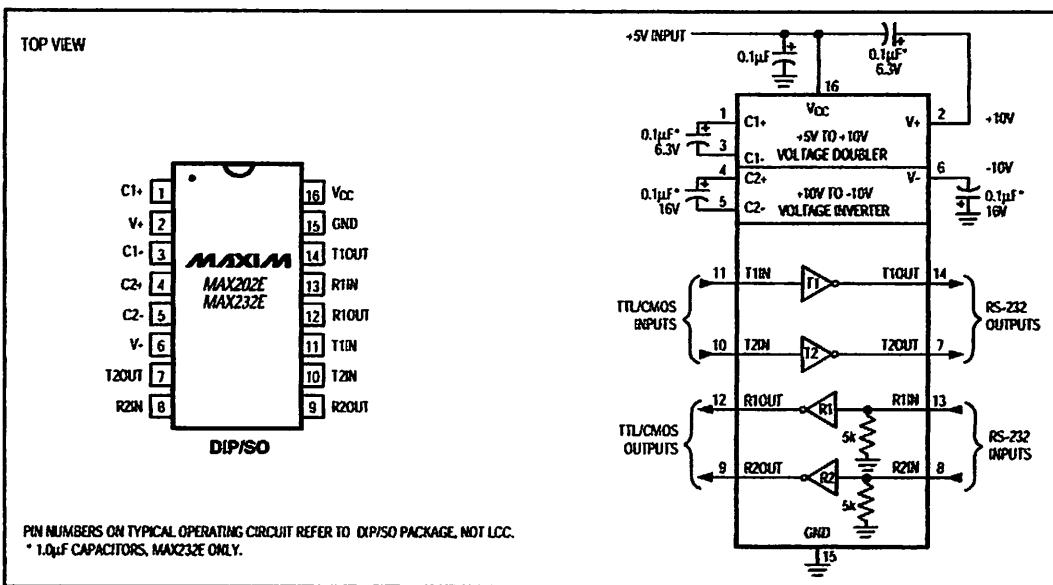
**Table 2. Summary of EIA/TIA-232E, V.28 Specifications**

PARAMETER		CONDITIONS	EIA/TIA-232E, V.28 SPECIFICATIONS
Driver Output Voltage	0 Level	3k $\Omega$ to 7k $\Omega$ load	+5V to +15V
	1 Level	3k $\Omega$ to 7k $\Omega$ load	-5V to -15V
Driver Output Level, Max		No load	±25V
Data Rate		3k $\Omega$ ≤ R <sub>L</sub> ≤ 7k $\Omega$ , C <sub>L</sub> ≤ 2500pF	Up to 20kbps
Receiver Input Voltage	0 Level		+3V to +15V
	1 Level		-3V to -15V
Receiver Input Level			±25V
Instantaneous Slew Rate, Max		3k $\Omega$ ≤ R <sub>L</sub> ≤ 7k $\Omega$ , C <sub>L</sub> ≤ 2500pF	30V/ $\mu$ s
Driver Output Short-Circuit Current, Max			100mA
Transition Rate on Driver Output		V.28	1ms or 3% of the period
		EIA/TIA-232E	4% of the period
Driver Output Resistance		-2V < V <sub>OUT</sub> < +2V	300 $\Omega$

**Table 3. DB9 Cable Connections  
Commonly Used for EIA/TIAE-232E and  
V.24 Asynchronous Interfaces**

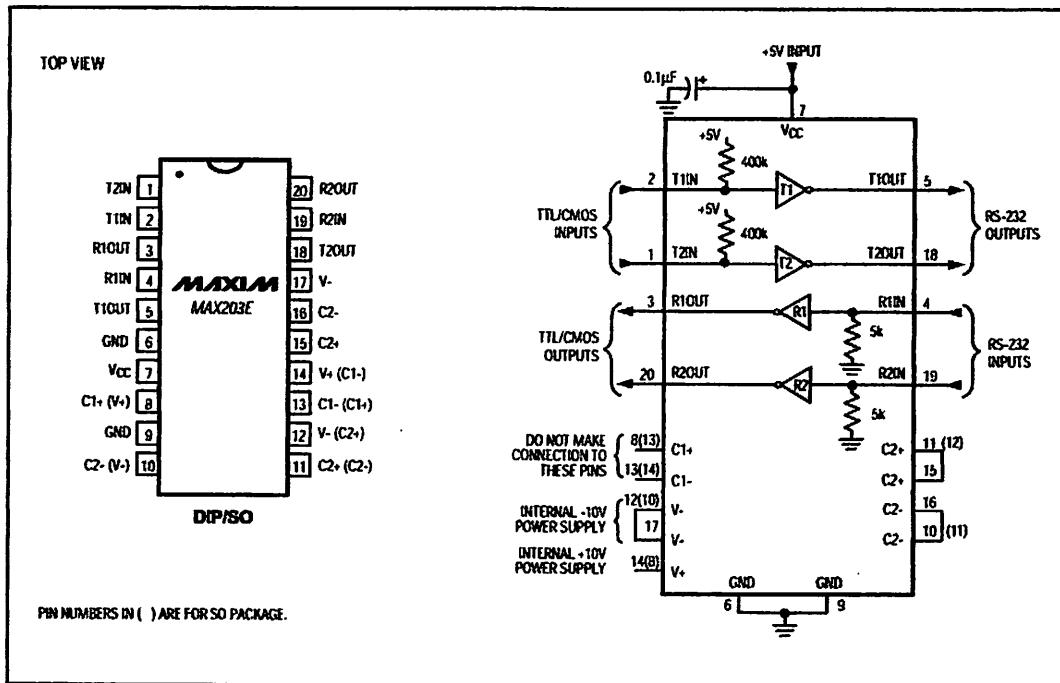
PIN	CONNECTION
1	Received Line Signal Detector (sometimes called Carrier Detect, DCD)
2	Receive Data (RD)
3	Transmit Data (TD)
4	Data Terminal Ready
5	Signal Ground
6	Data Set Ready (DSR)
7	Request to Send (RTS)
8	Clear to Send (CTS)
9	Ring Indicator

**Pin Configurations and Typical Operating Circuits (continued)**



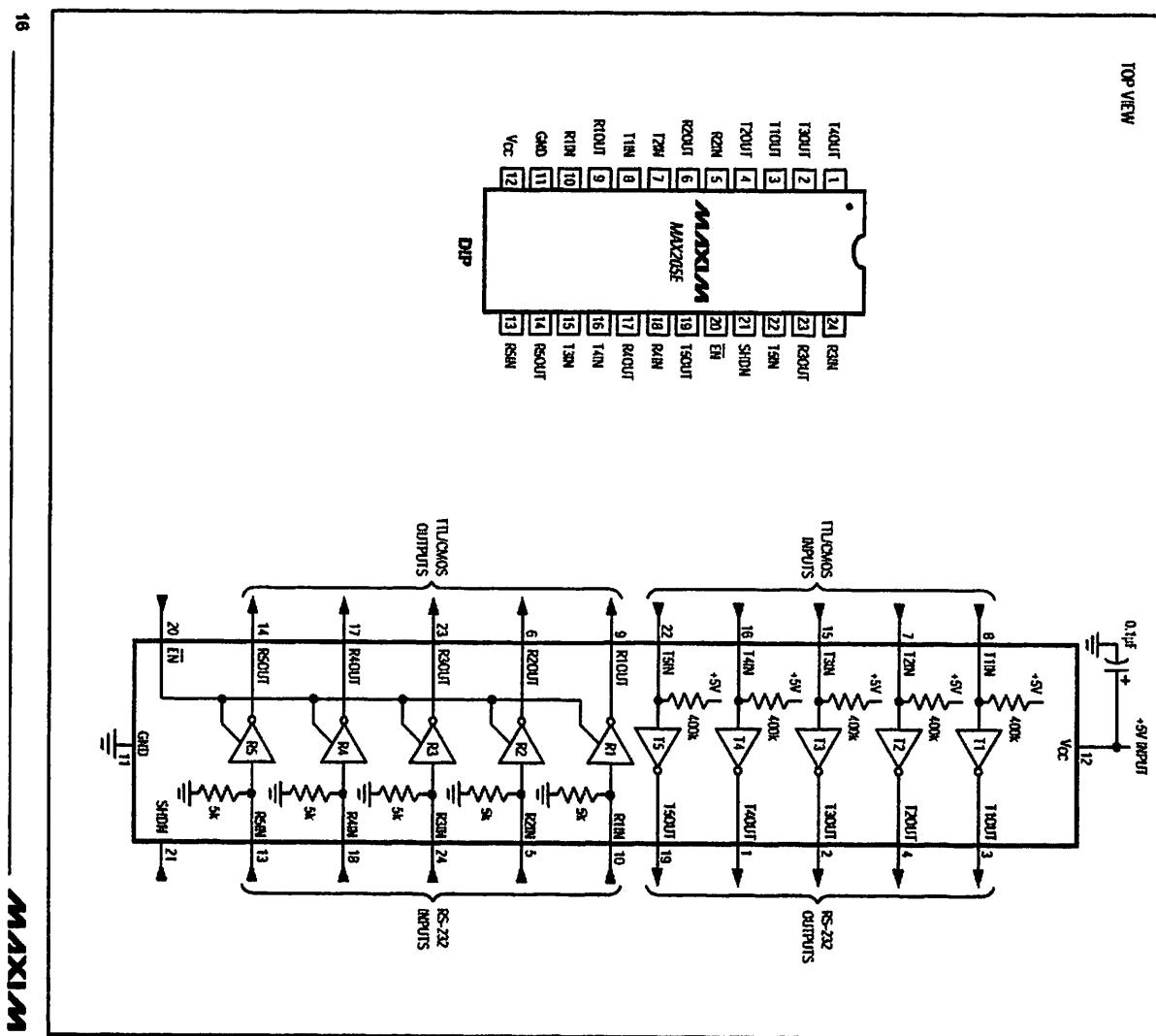
## ***±15kV ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers***

### ***Pin Configurations and Typical Operating Circuits (continued)***



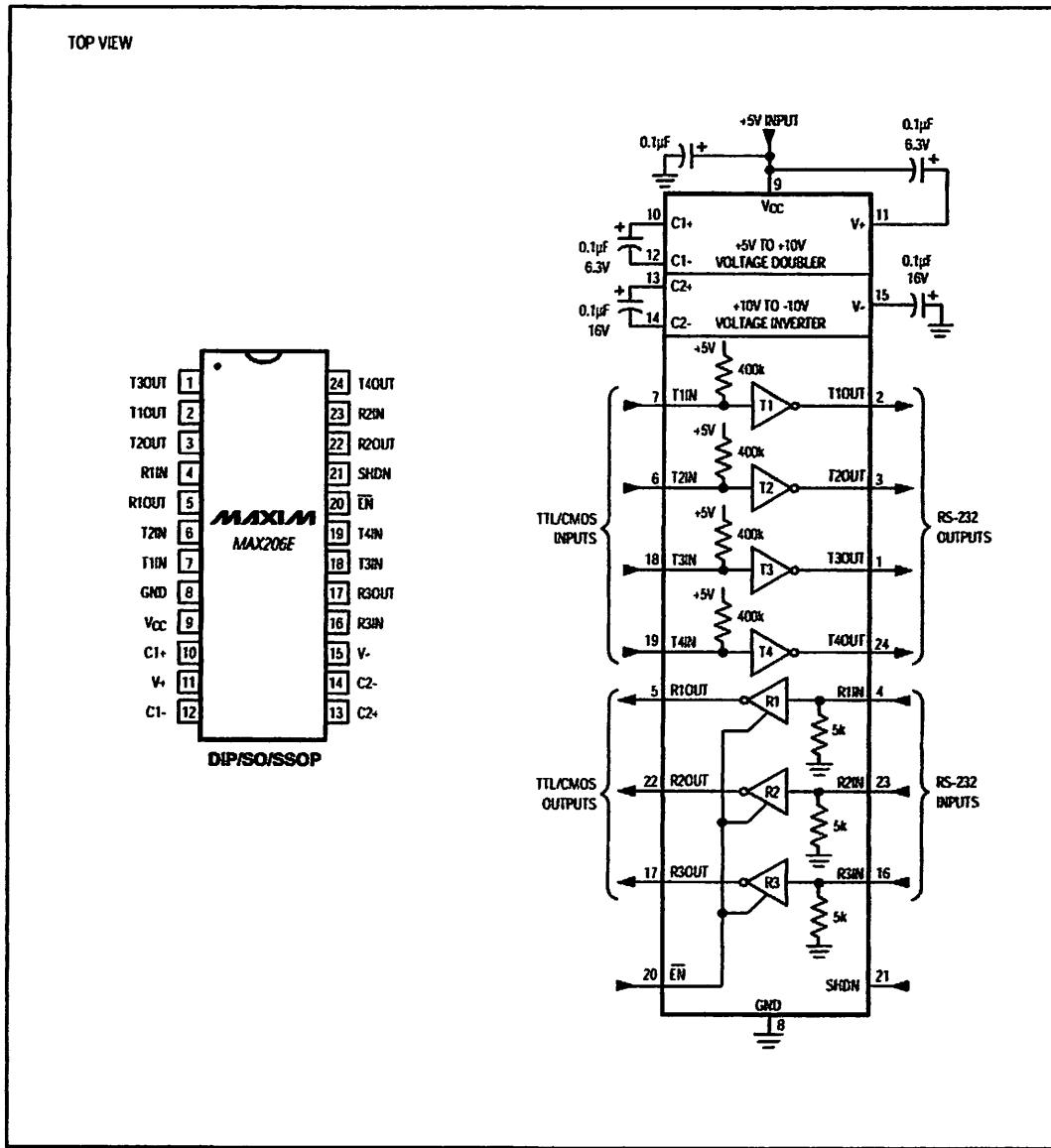
## **±15kV ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers**

### **Pin Configurations and Typical Operating Circuits (continued)**



## ***±15kV ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers***

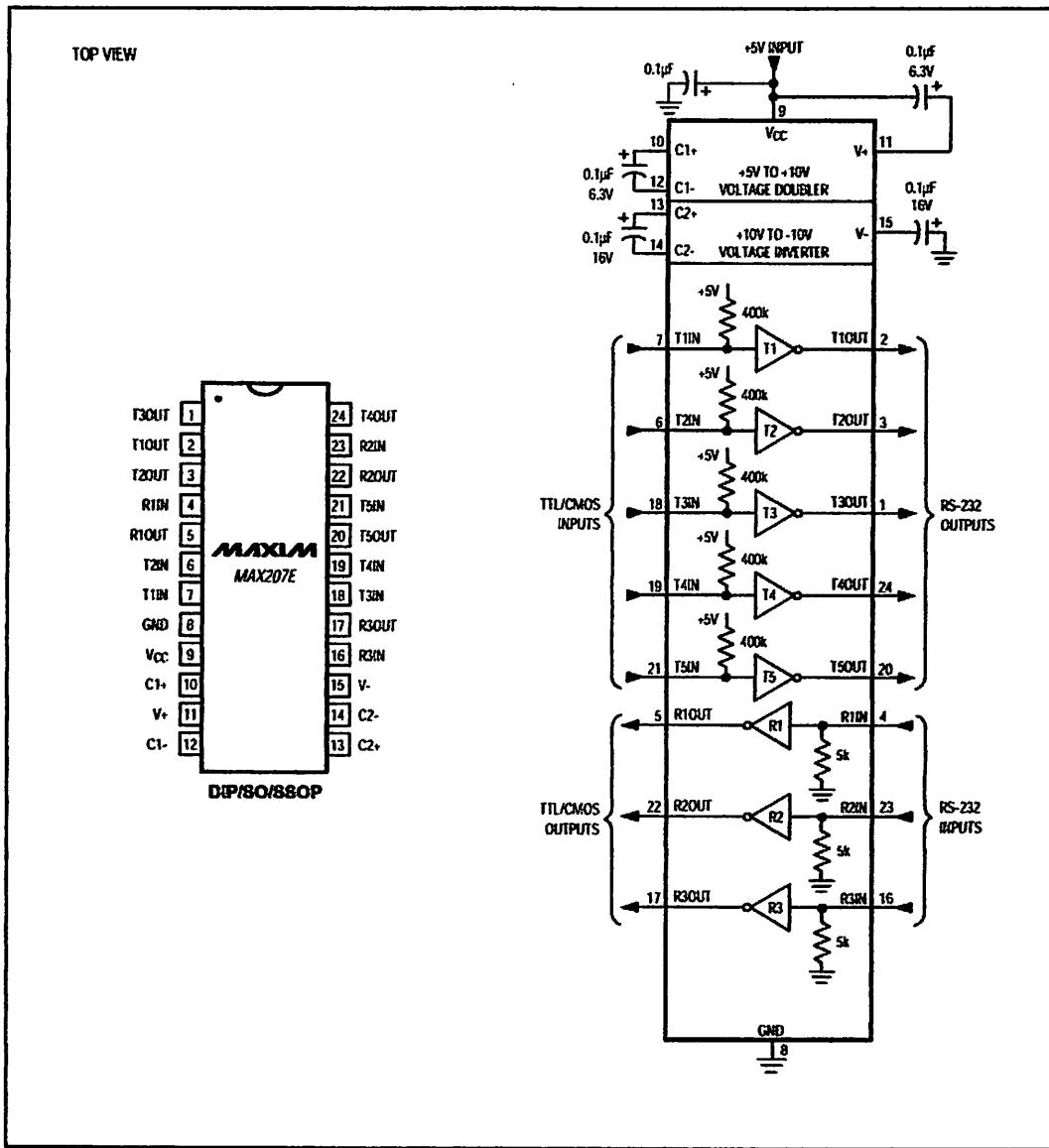
### ***Pin Configurations and Typical Operating Circuits (continued)***



## **$\pm 15kV$ ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers**

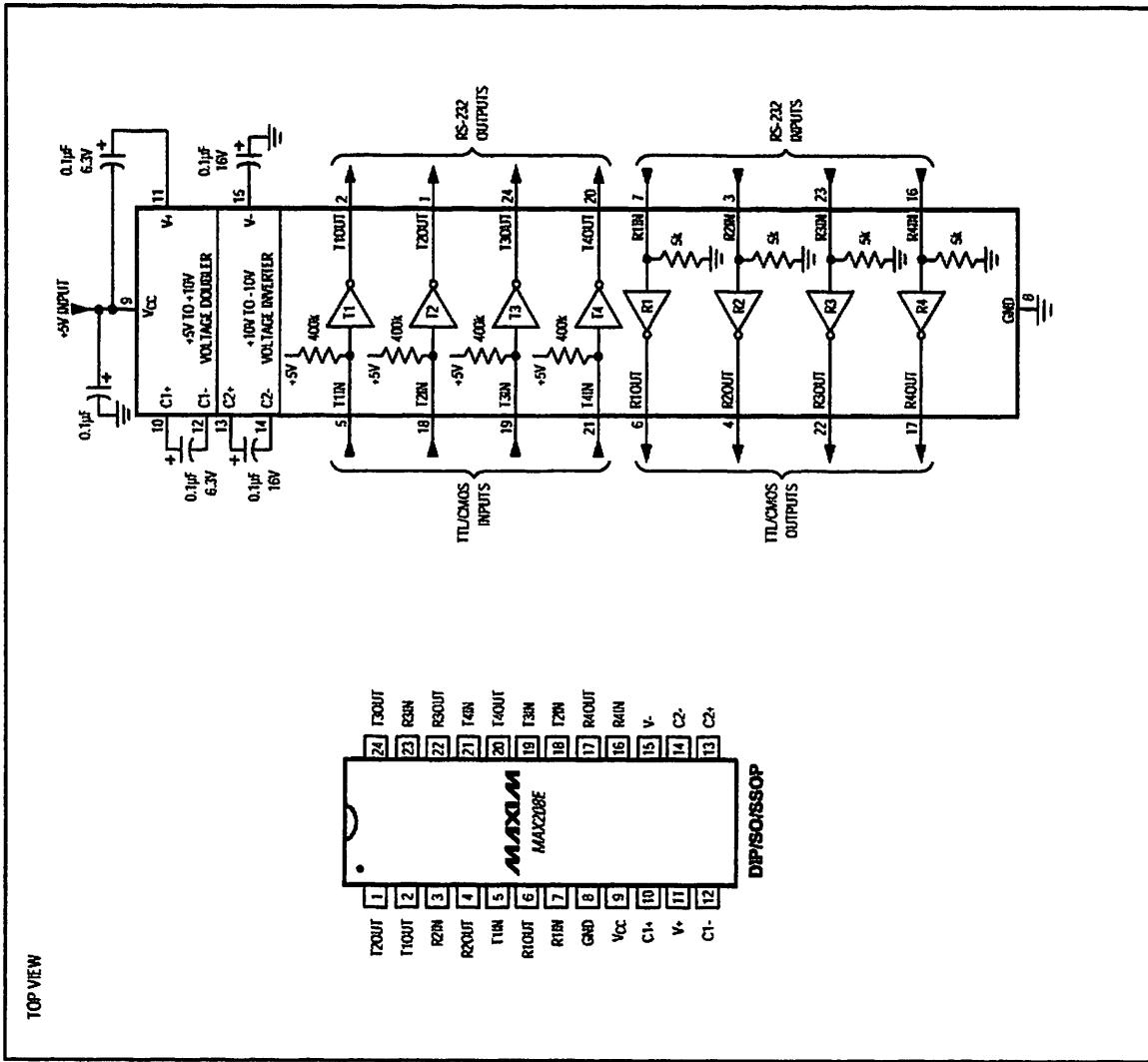
**MAX202E-MAX213E, MAX232E/MAX241E**

### ***Pin Configurations and Typical Operating Circuits (continued)***



## **±15kV ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers**

### **Pin Configurations and Typical Operating Circuits (continued)**

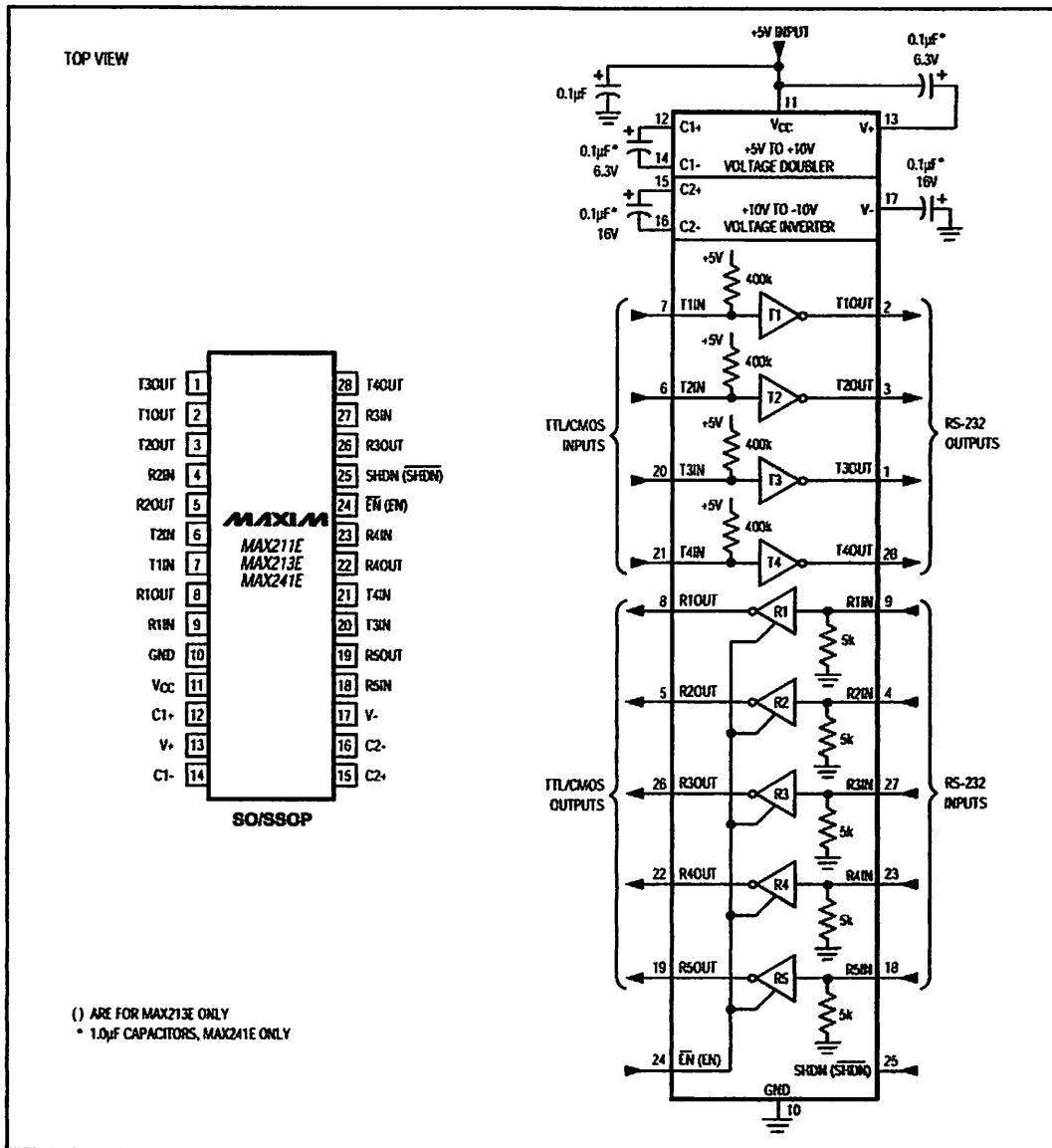


**MAXIM**

## **$\pm 15kV$ ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers**

**MAX202E-MAX213E, MAX232E/MAX241E**

### **Pin Configurations and Typical Operating Circuits (continued)**



## **±15kV ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers**

### **Ordering Information**

PART	TEMP. RANGE	PIN-PACKAGE	PART	TEMP. RANGE	PIN-PACKAGE
MAX202ECPE	0°C to +70°C	16 Plastic DIP	MAX208ECNG	0°C to +70°C	24 Narrow Plastic DIP
MAX202ECSE	0°C to +70°C	16 Narrow SO	MAX208ECWG	0°C to +70°C	24 SO
MAX202ECWE	0°C to +70°C	16 Wide SO	MAX208ECAG	0°C to +70°C	24 SSOP
MAX202EC/D	0°C to +70°C	Dice*	MAX208EEENG	-40°C to +85°C	24 Narrow Plastic DIP
MAX202EEPE	-40°C to +85°C	16 Plastic DIP	MAX208EEWG	-40°C to +85°C	24 SO
MAX202EESE	-40°C to +85°C	16 Narrow SO	MAX208EEAG	-40°C to +85°C	24 SSOP
MAX202EEWE	-40°C to +85°C	16 Wide SO	MAX211ECWI	0°C to +70°C	28 SO
MAX203ECPP	0°C to +70°C	20 Plastic DIP	MAX211ECAI	0°C to +70°C	28 SSOP
MAX203ECWP	0°C to +70°C	20 SO	MAX211EEWI	-40°C to +85°C	28 SO
MAX203EEPP	-40°C to +85°C	20 Plastic DIP	MAX211EEAI	-40°C to +85°C	28 SSOP
MAX203EEWP	-40°C to +85°C	20 SO	MAX213ECWI	0°C to +70°C	28 SO
MAX205ECPG	0°C to +70°C	24 Wide Plastic DIP	MAX213ECAI	0°C to +70°C	28 SSOP
MAX205EEPG	-40°C to +85°C	24 Wide Plastic DIP	MAX213EEWI	-40°C to +85°C	28 SO
MAX206ECNG	0°C to +70°C	24 Narrow Plastic DIP	MAX213EEAI	-40°C to +85°C	28 SSOP
MAX206ECWG	0°C to +70°C	24 SO	MAX232ECPE	0°C to +70°C	16 Plastic DIP
MAX206ECAG	0°C to +70°C	24 SSOP	MAX232ECSE	0°C to +70°C	16 Narrow SO
MAX206EEENG	-40°C to +85°C	24 Narrow Plastic DIP	MAX232ECWE	0°C to +70°C	16 Wide SO
MAX206EEWG	-40°C to +85°C	24 SO	MAX232EC/D	0°C to +70°C	Dice*
MAX206EEAG	-40°C to +85°C	24 SSOP	MAX232EEPE	-40°C to +85°C	16 Plastic DIP
MAX207ECNG	0°C to +70°C	24 Narrow Plastic DIP	MAX232EESE	-40°C to +85°C	16 Narrow SO
MAX207ECWG	0°C to +70°C	24 SO	MAX232EEWE	-40°C to +85°C	16 Wide SO
MAX207ECAG	0°C to +70°C	24 SSOP	MAX241ECWI	0°C to +70°C	28 SO
MAX207EEENG	-40°C to +85°C	24 Narrow Plastic DIP	MAX241ECAI	0°C to +70°C	28 SSOP
MAX207EEWG	-40°C to +85°C	24 SO	MAX241EEWI	-40°C to +85°C	28 SO
MAX207EEAG	-40°C to +85°C	24 SSOP	MAX241EEAI	-40°C to +85°C	28 SSOP

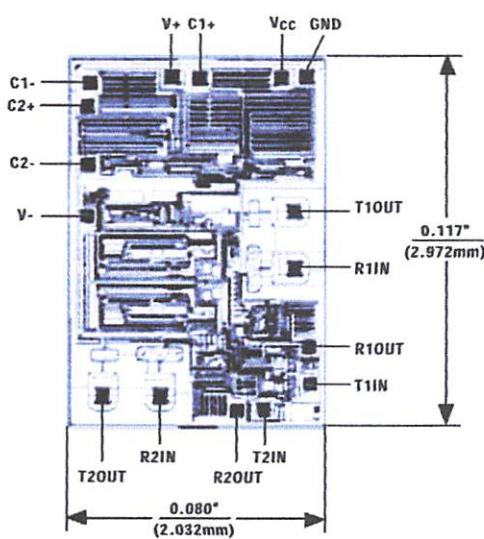
\*Dice are specified at  $T_A = +25^\circ\text{C}$ .

**MAX202E-MAX213E, MAX232E/MAX241E**

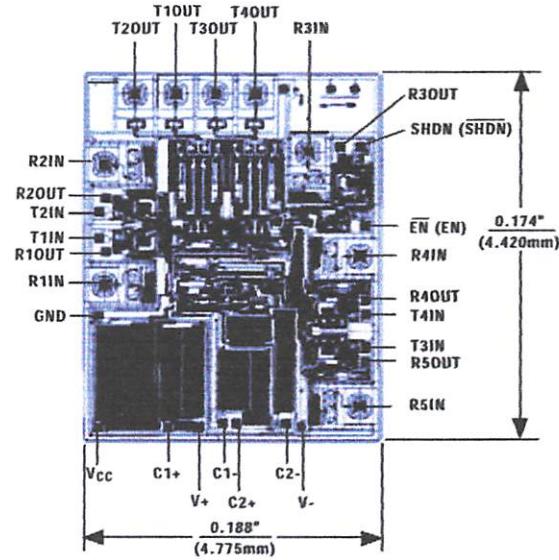
## ***±15kV ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers***

### ***Chip Topographies***

**MAX202E/MAX232E**



**MAX211E/MAX213E/MAX241E**



( ) ARE FOR MAX213E ONLY

TRANSISTOR COUNT: 123  
SUBSTRATE CONNECTED TO GND

TRANSISTOR COUNT: 542  
SUBSTRATE CONNECTED TO GND

### ***Chip Information***

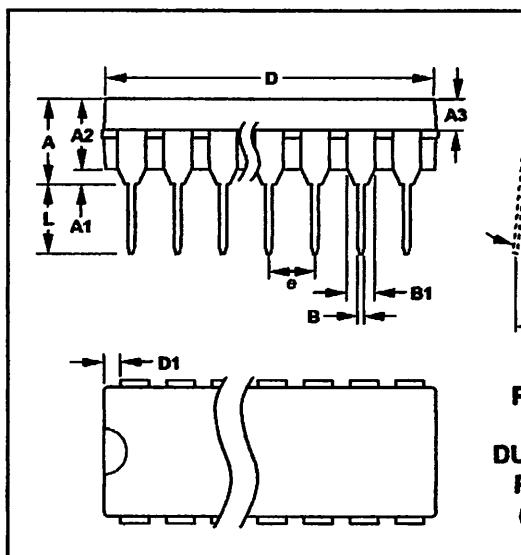
#### **MAX205E/MAX206E/MAX207E/MAX208E**

TRANSISTOR COUNT: 328  
SUBSTRATE CONNECTED TO GND

## ***±15kV ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers***

**MAX202E-MAX213E, MAX232E/MAX241E**

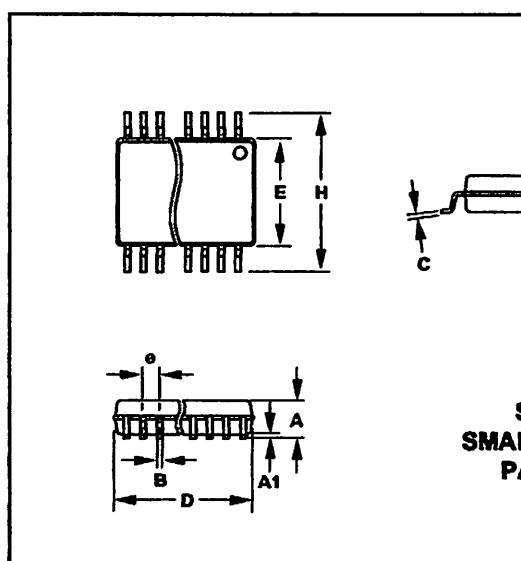
### **Package Information**



**Plastic DIP PLASTIC DUAL-IN-LINE PACKAGE (0.300 in.)**

DIM	INCHES		MILLIMETERS	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	—	0.200	—	5.08
A1	0.015	—	0.38	—
A2	0.125	0.175	3.18	4.45
A3	0.055	0.080	1.40	2.03
B	0.016	0.022	0.41	0.56
B1	0.045	0.065	1.14	1.65
C	0.008	0.012	0.20	0.30
D1	0.005	0.080	0.13	2.03
E	0.300	0.325	7.62	8.26
E1	0.240	0.310	6.10	7.87
e	0.100	—	2.54	—
eA	0.300	—	7.62	—
eB	—	0.400	—	10.16
L	0.115	0.150	2.92	3.81

21-0043A



**SSOP SHRINK SMALL-OUTLINE PACKAGE**

DIM	INCHES		MILLIMETERS	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	0.068	0.078	1.73	1.99
A1	0.002	0.008	0.05	0.21
B	0.010	0.015	0.25	0.38
C	0.004	0.008	0.09	0.20
D	SEE VARIATIONS			
E	0.205	0.209	5.20	5.38
e	0.0258 BSC	—	0.65 BSC	—
H	0.301	0.311	7.65	7.90
L	0.025	0.037	0.63	0.95
$\alpha$	0°	8°	0°	8°

21-0053A

DIM	PIN#	INCHES		MILLIMETERS	
		MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
D	14	0.239	0.249	6.07	6.33
D	16	0.239	0.249	6.07	6.33
D	20	0.278	0.289	7.07	7.33
D	24	0.317	0.328	8.07	8.33
D	28	0.397	0.407	10.07	10.33

21-0053A

## **±15kV ESD-Protected, +5V RS-232 Transceivers**

### **Package Information (continued)**

DIM	INCHES		MILLIMETERS	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	0.093	0.104	2.35	2.65
A1	0.004	0.012	0.10	0.30
B	0.014	0.019	0.35	0.49
C	0.009	0.013	0.23	0.32
E	0.291	0.299	7.40	7.60
e	0.050		1.27	
H	0.394	0.419	10.00	10.65
L	0.016	0.050	0.40	1.27

DIM	PINS	INCHES		MILLIMETERS	
		MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
D	16	0.298	0.413	10.10	10.50
D	18	0.447	0.463	11.35	11.75
D	20	0.496	0.512	12.60	13.00
D	24	0.588	0.614	15.20	15.60
D	28	0.697	0.713	17.70	18.10

Wide SO  
SMALL-OUTLINE  
PACKAGE  
(0.300 in.)

21-0042A

Maxim cannot assume responsibility for use of any circuitry other than circuitry entirely embodied in a Maxim product. No circuit patent licenses are implied. Maxim reserves the right to change the circuitry and specifications without notice at any time.

24 **Maxim Integrated Products, 120 San Gabriel Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94086 (408) 737-7600**

© 1996 Maxim Integrated Products

Printed USA

**MAXIM** is a registered trademark of Maxim Integrated Products.

# MAXIM

## Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

### **General Description**

The MAX481, MAX483, MAX485, MAX487-MAX491, and MAX1487 are low-power transceivers for RS-485 and RS-422 communication. Each part contains one driver and one receiver. The MAX483, MAX487, MAX488, and MAX489 feature reduced slew-rate drivers that minimize EMI and reduce reflections caused by improperly terminated cables, thus allowing error-free data transmission up to 250kbps. The driver slew rates of the MAX481, MAX485, MAX490, MAX491, and MAX1487 are not limited, allowing them to transmit up to 2.5Mbps.

These transceivers draw between 120 $\mu$ A and 500 $\mu$ A of supply current when unloaded or fully loaded with disabled drivers. Additionally, the MAX481, MAX483, and MAX487 have a low-current shutdown mode in which they consume only 0.1 $\mu$ A. All parts operate from a single 5V supply.

Drivers are short-circuit current limited and are protected against excessive power dissipation by thermal shutdown circuitry that places the driver outputs into a high-impedance state. The receiver input has a fail-safe feature that guarantees a logic-high output if the input is open circuit.

The MAX487 and MAX1487 feature quarter-unit-load receiver input impedance, allowing up to 128 MAX487/MAX1487 transceivers on the bus. Full-duplex communications are obtained using the MAX488-MAX491, while the MAX481, MAX483, MAX485, MAX487, and MAX1487 are designed for half-duplex applications.

### **Applications**

- Low-Power RS-485 Transceivers
- Low-Power RS-422 Transceivers
- Level Translators
- Transceivers for EMI-Sensitive Applications
- Industrial-Control Local Area Networks

### **Features**

- ◆ In  **$\mu$ MAX** Package: Smallest 8-Pin SO
- ◆ Slew-Rate Limited for Error-Free Data Transmission (MAX483/487/488/489)
- ◆ 0.1 $\mu$ A Low-Current Shutdown Mode (MAX481/483/487)
- ◆ Low Quiescent Current: 120 $\mu$ A (MAX483/487/488/489) 230 $\mu$ A (MAX1487) 300 $\mu$ A (MAX481/485/490/491)
- ◆ -7V to +12V Common-Mode Input Voltage Range
- ◆ Three-State Outputs
- ◆ 30ns Propagation Delays, 5ns Skew (MAX481/485/490/491/1487)
- ◆ Full-Duplex and Half-Duplex Versions Available
- ◆ Operate from a Single 5V Supply
- ◆ Allows up to 128 Transceivers on the Bus (MAX487/MAX1487)
- ◆ Current-Limiting and Thermal Shutdown for Driver Overload Protection

### **Ordering Information**

PART	TEMP. RANGE	PIN-PACKAGE
MAX481CPA	0°C to +70°C	8 Plastic DIP
MAX481CSA	0°C to +70°C	8 SO
MAX481CUA	0°C to +70°C	8 $\mu$ MAX
MAX481C/D	0°C to +70°C	Dice*

*Ordering Information continued at end of data sheet.*

\* Contact factory for dice specifications.

### **Selection Table**

PART NUMBER	HALF/FULL DUPLEX	DATA RATE (Mbps)	SLEW-RATE LIMITED	LOW-POWER SHUTDOWN	RECEIVER/DRIVER ENABLE	QUIESCENT CURRENT ( $\mu$ A)	NUMBER OF TRANSMITTERS ON BUS	PIN COUNT
MAX481	Half	2.5	No	Yes	Yes	300	32	8
MAX483	Half	0.25	Yes	Yes	Yes	120	32	8
MAX485	Half	2.5	No	No	Yes	300	32	8
MAX487	Half	0.25	Yes	Yes	Yes	120	128	8
MAX488	Full	0.25	Yes	No	No	120	32	8
MAX489	Full	0.25	Yes	No	Yes	120	32	14
MAX490	Full	2.5	No	No	No	300	32	8
MAX491	Full	2.5	No	No	Yes	300	32	14
MAX1487	Half	2.5	No	No	Yes	230	128	8

**MAX481/MAX483/MAX485/MAX487-MAX491/MAX1487**
**MAXIM**
*Maxim Integrated Products* 1

For free samples & the latest literature: <http://www.maxim-ic.com>, or phone 1-800-998-8800

# Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

## ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Supply Voltage ( $V_{CC}$ ) .....	12V	14-Pin SO (derate 8.33mW/ $^{\circ}C$ above +70 $^{\circ}C$ ) .....	667mW
Control Input Voltage ( $RE$ , $DE$ ) .....	-0.5V to ( $V_{CC}$ + 0.5V)	8-Pin $\mu$ MAX (derate 4.1mW/ $^{\circ}C$ above +70 $^{\circ}C$ ) .....	830mW
Driver Input Voltage ( $DI$ ) .....	-0.5V to ( $V_{CC}$ + 0.5V)	8-Pin CERDIP (derate 8.00mW/ $^{\circ}C$ above +70 $^{\circ}C$ ) .....	640mW
Driver Output Voltage (A, B) .....	-8V to +12.5V	14-Pin CERDIP (derate 9.09mW/ $^{\circ}C$ above +70 $^{\circ}C$ ) .....	727mW
Receiver Input Voltage (A, B) .....	-8V to +12.5V	Operating Temperature Ranges	
Receiver Output Voltage ( $RO$ ) .....	-0.5V to ( $V_{CC}$ + 0.5V)	MAX4..._C.../MAX1487C_A .....	0 $^{\circ}C$ to +70 $^{\circ}C$
Continuous Power Dissipation ( $T_A = +70^{\circ}C$ )		MAX4..._E.../MAX1487E_A .....	-40 $^{\circ}C$ to +85 $^{\circ}C$
8-Pin Plastic DIP (derate 9.09mW/ $^{\circ}C$ above +70 $^{\circ}C$ ) .....	727mW	MAX4..._MJ.../MAX1487MJA .....	-55 $^{\circ}C$ to +125 $^{\circ}C$
14-Pin Plastic DIP (derate 10.00mW/ $^{\circ}C$ above +70 $^{\circ}C$ ) .....	800mW	Storage Temperature Range .....	-65 $^{\circ}C$ to +160 $^{\circ}C$
8-Pin SO (derate 5.88mW/ $^{\circ}C$ above +70 $^{\circ}C$ ) .....	471mW	Lead Temperature (soldering, 10sec) .....	+300 $^{\circ}C$

Stresses beyond those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. These are stress ratings only, and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions beyond those indicated in the operational sections of the specifications is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

## DC ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

( $V_{CC} = 5V \pm 5\%$ ,  $T_A = T_{MIN}$  to  $T_{MAX}$ , unless otherwise noted.) (Notes 1, 2)

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
Differential Driver Output (no load)	$V_{OD1}$			5		V
Differential Driver Output (with load)	$V_{OD2}$	R = 50 $\Omega$ (RS-422)	2			V
		R = 27 $\Omega$ (RS-485), Figure 4	1.5	5		
Change in Magnitude of Driver Differential Output Voltage for Complementary Output States	$\Delta V_{OD}$	R = 27 $\Omega$ or 50 $\Omega$ , Figure 4		0.2		V
Driver Common-Mode Output Voltage	$V_{OC}$	R = 27 $\Omega$ or 50 $\Omega$ , Figure 4		3		V
Change in Magnitude of Driver Common-Mode Output Voltage for Complementary Output States	$\Delta V_{OC}$	R = 27 $\Omega$ or 50 $\Omega$ , Figure 4		0.2		V
Input High Voltage	$V_{IH}$	DE, DI, $\bar{RE}$	2.0			V
Input Low Voltage	$V_{IL}$	DE, DI, $\bar{RE}$		0.8		V
Input Current	$I_{IN1}$	DE, DI, $\bar{RE}$		$\pm 2$		$\mu$ A
Input Current (A, B)	$I_{IN2}$	DE = 0V; $V_{CC} = 0V$ or 5.25V, all devices except MAX487/MAX1487	$V_{IN} = 12V$	1.0		mA
			$V_{IN} = -7V$	-0.8		
		MAX487/MAX1487, DE = 0V, $V_{CC} = 0V$ or 5.25V	$V_{IN} = 12V$	0.25		mA
			$V_{IN} = -7V$	-0.2		
Receiver Differential Threshold Voltage	$V_{TH}$	-7V $\leq V_{CM} \leq$ 12V	-0.2	0.2		V
Receiver Input Hysteresis	$\Delta V_{TH}$	$V_{CM} = 0V$	70			mV
Receiver Output High Voltage	$V_{OH}$	$I_O = -4mA$ , $V_{ID} = 200mV$	3.5			V
Receiver Output Low Voltage	$V_{OL}$	$I_O = 4mA$ , $V_{ID} = -200mV$		0.4		V
Three-State (high impedance) Output Current at Receiver	$I_{OZR}$	0.4V $\leq V_O \leq$ 2.4V		$\pm 1$		$\mu$ A
Receiver Input Resistance	$R_{IN}$	-7V $\leq V_{CM} \leq$ 12V, all devices except MAX487/MAX1487	12			k $\Omega$
		-7V $\leq V_{CM} \leq$ 12V, MAX487/MAX1487	48			k $\Omega$

# Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

## DC ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (continued)

( $V_{CC} = 5V \pm 5\%$ ,  $T_A = T_{MIN}$  to  $T_{MAX}$ , unless otherwise noted.) (Notes 1, 2)

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
No-Load Supply Current (Note 3)	I <sub>CC</sub>	MAX488/MAX489, DE, DI, RE = 0V or V <sub>CC</sub>		120	250	μA
		MAX490/MAX491, DE, DI, RE = 0V or V <sub>CC</sub>		300	500	
		MAX481/MAX485, RE = 0V or V <sub>CC</sub>	DE = V <sub>CC</sub>	500	900	
			DE = 0V	300	500	
		MAX1487, RE = 0V or V <sub>CC</sub>	DE = V <sub>CC</sub>	300	500	
			DE = 0V	230	400	
		MAX483/MAX487, RE = 0V or V <sub>CC</sub>	DE = 5V	350	650	
			MAX487	250	400	
			DE = 0V	120	250	
Supply Current in Shutdown	I <sub>SHDN</sub>	MAX481/483/487, DE = 0V, RE = V <sub>CC</sub>		0.1	10	μA
Driver Short-Circuit Current, V <sub>O</sub> = High	I <sub>OSD1</sub>	-7V ≤ V <sub>O</sub> ≤ 12V (Note 4)		35	250	mA
Driver Short-Circuit Current, V <sub>O</sub> = Low	I <sub>OSD2</sub>	-7V ≤ V <sub>O</sub> ≤ 12V (Note 4)		35	250	mA
Receiver Short-Circuit Current	I <sub>OSR</sub>	0V ≤ V <sub>O</sub> ≤ V <sub>CC</sub>		7	95	mA

## SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS—MAX481/MAX485, MAX490/MAX491, MAX1487

( $V_{CC} = 5V \pm 5\%$ ,  $T_A = T_{MIN}$  to  $T_{MAX}$ , unless otherwise noted.) (Notes 1, 2)

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
Driver Input to Output	t <sub>PLH</sub>	Figures 6 and 8, R <sub>DIFF</sub> = 54Ω, C <sub>L1</sub> = C <sub>L2</sub> = 100pF	10	30	60	ns
	t <sub>PHL</sub>		10	30	60	
Driver Output Skew to Output	t <sub>SKW</sub>	Figures 6 and 8, R <sub>DIFF</sub> = 54Ω, C <sub>L1</sub> = C <sub>L2</sub> = 100pF		5	10	ns
Driver Rise or Fall Time	t <sub>R</sub> , t <sub>F</sub>	Figures 6 and 8, R <sub>DIFF</sub> = 54Ω, C <sub>L1</sub> = C <sub>L2</sub> = 100pF	MAX481, MAX485, MAX1487	3	15	40
			MAX490C/E, MAX491C/E	5	15	25
			MAX490M, MAX491M	3	15	40
Driver Enable to Output High	t <sub>ZH</sub>	Figures 7 and 9, C <sub>L</sub> = 100pF, S <sub>2</sub> closed		40	70	ns
Driver Enable to Output Low	t <sub>ZL</sub>	Figures 7 and 9, C <sub>L</sub> = 100pF, S <sub>1</sub> closed		40	70	ns
Driver Disable Time from Low	t <sub>LZ</sub>	Figures 7 and 9, C <sub>L</sub> = 15pF, S <sub>1</sub> closed		40	70	ns
Driver Disable Time from High	t <sub>HZ</sub>	Figures 7 and 9, C <sub>L</sub> = 15pF, S <sub>2</sub> closed		40	70	ns
Receiver Input to Output	t <sub>PLH</sub> , t <sub>PHL</sub>	Figures 6 and 10, R <sub>DIFF</sub> = 54Ω, C <sub>L1</sub> = C <sub>L2</sub> = 100pF	MAX481, MAX485, MAX1487	20	90	200
			MAX490C/E, MAX491C/E	20	90	150
			MAX490M, MAX491M	20	90	200
t <sub>PLH</sub> - t <sub>PHL</sub>   Differential Receiver Skew	t <sub>SKD</sub>	Figures 6 and 10, R <sub>DIFF</sub> = 54Ω, C <sub>L1</sub> = C <sub>L2</sub> = 100pF		13		ns
Receiver Enable to Output Low	t <sub>ZL</sub>	Figures 5 and 11, C <sub>RL</sub> = 15pF, S <sub>1</sub> closed		20	50	ns
Receiver Enable to Output High	t <sub>ZH</sub>	Figures 5 and 11, C <sub>RL</sub> = 15pF, S <sub>2</sub> closed		20	50	ns
Receiver Disable Time from Low	t <sub>LZ</sub>	Figures 5 and 11, C <sub>RL</sub> = 15pF, S <sub>1</sub> closed		20	50	ns
Receiver Disable Time from High	t <sub>HZ</sub>	Figures 5 and 11, C <sub>RL</sub> = 15pF, S <sub>2</sub> closed		20	50	ns
Maximum Data Rate	f <sub>MAX</sub>			2.5		Mbps
Time to Shutdown	I <sub>SHDN</sub>	MAX481 (Note 5)	50	200	600	ns

## Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

### SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS—MAX481/MAX485, MAX490/MAX491, MAX1487 (continued)

(V<sub>CC</sub> = 5V ±5%, TA = T<sub>MIN</sub> to T<sub>MAX</sub>, unless otherwise noted.) (Notes 1, 2)

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
Driver Enable from Shutdown to Output High (MAX481)	t <sub>ZH(SHDN)</sub>	Figures 7 and 9, C <sub>L</sub> = 100pF, S2 closed		40	100	ns
Driver Enable from Shutdown to Output Low (MAX481)	t <sub>ZL(SHDN)</sub>	Figures 7 and 9, C <sub>L</sub> = 100pF, S1 closed		40	100	ns
Receiver Enable from Shutdown to Output High (MAX481)	t <sub>ZH(SHDN)</sub>	Figures 5 and 11, C <sub>L</sub> = 15pF, S2 closed, A - B = 2V		300	1000	ns
Receiver Enable from Shutdown to Output Low (MAX481)	t <sub>ZL(SHDN)</sub>	Figures 5 and 11, C <sub>L</sub> = 15pF, S1 closed, B - A = 2V		300	1000	ns

### SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS—MAX483, MAX487/MAX488/MAX489

(V<sub>CC</sub> = 5V ±5%, TA = T<sub>MIN</sub> to T<sub>MAX</sub>, unless otherwise noted.) (Notes 1, 2)

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
Driver Input to Output	t <sub>PLH</sub>	Figures 6 and 8, R <sub>DIFF</sub> = 54Ω, C <sub>L1</sub> = C <sub>L2</sub> = 100pF	250	800	2000	ns
	t <sub>PHL</sub>		250	800	2000	
Driver Output Skew to Output	t <sub>SKEW</sub>	Figures 6 and 8, R <sub>DIFF</sub> = 54Ω, C <sub>L1</sub> = C <sub>L2</sub> = 100pF		100	800	ns
Driver Rise or Fall Time	t <sub>R, TF</sub>	Figures 6 and 8, R <sub>DIFF</sub> = 54Ω, C <sub>L1</sub> = C <sub>L2</sub> = 100pF		250	2000	ns
Driver Enable to Output High	t <sub>ZH</sub>	Figures 7 and 9, C <sub>L</sub> = 100pF, S2 closed	250	2000		ns
Driver Enable to Output Low	t <sub>ZL</sub>	Figures 7 and 9, C <sub>L</sub> = 100pF, S1 closed	250	2000		ns
Driver Disable Time from Low	t <sub>LZ</sub>	Figures 7 and 9, C <sub>L</sub> = 15pF, S1 closed	300	3000		ns
Driver Disable Time from High	t <sub>HZ</sub>	Figures 7 and 9, C <sub>L</sub> = 15pF, S2 closed	300	3000		ns
Receiver Input to Output	t <sub>PLH</sub>	Figures 6 and 10, R <sub>DIFF</sub> = 54Ω, C <sub>L1</sub> = C <sub>L2</sub> = 100pF	250	2000	ns	
	t <sub>PHL</sub>		250	2000		
t <sub>PLH</sub> - t <sub>PHL</sub>   Differential Receiver Skew	t <sub>SKD</sub>	Figures 6 and 10, R <sub>DIFF</sub> = 54Ω, C <sub>L1</sub> = C <sub>L2</sub> = 100pF		100		ns
Receiver Enable to Output Low	t <sub>ZL</sub>	Figures 5 and 11, C <sub>RL</sub> = 15pF, S1 closed	20	50		ns
Receiver Enable to Output High	t <sub>ZH</sub>	Figures 5 and 11, C <sub>RL</sub> = 15pF, S2 closed	20	50		ns
Receiver Disable Time from Low	t <sub>LZ</sub>	Figures 5 and 11, C <sub>RL</sub> = 15pF, S1 closed	20	50		ns
Receiver Disable Time from High	t <sub>HZ</sub>	Figures 5 and 11, C <sub>RL</sub> = 15pF, S2 closed	20	50		ns
Maximum Data Rate	f <sub>MAX</sub>	t <sub>PLH</sub> , t <sub>PHL</sub> < 50% of data period	250			kbps
Time to Shutdown	t <sub>SHDN</sub>	MAX483/MAX487 (Note 5)	50	200	600	ns
Driver Enable from Shutdown to Output High	t <sub>ZH(SHDN)</sub>	MAX483/MAX487, Figures 7 and 9, C <sub>L</sub> = 100pF, S2 closed			2000	ns
Driver Enable from Shutdown to Output Low	t <sub>ZL(SHDN)</sub>	MAX483/MAX487, Figures 7 and 9, C <sub>L</sub> = 100pF, S1 closed			2000	ns
Receiver Enable from Shutdown to Output High	t <sub>ZH(SHDN)</sub>	MAX483/MAX487, Figures 5 and 11, C <sub>L</sub> = 15pF, S2 closed			2500	ns
Receiver Enable from Shutdown to Output Low	t <sub>ZL(SHDN)</sub>	MAX483/MAX487, Figures 5 and 11, C <sub>L</sub> = 15pF, S1 closed			2500	ns

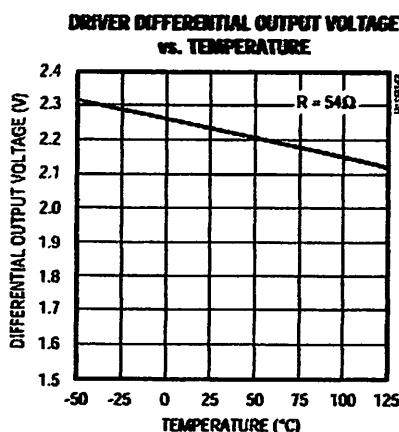
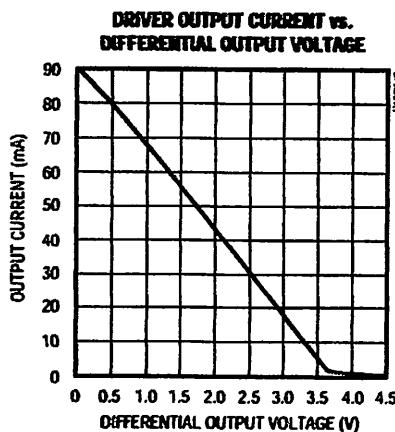
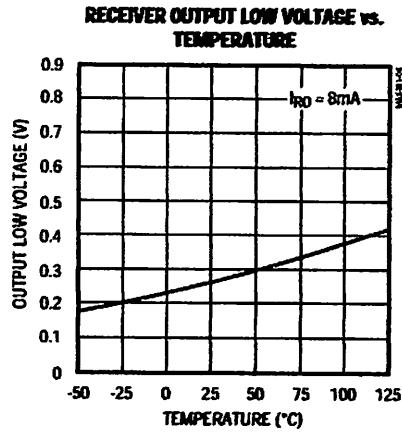
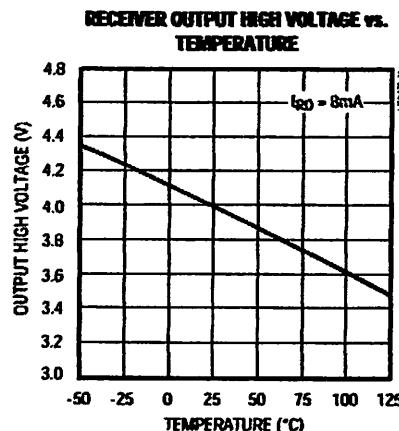
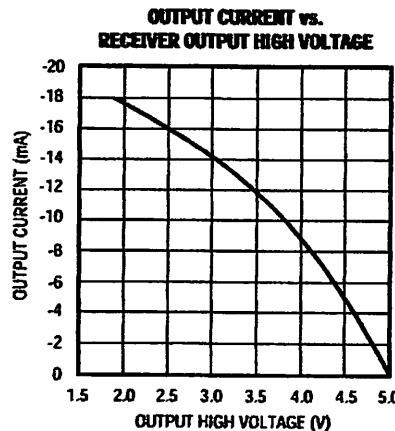
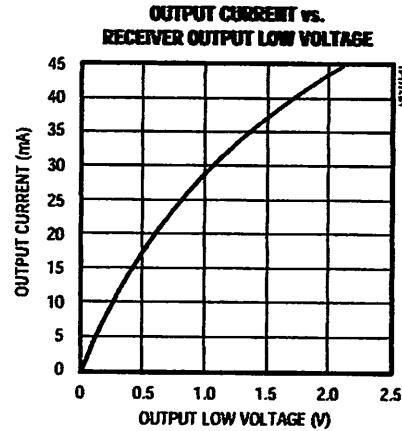
# Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

## NOTES FOR ELECTRICAL/SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

- Note 1:** All currents into device pins are positive; all currents out of device pins are negative. All voltages are referenced to device ground unless otherwise specified.
- Note 2:** All typical specifications are given for  $V_{CC} = 5V$  and  $T_A = +25^\circ C$ .
- Note 3:** Supply current specification is valid for loaded transmitters when  $DE = 0V$ .
- Note 4:** Applies to peak current. See *Typical Operating Characteristics*.
- Note 5:** The MAX481/MAX483/MAX487 are put into shutdown by bringing  $RE$  high and  $DE$  low. If the inputs are in this state for less than 50ns, the parts are guaranteed not to enter shutdown. If the inputs are in this state for at least 600ns, the parts are guaranteed to have entered shutdown. See *Low-Power Shutdown Mode* section.

## Typical Operating Characteristics

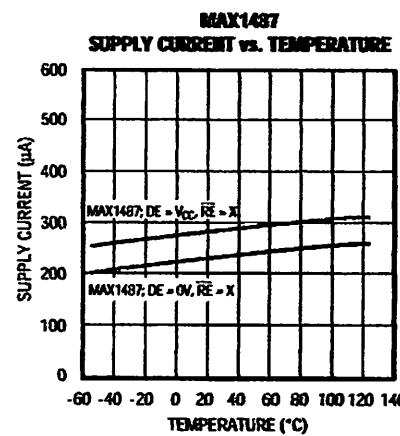
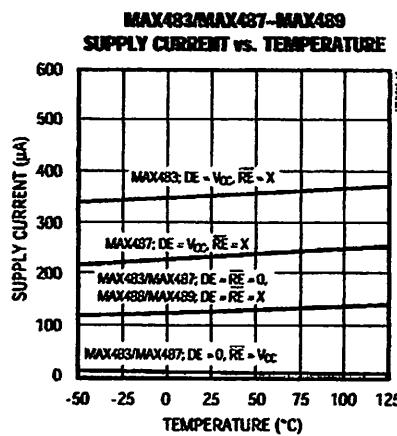
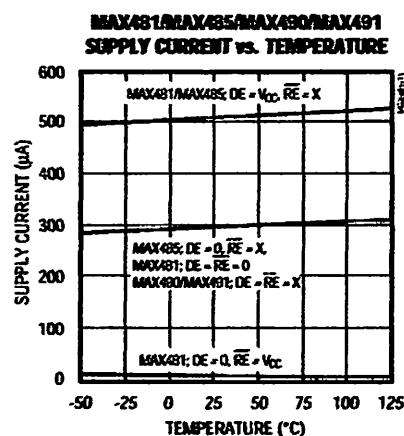
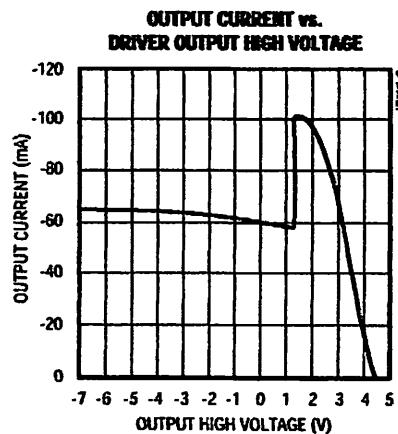
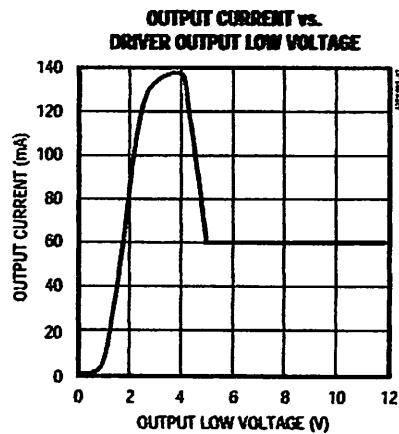
( $V_{CC} = 5V$ ,  $T_A = +25^\circ C$ , unless otherwise noted.)



## Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

### Typical Operating Characteristics (continued)

( $V_{CC} = 5V$ ,  $T_A = +25^\circ C$ , unless otherwise noted.)



# Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

## Pin Description

PIN					NAME	FUNCTION
MAX481/MAX483/ MAX485/MAX487/ MAX1487		MAX488/ MAX490		MAX489/ MAX491		
DIP/SO	$\mu$ MAX	DIP/SO	$\mu$ MAX	DIP/SO		
1	3	2	4	2	RO	Receiver Output: If A > B by 200mV, RO will be high; If A < B by 200mV, RO will be low.
2	4	—	—	3	$\bar{RE}$	Receiver Output Enable. RO is enabled when $\bar{RE}$ is low; RO is high impedance when $\bar{RE}$ is high.
3	5	—	—	4	DE	Driver Output Enable. The driver outputs, Y and Z, are enabled by bringing DE high. They are high impedance when DE is low. If the driver outputs are enabled, the parts function as line drivers. While they are high impedance, they function as line receivers if $\bar{RE}$ is low.
4	6	3	5	5	DI	Driver Input. A low on DI forces output Y low and output Z high. Similarly, a high on DI forces output Y high and output Z low.
5	7	4	6	6, 7	GND	Ground
—	—	5	7	9	Y	Noninverting Driver Output
—	—	6	8	10	Z	Inverting Driver Output
6	8	—	—	—	A	Noninverting Receiver Input and Noninverting Driver Output
—	—	8	2	12	A	Noninverting Receiver Input
7	1	—	—	—	B	Inverting Receiver Input and Inverting Driver Output
—	—	7	1	11	B	Inverting Receiver Input
8	2	1	3	14	VCC	Positive Supply: $4.75V \leq VCC \leq 5.25V$
—	—	—	—	1, 8, 13	N.C.	No Connect—not internally connected

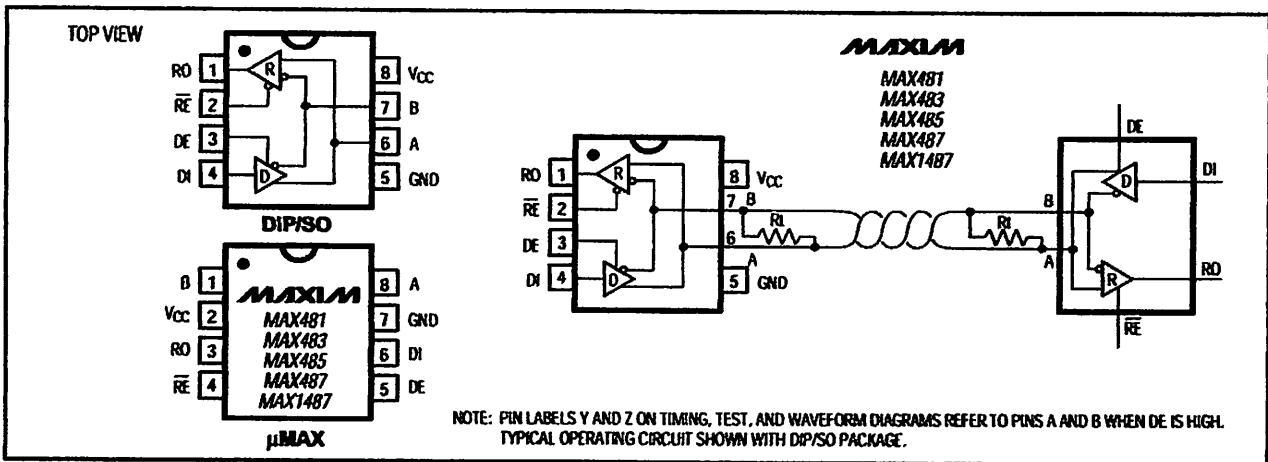


Figure 1. MAX481/MAX483/MAX485/MAX487/MAX1487 Pin Configuration and Typical Operating Circuit

MAX481/MAX483/MAX485/MAX487-MAX491/MAX1487

## Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

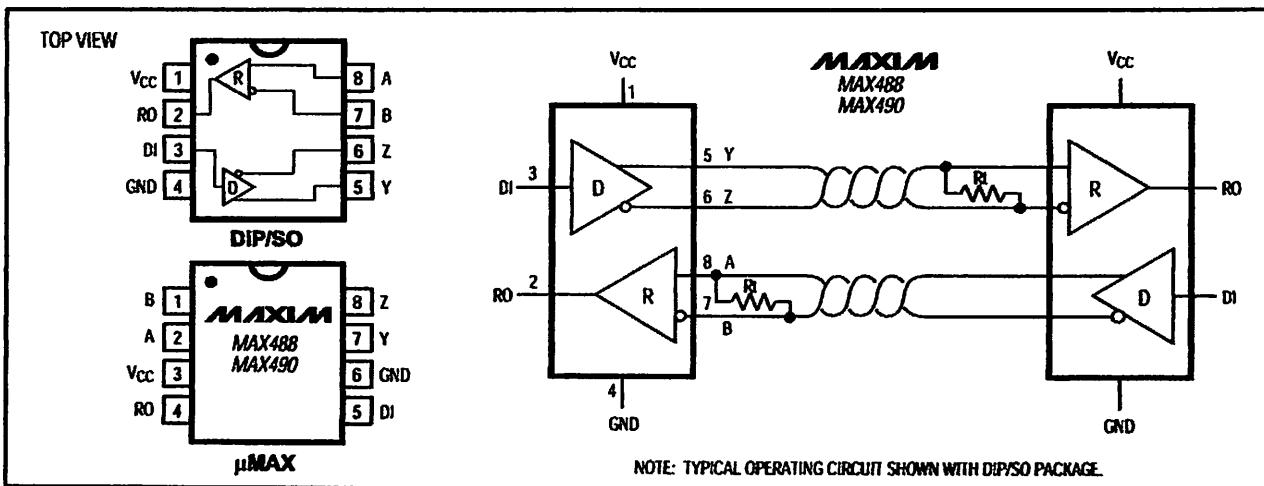


Figure 2. MAX488/MAX490 Pin Configuration and Typical Operating Circuit

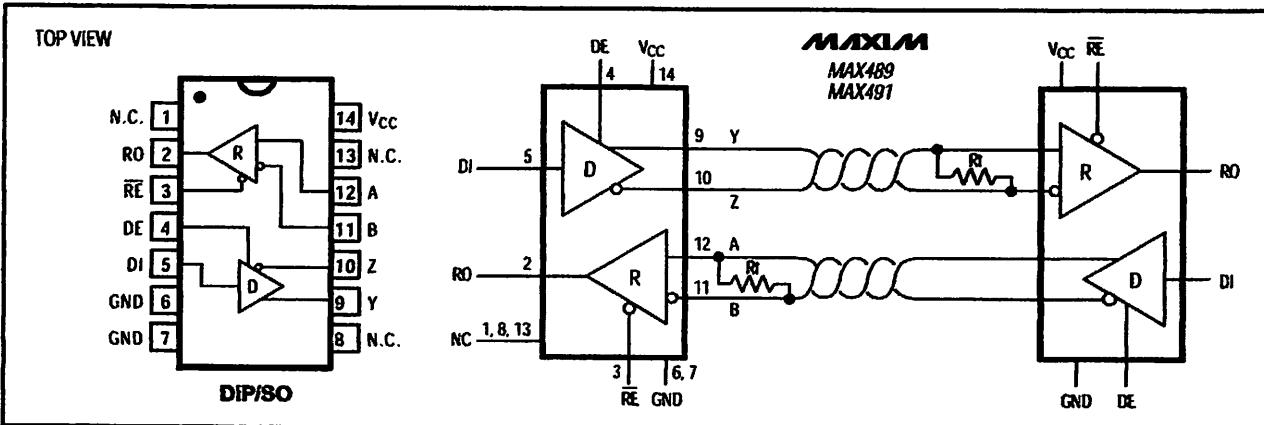


Figure 3. MAX489/MAX491 Pin Configuration and Typical Operating Circuit

### Applications Information

The MAX481/MAX483/MAX485/MAX487-MAX491 and MAX1487 are low-power transceivers for RS-485 and RS-422 communications. The MAX481, MAX485, MAX490, MAX491, and MAX1487 can transmit and receive at data rates up to 2.5Mbps, while the MAX483, MAX487, MAX488, and MAX489 are specified for data rates up to 250kbps. The MAX488-MAX491 are full-duplex transceivers while the MAX481, MAX483, MAX485, MAX487, and MAX1487 are half-duplex. In addition, Driver Enable (DE) and Receiver Enable (RE) pins are included on the MAX481, MAX483, MAX485, MAX487, MAX489, MAX491, and MAX1487. When disabled, the driver and receiver outputs are high impedance.

### MAX487/MAX1487:

#### 128 Transceivers on the Bus

The 48k $\Omega$ , 1/4-unit-load receiver input impedance of the MAX487 and MAX1487 allows up to 128 transceivers on a bus, compared to the 1-unit load (12k $\Omega$  input impedance) of standard RS-485 drivers (32 transceivers maximum). Any combination of MAX487/MAX1487 and other RS-485 transceivers with a total of 32 unit loads or less can be put on the bus. The MAX481/MAX483/MAX485 and MAX488-MAX491 have standard 12k $\Omega$  Receiver Input impedance.

## Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

### Test Circuits

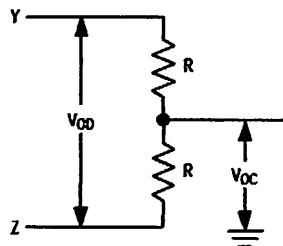


Figure 4. Driver DC Test Load

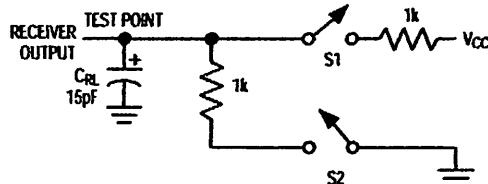


Figure 5. Receiver Timing Test Load

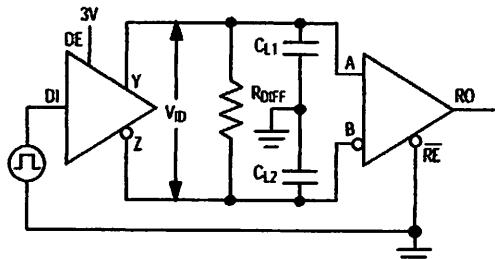


Figure 6. Driver/Receiver Timing Test Circuit

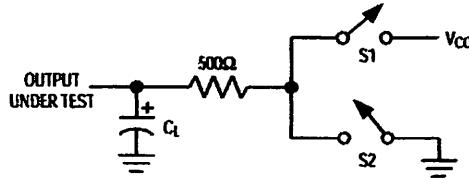


Figure 7. Driver Timing Test Load

#### **MAX483/MAX487/MAX488/MAX489: Reduced EMI and Reflections**

The MAX483 and MAX487-MAX489 are slew-rate limited, minimizing EMI and reducing reflections caused by improperly terminated cables. Figure 12 shows the driver output waveform and its Fourier analysis of a 150kHz signal transmitted by a MAX481, MAX485, MAX490, MAX491, or MAX1487. High-frequency har-

monics with large amplitudes are evident. Figure 13 shows the same information displayed for a MAX483, MAX487, MAX488, or MAX489 transmitting under the same conditions. Figure 13's high-frequency harmonics have much lower amplitudes, and the potential for EMI is significantly reduced.

## Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

### Switching Waveforms

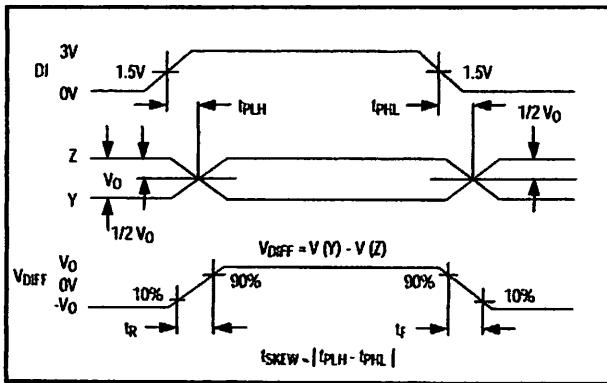


Figure 8. Driver Propagation Delays

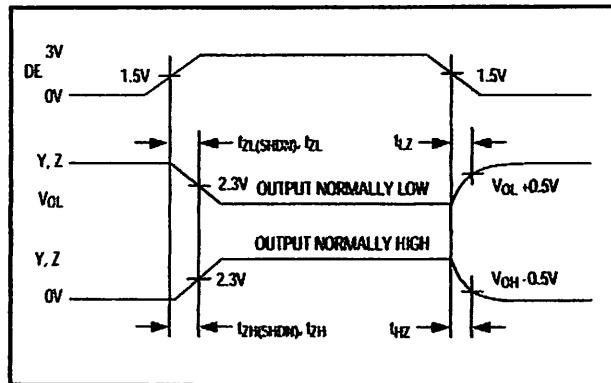


Figure 9. Driver Enable and Disable Times (except MAX488 and MAX490)

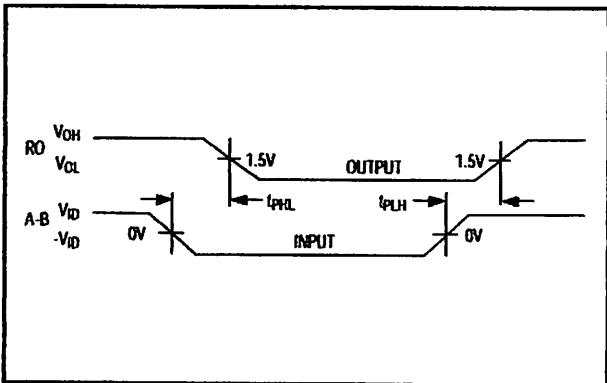


Figure 10. Receiver Propagation Delays

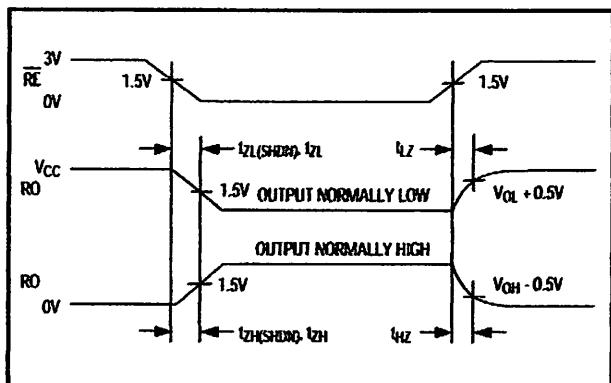


Figure 11. Receiver Enable and Disable Times (except MAX488 and MAX490)

### Function Tables (MAX481/MAX483/MAX485/MAX487/MAX1487)

Table 1. Transmitting

INPUTS			OUTPUTS	
RE	DE	DI	Z	Y
X	1	1	0	1
X	1	0	1	0
0	0	X	High-Z	High-Z
1	0	X	High-Z*	High-Z*

X = Don't care

High-Z = High impedance

\* Shutdown mode for MAX481/MAX483/MAX487

Table 2. Receiving

INPUTS			OUTPUT
RE	DE	A-B	RO
0	0	$\geq +0.2V$	1
0	0	$\leq -0.2V$	0
0	0	Inputs open	1
1	0	X	High-Z*

X = Don't care

High-Z = High impedance

\* Shutdown mode for MAX481/MAX483/MAX487

## Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

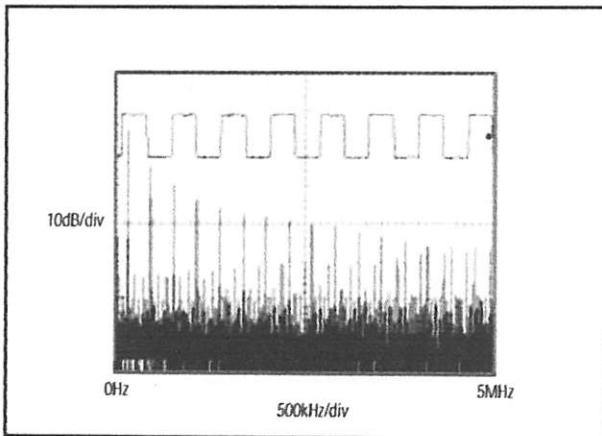


Figure 12. Driver Output Waveform and FFT Plot of MAX481/MAX485/MAX490/MAX491/MAX1487 Transmitting a 150kHz Signal

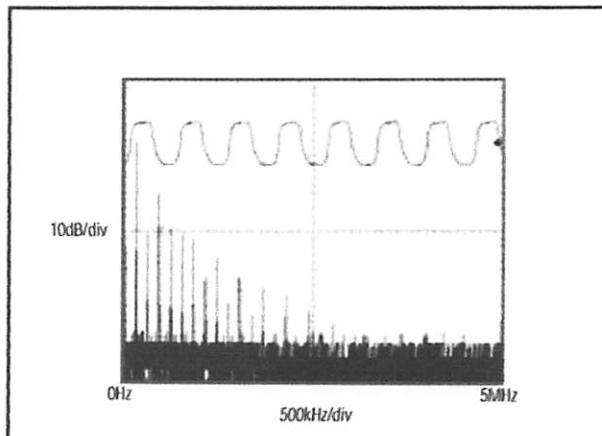


Figure 13. Driver Output Waveform and FFT Plot of MAX483/MAX487-MAX489 Transmitting a 150kHz Signal

### Low-Power Shutdown Mode (MAX481/MAX483/MAX487)

A low-power shutdown mode is initiated by bringing both  $\overline{RE}$  high and  $DE$  low. The devices will not shut down unless both the driver and receiver are disabled. In shutdown, the devices typically draw only  $0.1\mu A$  of supply current.

$\overline{RE}$  and  $DE$  may be driven simultaneously; the parts are guaranteed not to enter shutdown if  $\overline{RE}$  is high and  $DE$  is low for less than 50ns. If the inputs are in this state for at least 600ns, the parts are guaranteed to enter shutdown.

For the MAX481, MAX483, and MAX487, the  $t_{ZH}$  and  $t_{ZL}$  enable times assume the part was not in the low-power shutdown state (the MAX485/MAX488-MAX491 and MAX1487 can not be shut down). The  $t_{ZH(SHDN)}$  and  $t_{ZL(SHDN)}$  enable times assume the parts were shut down (see *Electrical Characteristics*).

It takes the drivers and receivers longer to become enabled from the low-power shutdown state ( $t_{ZH(SHDN)}$ ,  $t_{ZL(SHDN)}$ ) than from the operating mode ( $t_{ZH}$ ,  $t_{ZL}$ ). (The parts are in operating mode if the  $\overline{RE}$ ,  $DE$  inputs equal a logical 0, 1 or 1, 1 or 0, 0.)

### Driver Output Protection

Excessive output current and power dissipation caused by faults or by bus contention are prevented by two mechanisms. A foldback current limit on the output stage provides immediate protection against short circuits over the whole common-mode voltage range (see *Typical Operating Characteristics*). In addition, a thermal shutdown circuit forces the driver outputs into a high-impedance state if the die temperature rises excessively.

### Propagation Delay

Many digital encoding schemes depend on the difference between the driver and receiver propagation delay times. Typical propagation delays are shown in Figures 15–18 using Figure 14's test circuit.

The difference in receiver delay times,  $|t_{PLH} - t_{PHL}|$ , is typically under 13ns for the MAX481, MAX485, MAX490, MAX491, and MAX1487 and is typically less than 100ns for the MAX483 and MAX487-MAX489.

The driver skew times are typically 5ns (10ns max) for the MAX481, MAX485, MAX490, MAX491, and MAX1487, and are typically 100ns (800ns max) for the MAX483 and MAX487-MAX489.

## Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

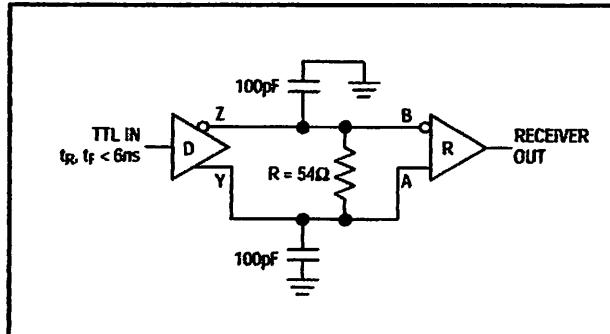


Figure 14. Receiver Propagation Delay Test Circuit

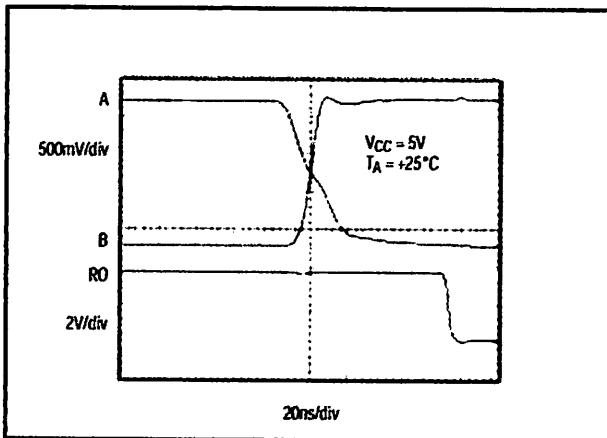


Figure 15. MAX481/MAX485/MAX490/MAX491/MAX1487 Receiver  $t_{PHL}$

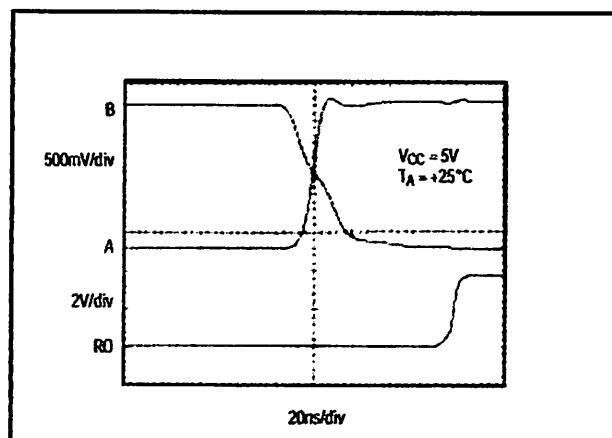


Figure 16. MAX481/MAX485/MAX490/MAX491/MAX1487 Receiver  $t_{PLH}$

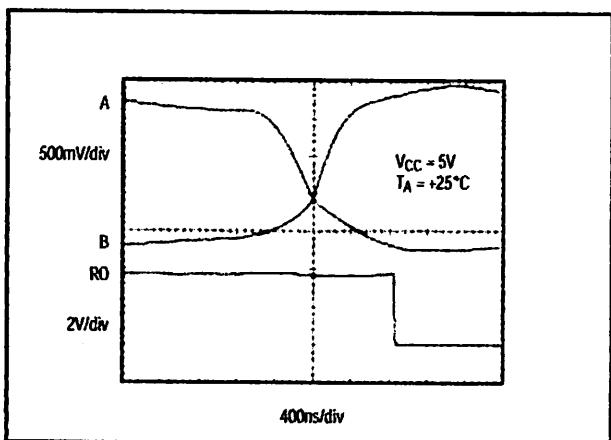


Figure 17. MAX483, MAX487-MAX489 Receiver  $t_{PHL}$

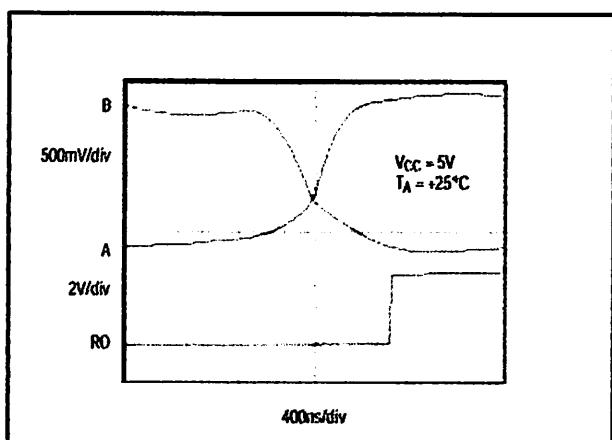


Figure 18. MAX483, MAX487-MAX489 Receiver  $t_{PLH}$

## Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

### Line Length vs. Data Rate

The RS-485/RS-422 standard covers line lengths up to 4000 feet. For line lengths greater than 4000 feet, see Figure 23.

Figures 19 and 20 show the system differential voltage for the parts driving 4000 feet of 26AWG twisted-pair wire at 110kHz into 120Ω loads.

### Typical Applications

The MAX481, MAX483, MAX485, MAX487-MAX491, and MAX1487 transceivers are designed for bidirectional data communications on multipoint bus transmission lines.

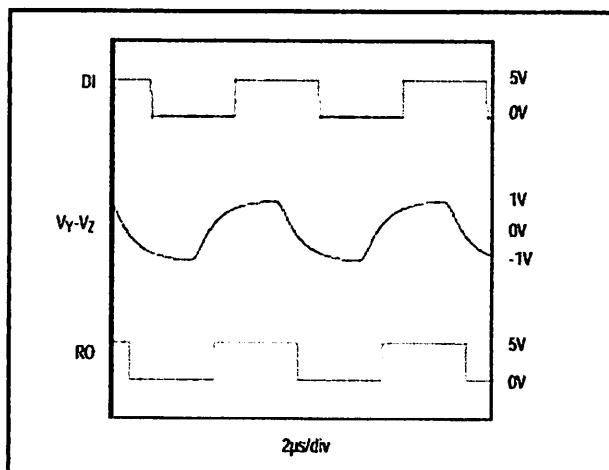


Figure 19. MAX481/MAX485/MAX490/MAX491/MAX1487 System Differential Voltage at 110kHz Driving 4000ft of Cable

Figures 21 and 22 show typical network applications circuits. These parts can also be used as line repeaters, with cable lengths longer than 4000 feet, as shown in Figure 23.

To minimize reflections, the line should be terminated at both ends in its characteristic impedance, and stub lengths off the main line should be kept as short as possible. The slew-rate-limited MAX483 and MAX487-MAX489 are more tolerant of imperfect termination.

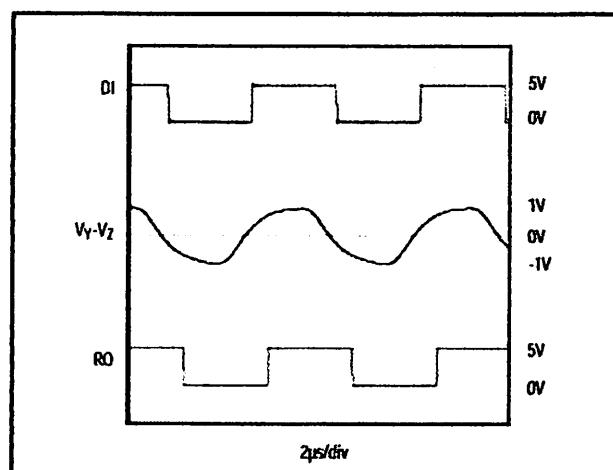


Figure 20. MAX483, MAX487-MAX489 System Differential Voltage at 110kHz Driving 4000ft of Cable

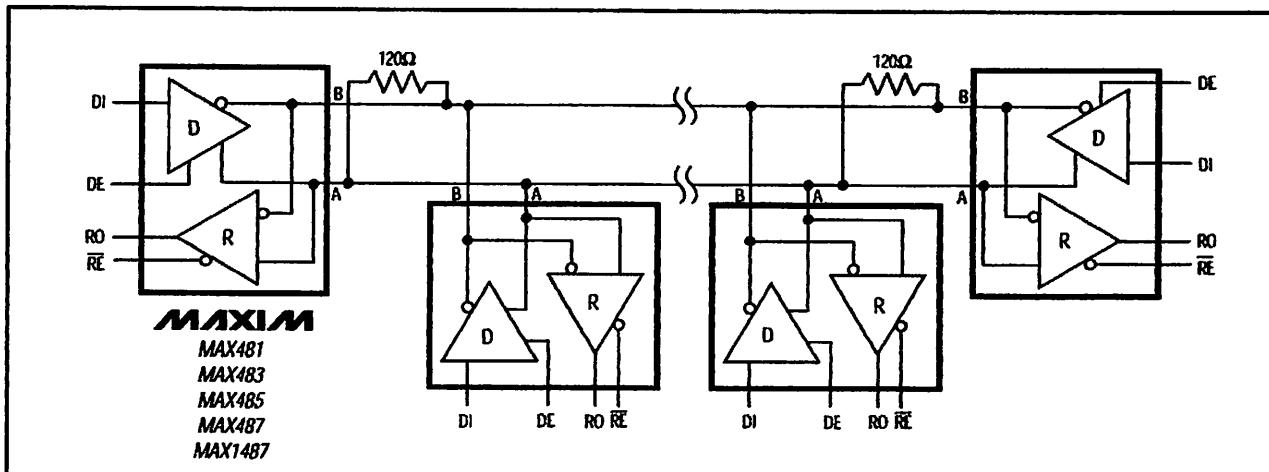


Figure 21. MAX481/MAX483/MAX485/MAX487/MAX1487 Typical Half-Duplex RS-485 Network

## **Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers**

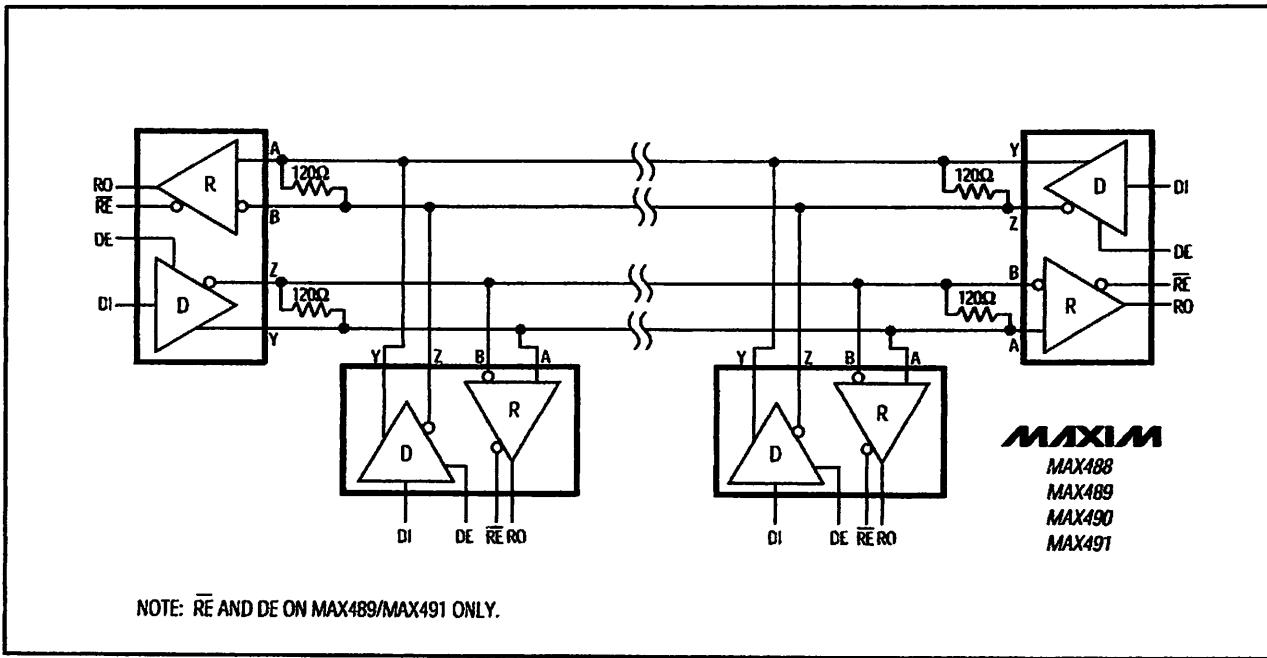


Figure 22. MAX488-MAX491 Full-Duplex RS-485 Network

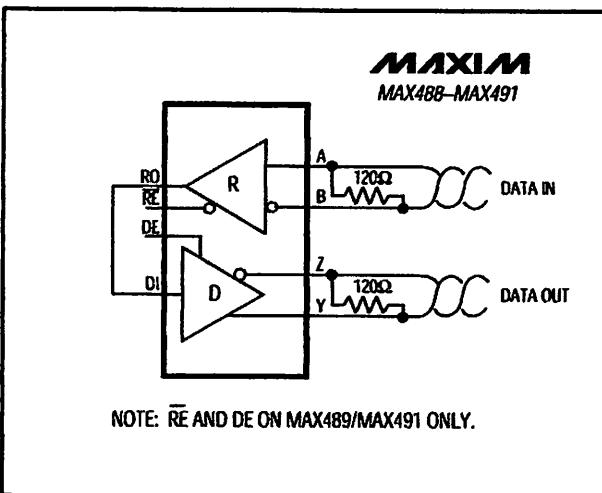


Figure 23. Line Repeater for MAX488-MAX491

**Isolated RS-485**  
For isolated RS-485 applications, see the MAX253 and MAX1480 data sheets.

## Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

### Ordering Information (continued)

PART	TEMP. RANGE	PIN-PACKAGE
MAX481EPA	-40°C to +85°C	8 Plastic DIP
MAX481ESA	-40°C to +85°C	8 SO
MAX481MJA	-55°C to +125°C	8 CERDIP
<b>MAX483CPA</b>	0°C to +70°C	8 Plastic DIP
MAX483CSA	0°C to +70°C	8 SO
MAX483CUA	0°C to +70°C	8 µMAX
MAX483C/D	0°C to +70°C	Dice*
MAX483EPA	-40°C to +85°C	8 Plastic DIP
MAX483ESA	-40°C to +85°C	8 SO
MAX483MJA	-55°C to +125°C	8 CERDIP
<b>MAX485CPA</b>	0°C to +70°C	8 Plastic DIP
MAX485CSA	0°C to +70°C	8 SO
MAX485CUA	0°C to +70°C	8 µMAX
MAX485C/D	0°C to +70°C	Dice*
MAX485EPA	-40°C to +85°C	8 Plastic DIP
MAX485ESA	-40°C to +85°C	8 SO
MAX485MJA	-55°C to +125°C	8 CERDIP
<b>MAX487CPA</b>	0°C to +70°C	8 Plastic DIP
MAX487CSA	0°C to +70°C	8 SO
MAX487CUA	0°C to +70°C	8 µMAX
MAX487C/D	0°C to +70°C	Dice*
MAX487EPA	-40°C to +85°C	8 Plastic DIP
MAX487ESA	-40°C to +85°C	8 SO
MAX487MJA	-55°C to +125°C	8 CERDIP
<b>MAX488CPA</b>	0°C to +70°C	8 Plastic DIP
MAX488CSA	0°C to +70°C	8 SO
MAX488CUA	0°C to +70°C	8 µMAX
MAX488C/D	0°C to +70°C	Dice*
MAX488EPA	-40°C to +85°C	8 Plastic DIP
MAX488ESA	-40°C to +85°C	8 SO
MAX488MJA	-55°C to +125°C	8 CERDIP
<b>MAX489CPD</b>	0°C to +70°C	14 Plastic DIP
MAX489CSD	0°C to +70°C	14 SO
MAX489C/D	0°C to +70°C	Dice*
MAX489EPD	-40°C to +85°C	14 Plastic DIP
MAX489ESD	-40°C to +85°C	14 SO
MAX489MJD	-55°C to +125°C	14 CERDIP

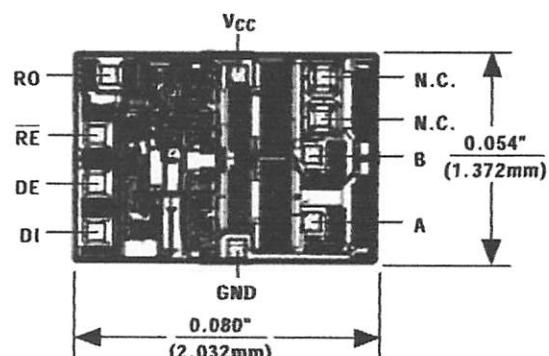
### Ordering Information (continued)

PART	TEMP. RANGE	PIN-PACKAGE
MAX490CPA	0°C to +70°C	8 Plastic DIP
MAX490CSA	0°C to +70°C	8 SO
MAX490CUA	0°C to +70°C	8 µMAX
MAX490C/D	0°C to +70°C	Dice*
MAX490EPA	-40°C to +85°C	8 Plastic DIP
MAX490ESA	-40°C to +85°C	8 SO
MAX490MJA	-55°C to +125°C	8 CERDIP
<b>MAX491CPD</b>	0°C to +70°C	14 Plastic DIP
MAX491CSD	0°C to +70°C	14 SO
MAX491C/D	0°C to +70°C	Dice*
MAX491EPD	-40°C to +85°C	14 Plastic DIP
MAX491ESD	-40°C to +85°C	14 SO
MAX491MJD	-55°C to +125°C	14 CERDIP
<b>MAX487CPA</b>	0°C to +70°C	8 Plastic DIP
MAX487CSA	0°C to +70°C	8 SO
MAX487CUA	0°C to +70°C	8 µMAX
MAX487C/D	0°C to +70°C	Dice*
MAX487EPA	-40°C to +85°C	8 Plastic DIP
MAX487ESA	-40°C to +85°C	8 SO
MAX487MJA	-55°C to +125°C	8 CERDIP

\* Contact factory for dice specifications.

### **Chip Topographies**

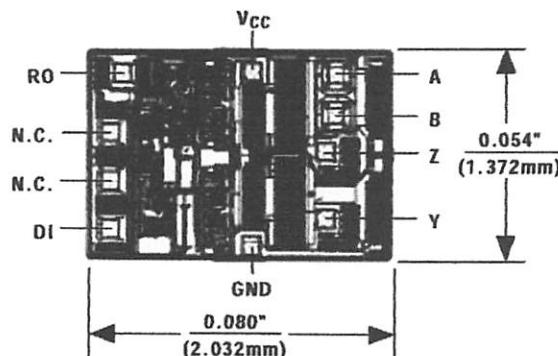
**MAX481/MAX483/MAX485/MAX487/MAX1487**



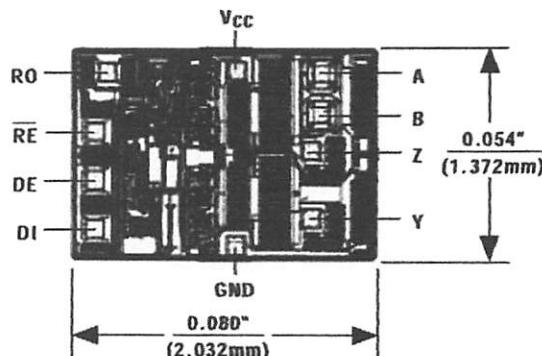
## Low-Power, Slew-Rate-Limited RS-485/RS-422 Transceivers

### Chip Topographies (continued)

MAX488/MAX490

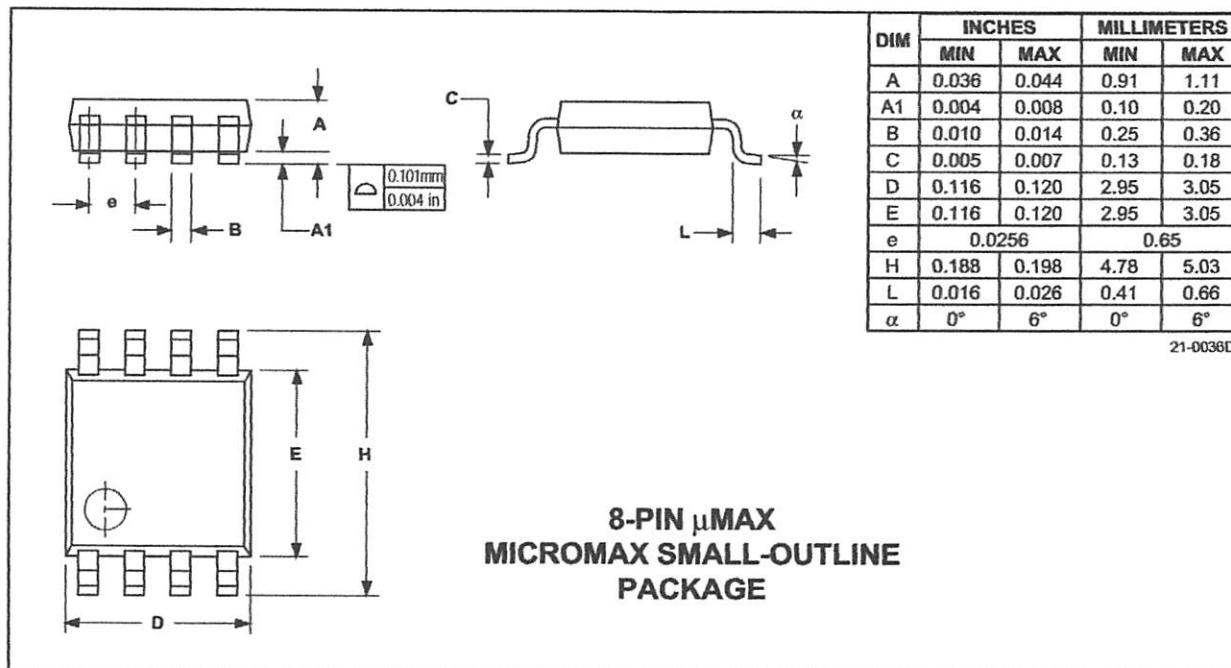


MAX489/MAX491



TRANSISTOR COUNT: 248  
SUBSTRATE CONNECTED TO GND

### Package Information



Maxim cannot assume responsibility for use of any circuitry other than circuitry entirely embodied in a Maxim product. No circuit patent licenses are implied. Maxim reserves the right to change the circuitry and specifications without notice at any time.

16 **Maxim Integrated Products, 120 San Gabriel Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94086 (408) 737-7600**

© 1996 Maxim Integrated Products

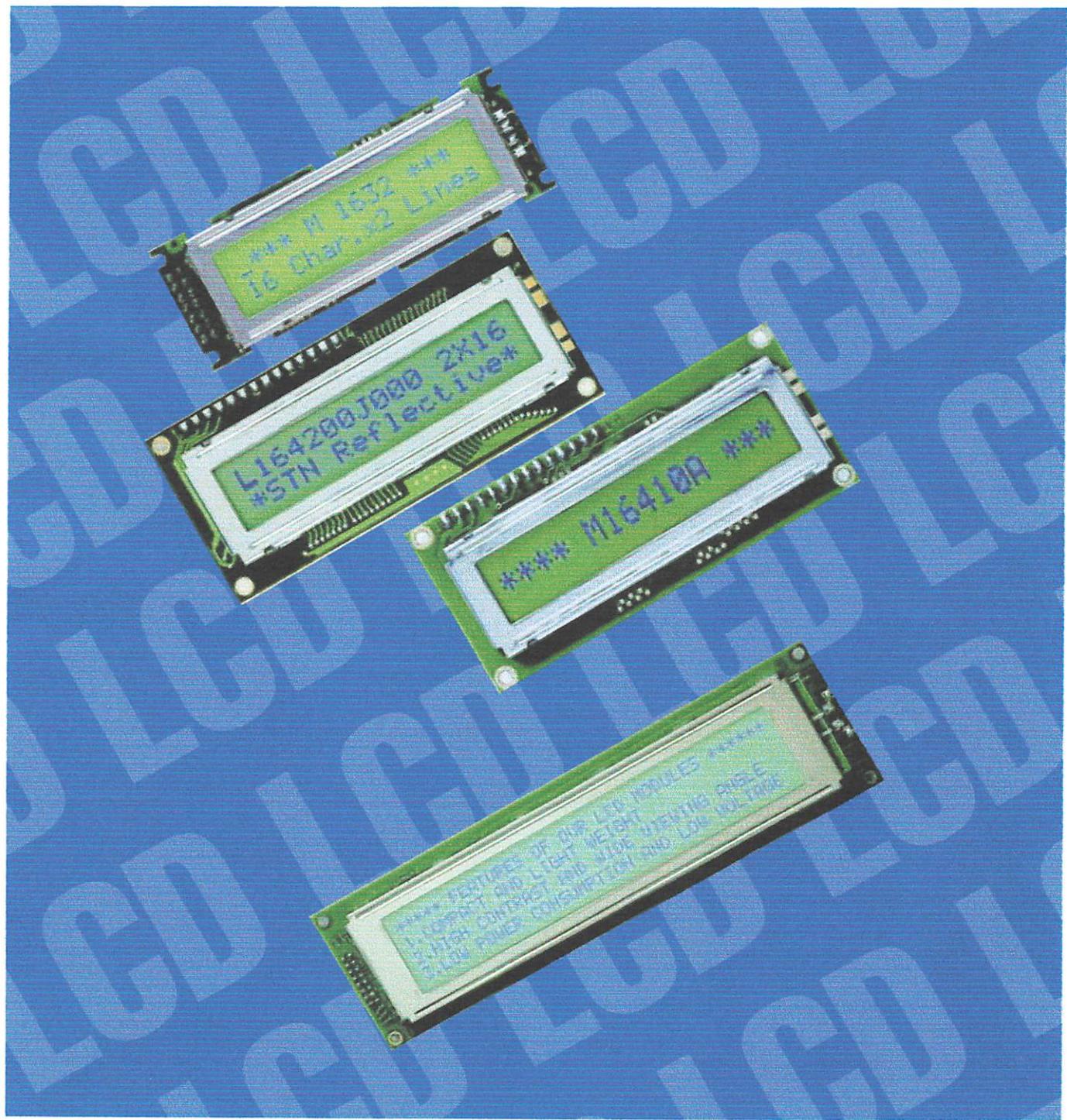
Printed USA

**MAXIM** is a registered trademark of Maxim Integrated Products.

# LCM

Liquid Crystal Display Modules

Seiko Instruments GmbH

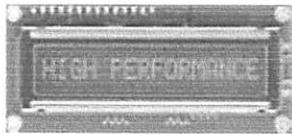


# Dot Matrix Liquid Crystal Display Modules

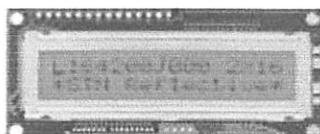
## CHARACTER TYPE

### • FEATURES :

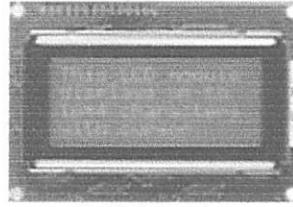
- Slim, light weight and low power consumption
- High contrast and wide viewing angle
- Built-in controller for easy interfacing
- LCD modules with built-in EL or LED backlight



M1641



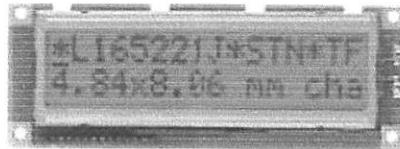
L1642



L1614



M1632



L1652



L2012

### • SPECIFICATIONS :

		[ ] : Standard products			[ ] : Products of optional specification	
Character Format (character x line)		16 x 1	16 x 2	16 x 2	16 x 2	16 x 4
Model		M1641	M1632	L1642	L1652	L1614
Reflective		M16410AS	M16320AS	L164200J000S	L165200J200S	L161400J000S
EL backlight		M16419DWS	M16329DWS	L164221J000S	L165221J200S	L161421J000S
LED backlight		M16417DYS	M16327DYS	L1642B1J000S	L1652B1J200S	L1614B1J000S
Reflective (wide temp.)		M16410CS	M16320CS	L164200L000S	L165200L200S	L161400L000S
LED backlight (wide temp.)		M16417JYS	M16327JYS	L1642B1L000S	L1652B1L200S	L1614B1L000S
Character font		5x7 dots + cursor	5x7 dots + cursor	5x7 dots + cursor	5x7 dots + cursor	5x7 dots + cursor
Module size (HxVxT) mm	Reflective	80,0 x 36,0 x 11,3	85,0 x 30,0 x 10,1	80,0 x 36,0 x 11,3	122,0 x 44,0 x 11,3	87,0 x 60,0 x 11,6
(HxVxT) mm	EL backlight	80,0 x 36,0 x 11,3	85,0 x 30,0 x 10,1	80,0 x 36,0 x 11,3	122,0 x 44,0 x 11,3	87,0 x 60,0 x 11,6
	LED backlight	80,0 x 36,0 x 15,8	80,0 x 30,0 x 15,8	80,0 x 36,0 x 15,8	122,0 x 44,0 x 15,8	87,0 x 60,0 x 15,8
Viewing area (HxV) mm		64,5 x 13,8	62,0 x 16,0	64,5 x 13,8	99,0 x 24,0	61,8 x 25,2
Character size (HxV) mm *1		3,07 x 5,73	2,78 x 4,27	2,95 x 3,80	4,84 x 8,06	2,95 x 4,15
Dot size (HxV) mm		0,55 x 0,75	0,50 x 0,55	0,50 x 0,55	0,92 x 1,10	0,55 x 0,55
Power supply voltage (VDD-VSS) V		+ 5 V	+ 5 V	+ 5 V	+ 5 V	+ 5 V
Current consumption (mA,typ)	I <sub>DD</sub>	1,5	2,0	1,6	2,0	2,7
	I <sub>LC</sub> *4	0,2	0,2	0,3	0,4	1,1
Driving method (duty)		1/16	1/16	1/16	1/16	1/16
Built-in LSI		KS0066 or equivalent	KS0066 MSM5839 or equivalent	KS0066 MSM5839 or equivalent	KS0066 MSM5839 or equivalent	KS0066 KS0063 or equivalent
Operating temperature (°C)	normal temp.	0 to + 50	0 to + 50	0 to + 50	0 to + 50	0 to + 50
	wide temp. *2	- 20 to + 70	- 20 to + 70	- 20 to + 70	- 20 to + 70	- 20 to + 70
Storage temperature (°C)	normal temp.	- 20 to + 60	- 20 to + 60	- 20 to + 60	- 20 to + 60	- 20 to + 60
	wide temp.	- 30 to + 80	- 30 to + 80	- 30 to + 80	- 30 to + 80	- 30 to + 80
Weight (g, typ.)	Reflective	25	25	25	50	50
	EL backlight	30	30	30	55	55
	LED backlight	35	40	35	65	65
Inverters for EL	Model	5S	5S	5S	5C	5A
	Power supply (V)	+ 5,0	+ 5,0	+ 5,0	+ 5,0	+ 5,0
	current consumption (mA) *3	10	10	10	35	45
LED backlight	Forward current consumption (mA)	100	112	100	240	200
	Forward input voltage (V,typ.)	+ 4,1	+ 4,1	+ 4,1	+ 4,1	+ 4,1

\*1 : Excluding cursor

H : Horizontal

V : Vertical

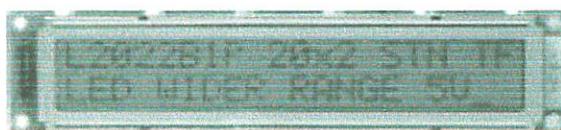
T : Thickness (max)

\*2 : With external temperature compensation

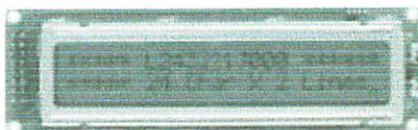
\*3 : Including EL backlight

\*4 : Based on normal temperature range

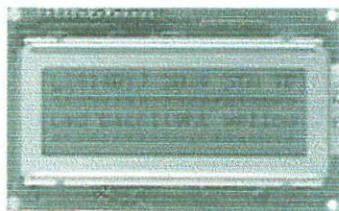
Since our policy is one of continuous improvements we reserve the right to change the specifications for the products in the catalogue without notice.



L2022



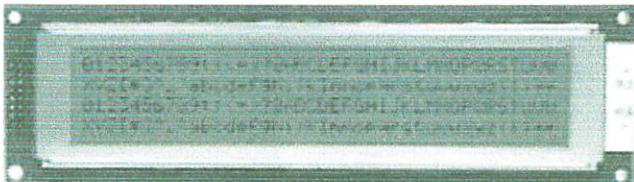
L2432



L2014



L4042



M4024

### • SPECIFICATIONS :

		: Standard products		: Products of optional specification	
Character Format (character x line)		20 x 2	20 x 4	24 x 2	40 x 2
Model		L2022	L2014	L2432	L4042
Reflective		-	L201400J000S	L243200J000S	L404200J000S
EL backlight		-	L201421J000S	L243221J000S	L404221J000S
LED backlight		-	L2014B1J000S	L2432B1J000S	L4042B1J000S
Reflective (wide temp)		L202200P000S	L201400L000S	L243200L000S	L404200L000S
LED backlight (wide temp)		L2022B1P000S	L2014B1L000S	L2432B1L000S	L4042B1L000S
Character font		5x7 dots + cursor	5x7 dots + cursor	5x7 dots + cursor	5x7 dots + cursor
Module size (HxVxT) mm	Reflective	180,0 x 40,0 x 10,5	98,0 x 60,0 x 11,6	118,0 x 36,0 x 11,3	182,0 x 33,5 x 11,3
(HxVxT) mm	EL backlight	180,0 x 40,0 x 10,5	98,0 x 60,0 x 11,6	118,0 x 36,0 x 11,3	182,0 x 33,5 x 11,3
	LED backlight	180,0 x 40,0 x 14,8	98,0 x 60,0 x 15,8	118,0 x 36,0 x 15,8	182,0 x 33,5 x 16,3
Viewing area (HxV) mm		149,0 x 23,0	76,0 x 25,2	94,5 x 17,8	154,4 x 15,8
Character size (HxV) mm *1		6,00 x 9,66	2,95 x 4,15	3,20 x 4,85	2,78 x 4,27
Dot size (HxV) mm		1,12 x 1,12	0,55 x 0,55	0,60 x 0,65	0,50 x 0,55
Power supply voltage (VDD-VSS) V		+ 5 V	+ 5 V	+ 5 V	+ 5 V
Current consumption (mA, typ)	IDD	4,2	2,9	2,5	3,0
	ILC *4	2,6	1,2	0,5	1,0
Driving method (duty)		1/16	1/16	1/16	1/16
Built-in LSI		KS0066 KS0063 or equivalent	KS0066 MSM5839 or equivalent	KS0066 KS0063 or equivalent	KS0066 MSM5839 or equivalent
Operating temperature (°C)	normal temp.	-	0 to + 50	0 to + 50	0 to + 50
	wide temp. *2	- 20 to + 70	- 20 to + 70	- 20 to + 70	- 20 to + 70
Storage temperature (°C)	normal temp.	-	- 20 to + 60	- 20 to + 60	- 20 to + 60
	wide temp.	- 30 to + 80	- 30 to + 80	- 30 to + 80	- 30 to + 80
Weight (g, typ.)	Reflective	80	55	40	70
	EL backlight	-	60	45	75
	LED backlight	110	70	60	95
Inverters for EL	Model	-	5A	5A	5C
	Power supply (V)	+ 5,0	+ 5,0	+ 5,0	+ 5,0
	current consumption (mA) *3	-	45	45	25
LED backlight	Forward current consumption (mA)	320	240	150	260
	Forward input voltage (V, typ.)	+ 4,1	+ 4,1	+ 4,1	+ 4,1
					+ 4,1

\*1 : Excluding cursor

H : Horizontal

V : Vertical

T : Thickness (max)

\*2 : With external temperature compensation

\*3 : Including EL backlight

\*4 : Based on normal temperature range

# Dot Matrix Liquid Crystal Display Modules

## GRAPHIC TYPE

### • FEATURES :

- Wide viewing angle and high contrast
- Full dot configuration fits any application
- Slim, light weight and low power consumption
- Available in STN and FSTN

### • SPECIFICATIONS :

Dot format (HxV,dot)		97 x 32	128 x 32	128 x 64	128 x 64
Model		Y97031	G1213	G1216	G1226
STN type (Gray mode)	Reflective	built-in RAM	-	-	-
	Reflective wide temp.	built-in RAM	-	G121300N000S	G121600N000S
	LED backlight	built-in RAM	-	-	G1226B1J000S
	LED backlight wide temp	built-in RAM	-	G1213B1N000S	G1216B1N000S
FSTN type (B&W mode)	Transmissive with CFL backlight	-	-	-	-
	Transflective	built-in RAM	Y97031LF60W <sup>1</sup>	-	-
	Transflective with CFL backlight	-	-	-	-
Module size (H x V x T) mm	Reflective (no backlight)	47,5 x 65,4 x 2,1	75,0 x 41,5 x 6,8	75,0 x 52,7 x 6,8	-
	LED backlight	-	75,0 x 41,5 x 8,9	75,0 x 52,7 x 8,9	93,0 x 70,0 x 11,4
	CFL backlight	-	-	-	-
Viewing area (HxV) mm		43,5 x 23,9	60,0 x 21,3	60,0 x 32,5	70,7 x 38,8
Dot size (H x V) mm		0,35 x 0,48	0,40 x 0,48	0,40 x 0,40	0,44 x 0,44
Dot pitch (H x V) mm		0,39 x 0,52	0,43 x 0,51	0,43 x 0,43	0,48 x 0,48
Power supply voltage (V)	(VDD - VSS)	+ 5,0	+ 5,0	+ 5,0	+ 5,0
	(VLC - VSS)	-	- 8,0	- 8,1	- 8,2
Current consumption (mA, typ.)	IDD	0,10	2,0	2,0	3,0
	IDD (built-in controller)	-	-	-	-
	ILC	-	1,8	1,8	2,0
Driving method (duty)		1/33	1/64	1/64	1/64
Built-in LSI	Driver	SED1530	HD61202 HD61203	HD61202 HD61203	KS0107 KS0108
	Controller	or equivalent	or equivalent	or equivalent	or equivalent
Operating temperature range ( °C)		- 20 to + 70	- 20 to + 70	- 20 to + 70	0 to + 50
Storage temperature range ( °C)		- 30 to + 80	- 30 to + 80	- 30 to + 80	- 20 to + 60
Weight (g, typ.)	Reflective (Transflective no backlight)	10	23	35	-
	LED backlight	-	35	45	72
	CFL backlight	-	-	-	-
LED backlight	Forward current consumption (mA)	-	40	90	125
	Forward input voltage (V, typ.)	-	3,8	4,1	4,1
Inverter for CFL	Mode	-	-	-	-
	Power supply voltage (V)	-	-	-	-
	Current consumption (mA, typ.)	-	-	-	-

\*1 : built-in DC/DC converter (single power source)

\*2 : Use with external temperature compensation circuit

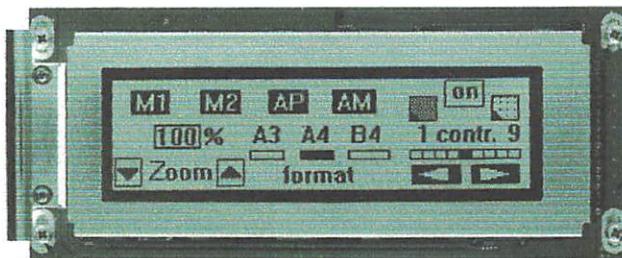
Since our policy is one of continuous improvements we reserve the right to change the specifications of the products in the catalogue without notice.

Dot format (HxV,dot)		240 x 64	240 x 128	320 x 200	320 x 240	640 x 200
Model		G2446	G242C	G321D	G324E	G649D
STN type (Gray mode)	Reflective	built-in RAM	-	-	-	-
	Reflective wide temp.	built-in RAM	-	-	-	-
	LED backlight	built-in RAM	-	-	-	-
	LED backlight wide temp	built-in RAM	-	-	-	-
FSTN type (B&W mode)	Transmissive with CFL backlight		G2446X5R1A0S	G242CX5R1ACS	G321DX5R1A0S	G324EX5R1A0S
		built-in controller	G2446X5R1ACS	G242CX5R1A0S	G321DX5R1ACS	G324EX5R1ACS
	Transflective	built-in RAM	-	-	-	-
Module size (H x V x T) mm	Reflective (no backlight)		-	-	-	-
	LED backlight		-	-	-	-
	CFL backlight	191,0 x 79,0 x 15,1	180,0 x 110,0 x 15,1	166,0 x 134,0 x 15,1	166,0 x 134,0 x 15,1	260,0 x 122,0 x 15,7
Viewing area (HxV) mm		134,0 x 41,0	134,0 x 76,0	128,0 x 110,0	128,0 x 110,0	216,0 x 83,0
Dot size (H x V) mm		0,49 x 0,49	0,47 x 0,47	0,34 x 0,48	0,32 x 0,39	0,30 x 0,36
Dot pitch (H x V) mm		0,53 x 0,53	0,51 x 0,51	0,38 x 0,52	0,36 x 0,43	0,33 x 0,39
Power supply voltage (V)	(VDD - VSS)	+5,0	+5,0	+5,0	+5,0	+5,0
	(VLC - VSS)	*1	*1	-24,0	-24,0	-24,0
Current consumption (mA, typ.)	IDD	12	30	8	7,5	11
	IDD (built-in controller)	15	40	23	23	-
	ILC	-	-	6	6,5	9
Driving method (duty)		1/64	1/128	1/200	1/240	1/200
Built-in LSI	Driver	MSM5298 MSM5299 or equivalent	KS0103 KS0104 or equivalent	MSM5298 MSM5299 or equivalent	HD66204 HD66205 or equivalent	MSM5298 MSM5299 or equivalent
	Controller	SED1330FB	SED1330FB	SED1330FB	SED1330FB	-
Operating temperature range (°C)		0 to +50	0 to +50	0 to +50	0 to +50	0 to +50
Storage temperature range (°C)		- 20 to +60	- 20 to +60	- 20 to +60	- 20 to +60	- 20 to +60
Weight (g, typ.)	Reflective (Transflective no backlight)	-	-	-	-	-
	LED backlight	-	-	-	-	-
	CFL backlight	200	280	350	350	420
LED backlight	Forward current consumption (mA)	-	-	-	-	-
	Forward input voltage (V, typ.)	-	-	-	-	-
	Mode	4800210	4800210	4800210	4800210	4800120
Inverter for CFL	Power supply voltage (V)	+5,0	+5,0	+5,0	+5,0	+12,0
	Current consumption (mA, typ.)	250	350	365	365	390

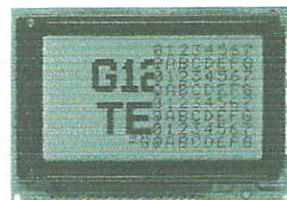
\*1 : built-in DC/DC converter (single power source)

\*2 : Use with external temperature compensation

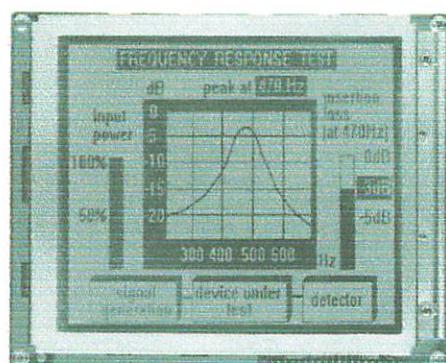
Since our policy is one of continuous improvements, we reserve the right to change the specifications of the products in the catalogue without notice.



G2446



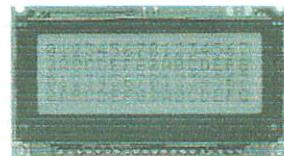
G1226



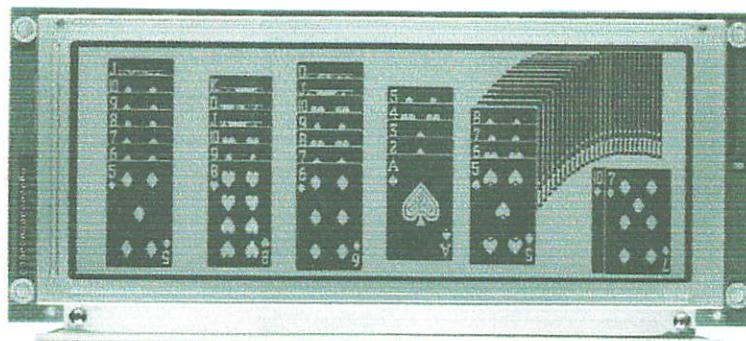
G321D



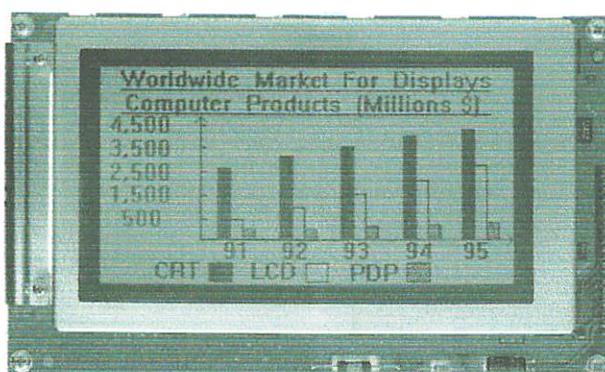
G1216



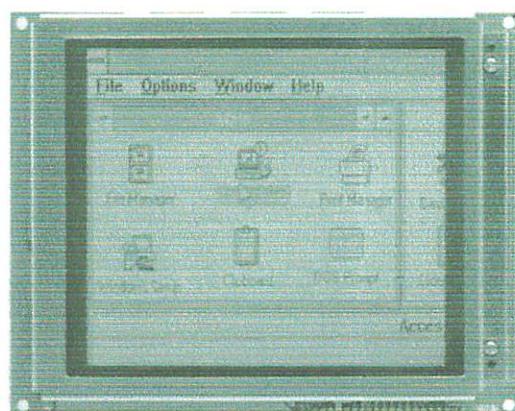
G1213



G649D



G242C



G324E

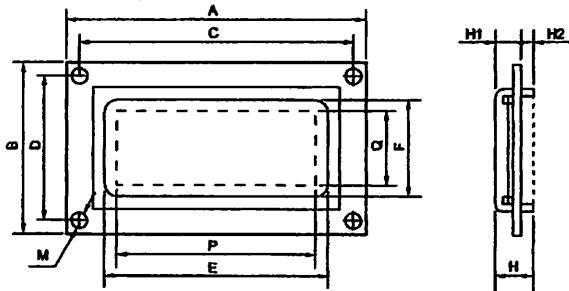
# CHECK LIST FOR CUSTOM DESIGNED LCD MODULE

1. Company \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Application \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Customer Specified Part No. \_\_\_\_\_

## 4. Design

- New  Modified : Manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_, Part No. \_\_\_\_\_, Remarks \_\_\_\_\_
- Equivalent: Manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_, Part No. \_\_\_\_\_, Remarks \_\_\_\_\_

## 5. LCM Dimensions



## 6. Display Contents

- Character type: \_\_\_\_\_ characters \_\_\_\_\_ lines  
Character font \_\_\_\_\_ x \_\_\_\_\_ dots + cursor
- Character pitch \_\_\_\_\_ x \_\_\_\_\_ mm
- Dot pitch \_\_\_\_\_ x \_\_\_\_\_ mm
- Dot size \_\_\_\_\_ x \_\_\_\_\_ mm
- Graphics (Full dot) type: \_\_\_\_\_ x \_\_\_\_\_ dots  
Dot pitch \_\_\_\_\_ x \_\_\_\_\_ mm
- Dot size \_\_\_\_\_ x \_\_\_\_\_ mm
- Segment type: \_\_\_\_\_ digits \_\_\_\_\_ lines
- Others \_\_\_\_\_

## 7. LCD Panel

Viewing angle:  6 o'clock  12 o'clock  o'clock

Type:  TN  FSTN (Black and white)

STN ( Yellow green  Gray  Blue)

Chromaticity coordinates

( \_\_\_\_\_ ≤ x ≤ \_\_\_\_\_ , \_\_\_\_\_ ≤ y ≤ \_\_\_\_\_ )

Positive type  Negative type

Reflective  Transflective  Transmissive

Others \_\_\_\_\_

Gray scale:  Yes \_\_\_\_\_ gray scale  No

Preferential specifications:

Response time  $t_{on}$  ms ( \_\_\_\_\_ °C )  $t_{off}$  ms ( \_\_\_\_\_ °C )

Viewing angle deg. ( \_\_\_\_\_ °C )  Contrast ( \_\_\_\_\_ °C )

Others \_\_\_\_\_

LCD surface finishing:

Normal  Anti-glare

Polarizer color:  Normal (neutral gray)  Red

Green  Blue

## 8. Driving Method

Multiplexing: 1/ \_\_\_\_\_ duty, 1/ \_\_\_\_\_ bias

Frame frequency: \_\_\_\_\_ Hz

## 9. IC

LCD driver:  Specified  Unspecified

Segment driver \_\_\_\_\_ (Manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_)

Common driver \_\_\_\_\_ (Manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_)

Controller:  Internal  External

Type No. \_\_\_\_\_ (Manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_)

MPU:  Internal  External

Type No. \_\_\_\_\_ (Manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_)

RAM:  Internal  External

Type No. /Memory size \_\_\_\_\_ (Kbit) (Manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_)

## 10. Power Supply

Single power supply:  5V  \_\_\_\_\_ V

2 power supplies

For logic: (V<sub>D</sub>-V<sub>S</sub>) :  5V  \_\_\_\_\_ V

For LC drive: (V<sub>Lc</sub>-V<sub>S</sub>) :  \_\_\_\_\_ V

A x B : Module size \_\_\_\_\_ x \_\_\_\_\_ mm

E x F : Viewing area \_\_\_\_\_ x \_\_\_\_\_ mm

P x Q : Active display area \_\_\_\_\_ x \_\_\_\_\_ mm

C : Length between mounting holes \_\_\_\_\_ mm

D : Length between mounting holes \_\_\_\_\_ mm

M : Diameter of mounting hole \_\_\_\_\_ mm

H : Total thickness \_\_\_\_\_ mm

H1 : Upper thickness \_\_\_\_\_ mm

H2 : Lower thickness \_\_\_\_\_ mm

## 11. Temperature Compensation Circuit

- Internal  External  Unnecessary  
Compensation range:  0°C to 50°C  \_\_\_\_\_ °C to \_\_\_\_\_ °C

## 12. Current Consumption

- For logic: typ. \_\_\_\_\_ mA, max. \_\_\_\_\_ mA
- For LC drive: typ. \_\_\_\_\_ mA, max. \_\_\_\_\_ mA
- Others ( \_\_\_\_\_ ) : typ. \_\_\_\_\_ mA, max. \_\_\_\_\_ mA

## 13. Contrast Adjustment

- Internal  External  Unnecessary  
Method:  Temp. compensation circuit  Volume

## 14. Temperature Range

- Operating temperature range:  0°C to 50°C  \_\_\_\_\_ °C to \_\_\_\_\_ °C
- Storage temperature range:  -20°C to 60°C  \_\_\_\_\_ °C to \_\_\_\_\_ °C

## 15. Input/Output Terminals

- Specifying allocation:  Yes  No
- Specifying position:  Yes  No

## 16. Weight

typ. \_\_\_\_\_ g, max. \_\_\_\_\_ g

## 17. Connector

- Internal  External  Unnecessary  
Type No. \_\_\_\_\_ (Manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_)

## 18. Backlight

- Internal  External  Unnecessary
- EL:  Green  White
- LED:  Yellow green  Amber
- CFL:  White
- Incandescent lamp  Others \_\_\_\_\_
- Backlight type  Edge backlight type
- Brightness: \_\_\_\_\_ cd/m<sup>2</sup>
- Inverter:  Internal  External  Unnecessary
- Power supply voltage \_\_\_\_\_ V
- Current consumption (backlight included) \_\_\_\_\_ mA
- Brightness control:  Yes  No

## 19. Others

## 20. Schedule

Estimate: \_\_\_\_\_

Sample: Delivery \_\_\_\_\_, Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_ pcs

Mass production: Target price: \_\_\_\_\_

Delivery \_\_\_\_\_, Total quantity: \_\_\_\_\_ pcs

Quantity per month \_\_\_\_\_ pcs

# Liquid Crystal Displays

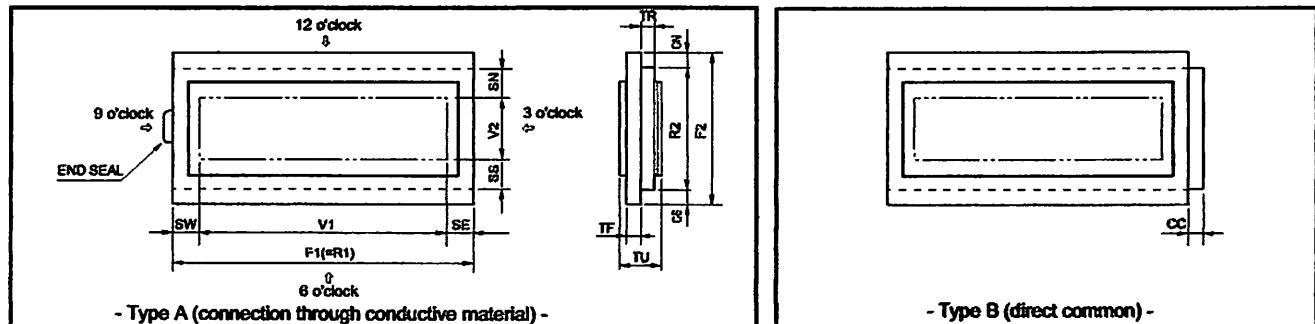
## CHECK LIST FOR CUSTOM DESIGNED LCD

1. Company \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Application \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Customer Specified Part No. \_\_\_\_\_

### 4. Design

- New  Modified: Manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_, Part No. \_\_\_\_\_, Remarks \_\_\_\_\_
- Equivalent: Manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_, Part No. \_\_\_\_\_, Remarks \_\_\_\_\_

### 5. Panel Dimensions



F1: Horizontal length of upper glass \_\_\_\_\_ mm

F2: Vertical length of upper glass \_\_\_\_\_ mm

R1: Horizontal length of lower glass \_\_\_\_\_ the same as F1

R2\*: Vertical length of lower glass \_\_\_\_\_ mm

\*R2 is generally longer than F2 when terminals are with pin.

TF, TR\*\*\*: Thickness of glass \_\_\_\_\_ mm

\*\*\*Standard type: 1.1 mm or 0.7 mm

TU: Thickness of LCD \_\_\_\_\_ mm

End seal:  Right  Left  Right or Left

V1 :Horizontal length of viewing area \_\_\_\_\_ mm

V2 :Vertical length of viewing area \_\_\_\_\_ mm

CN\*\*: Terminal length \_\_\_\_\_ mm

CS\*\*:Terminal length \_\_\_\_\_ mm

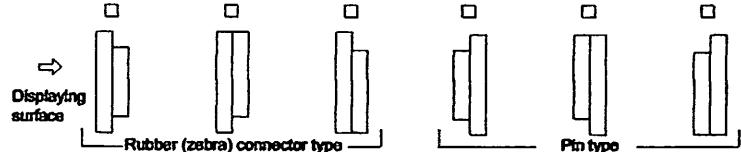
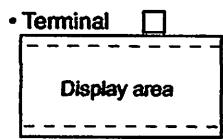
\*\*CN or CS=0 in case of one side terminal type.

CC: Terminal length \_\_\_\_\_ mm

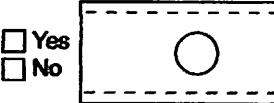
SE,SW,SN,SS : Seal width

(According to design or manufacturing condition:  
about 2.0 mm to 4.0 mm)

### 6. Panel Form



### • Chamfering



### 7. Display Mode

Viewing angle :  6 o'clock  12 o'clock  \_\_\_\_\_ o'clock

Type:  TN  FSTN (Black and white)

STN: ( Yellow green  Gray  Blue)

Chromaticity coordinates ( \_\_\_\_\_ ≤ x ≤ \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ ≤ y ≤ \_\_\_\_\_ )

Positive type  Negative type

Reflective  Transflective  Transmissive

Preferential specifications:

Response time  $t_{on}$  ms ( \_\_\_\_\_ °C )  $t_{off}$  ms ( \_\_\_\_\_ °C )

Viewing angle deg. ( \_\_\_\_\_ °C )  Contrast ( \_\_\_\_\_ °C )

Others \_\_\_\_\_

### 8. Polarizer

Surface finishing:  Normal  Anti-glare  \_\_\_\_\_

Color:  Normal (neutral gray)  Red  Green

Blue  \_\_\_\_\_

Front polarizer :  Attached type  Separate type

Rear polarizer :  Attached type  Separate type

### 9. Driving Method

Static  Multiplexing: (1/\_\_\_\_\_ duty, 1/\_\_\_\_\_ bias)

Operating voltage ( $V_{op}$ ) : \_\_\_\_\_ V

Frame frequency: \_\_\_\_\_ Hz

Driving IC: \_\_\_\_\_ (Manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_)

Current consumption: \_\_\_\_\_  $\mu$ A

### 10. Temperature Range

Operating temperature range

With temperature compensation circuit (or volume)

0°C to 50°C  \_\_\_\_\_ °C to \_\_\_\_\_ °C

Without temperature compensation circuit

0°C to 50°C  \_\_\_\_\_ °C to \_\_\_\_\_ °C

Storage temperature range

-20°C to 60°C  \_\_\_\_\_ °C to \_\_\_\_\_ °C

### 11. Terminal Connecting Method

Rubber connector (Zebra rubber)

Pin:  DIL  SIL  \_\_\_\_\_

Pitch (  2.54  \_\_\_\_\_ mm ) Length ( \_\_\_\_\_ mm )

Heat seal:  Equipped  Unnecessary

### 12. Others

Print (Characters, lines, masks etc.):  Yes  No

Protective film:

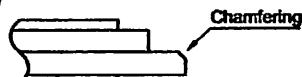
Yes (Color:  Red  Translucent  Transparent)  No

Chamfering (for heat-seal connector):

Yes (Position: \_\_\_\_\_)

(Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_)

No



### 13. Schedule

Estimate : \_\_\_\_\_

Sample : Delivery \_\_\_\_\_ , Quantity : \_\_\_\_\_ pcs

Mass production : Target price : \_\_\_\_\_

Delivery \_\_\_\_\_ , Total quantity: \_\_\_\_\_ pcs

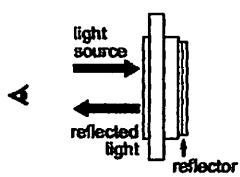
Quantity per month: \_\_\_\_\_ pcs

# Liquid Crystal Display Modules

## ■ REFLECTIVE/TRANSFLECTIVE/TRANSMISSIVE LCD

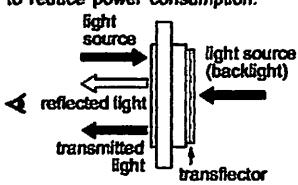
### ① Reflective LCD

Reflector bonded to the rear polarizer reflects the incoming ambient light. Low power consumption because no backlight is required.



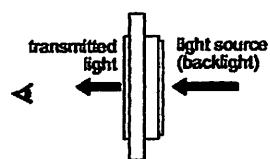
### ② Transflective LCD

Transflector bonded to the rear polarizer reflects light from the front as well as enabling lights to pass through the back. Used with backlight off in bright light and with it on in low light to reduce power consumption.



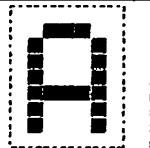
### ③ Transmissive LCD

Without reflector or transflector bonded to the rear polarizer. Backlight required. Most common is transmissive negative image.

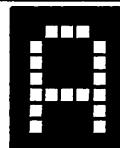


## ■ POSITIVE/NEGATIVE MODE

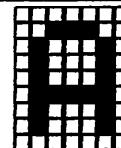
Positive type



Negative type



Negative type  
(inverse image)  
(when data is inverted)



## ■ TN TYPE/STN TYPE/FSTN TYPE

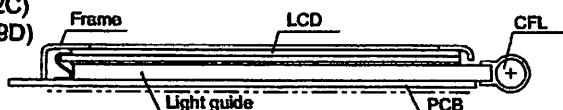
TN	(Background/dot color) Gray/Black	TN(Twisted Nematic) type is most conventional and economical. It is used for static drive LCD and low-duty drive LCD (watch,calculator, etc.)
STN	Yellowgreen/Dark blue Gray/Dark blue White/Blue	STN (Super Twisted Nematic) type has a higher twist angle, and thus provides clear visibility and wider viewing angle. This is suitable especially for high-duty drive LCD.
FSTN	White/Black	FSTN (Film Super Twisted Nematic) type utilizes RCF (Retardation Control Film) to remove the coloring of STN LCD. Thus FSTN type provides easy-to-read black-and-white display.

## ■ STRUCTURE AND FEATURE OF LCD MODULE WITH BACKLIGHT

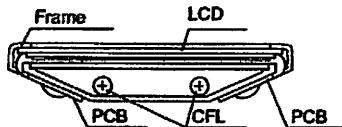
### CFL (Cold Cathode Fluorescent Lamp) backlight

Features: high brightness, long service life, inverter required

- Edge backlight type  
(G2446,G242C)  
(G321D,G649D)



- Backlight type



### EL (Electroluminescent Lamp) backlight

LED (Light Emitting Diode) backlight

Features: EL: thin, inverter required

LED: long service life, low voltage driving, no inverter required



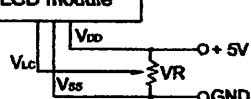
## ■ POWER SUPPLY

- Character modules (single power supply)

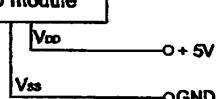
- G2446,G242C (Built-in DC-DC conv.)

- G321D, G324E and G649D

LCD module



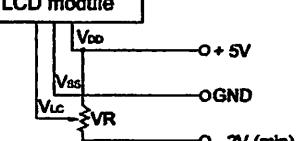
LCD module



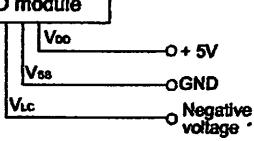
- Character Modules(Dual power supply)

- Y1206 and G1226

LCD module

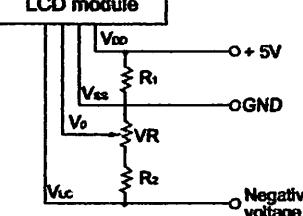


LCD module



- Negative voltage should be variable for contrast adjustment.

LCD module



Note 1: Contrast can be adjusted by VR.  
Note 2:For module with backlight, power supply for backlight is necessary.

# Precautions

## Safety Instructions

- If the LCD panel is damaged, be careful not to get the liquid crystal in your mouth and not to be injured by crushed glasses.
- If you should swallow the liquid crystal, first, wash your mouth thoroughly with water, then, drink a lot of water and induce vomiting, and then, consult a physician.
- If the liquid crystal should get in your eye, flush your eye with running water for at least fifteen minutes.
- If the liquid crystal touches your skin or clothes, remove it and wash the affected part of your skin or clothes with soap and running water.
- EL or CFL backlight is driven by a high voltage with an inverter. Do not touch the connection part or the wiring pattern of the inverter.
- Do not use inverters without a load or in the short-circuit mode.
- Use the LCD module within the rated voltage to prevent overheating and/or damage. Also, take steps to ensure that the connector does not come off.

## Handling Precautions

- Since the LCD panel has glass substrate, avoid applying mechanical shock or pressure on the module. Do not drop, bend, twist or press the module.
- Do not soil or damage LCD panel terminals.
- Since the polarizer is made of easily-scratched material, be careful not to touch or place objects on the display surface.
- Keep the display surface clean. Do not touch it with your skin.
- CMOS LSI is used in the LCD module. Be careful of static electricity.
- Do not disassemble the module or remove the liquid crystal panel or the panel frame.
- Do not damage the film surface of the EL lamp; otherwise the lamp will be damaged by humidity.
- To set an EL lamp in an LCD module, push the EL lamp with its emitting side up, without pushing the rubber connectors too hard. If you damage them, the LCD module may not work properly.

## Mounting and Designing

- To protect the polarizer and the LCD panel, cover the display surface with a transparent plate (e.g., acrylic or glass) with a small gap between the transparent plate and the display surface.
- Keep the module dry. Avoid condensation to prevent the transparent electrodes from being damaged.
- Drive LCD panel with AC waveform in which DC element is not included to prevent deterioration in the LCD panel.
- Contrast of LCD varies depending on the ambient temperature. To offer the optimum contrast, LC drive voltage should be adjusted. LCD driven in a high duty ratio must be provided with drive voltage adjustment method.
- Mount a LCD module with the specified mounting part/holes.

• Design the equipment so that input signal is not applied to the LCD module while power supply voltage is not applied to it.

• Do not locate the CFL tube and the lamp lead wire close to a metal plate or a plated part inside the equipment. Otherwise stray capacity causes a drop in voltage, decreasing the brightness and the ability to start-up.

## Cleaning

- Do not wipe the polarizer with a dry cloth, as it may scratch the surface.
- Wipe the LCD panel gently with a soft cloth soaked with a petroleum benzine.
- Do not use ketonic solvents (ketone and acetone) or aromatic solvents (toluene and xylene), as they may damage the polarizer.

## Storing

- Store the LCD panel in a dark place, where the temperature is  $25^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 10^{\circ}\text{C}$  and the relative humidity below 65%. If possible, store the LCD panel in the packaging situation when it was delivered.
- Do not store the module near organic solvents or corrosive gases.
- Keep the module (including accessories) safe from vibration, shock and pressure.
- Use an LCD module with built-in EL backlight within six months of delivery.
- EL backlight is easily affected by environmental conditions such as temperature and humidity; the quality may deteriorate if stored for an extended period of time. Contact Seiko Instruments GmbH for details.
- Some parts of the backlight and the inverter generate heat. Take care so that the heat does not affect the liquid crystal or any other parts.
- Dust particles attached to the surface of the LCD or the surface of the backlight degrade the display quality. Be careful to keep dust out in designing the structure as well as in handling the module.
- Black or white air-bubbles may be produced if the LCD panel is stored for long time in the lower temperature or mechanical shocks are applied onto the LCD panel.

## On This Brochure

- Seiko Instruments GmbH reserves the right to make changes without notice to the specifications and materials contained herein.
- The colors of the products reproduced herein may be different from the actual colors. Check color on actual products before using the product.
- The information contained herein shall not be reproduced in whole or in part without the express written consent of Seiko Instruments GmbH
- The products described herein are designed for consumer equipment and cannot be used as part of any device or equipment which influences the human body or requires a significantly high reliability, such as physical exercise equipment, medical equipment, disaster prevention equipment, gas related equipment, vehicles, aircraft and equipment mounted on vehicles.

## Notes :

## DM74LS164

### 8-Bit Serial In/Parallel Out Shift Register

#### General Description

These 8-bit shift registers feature gated serial inputs and an asynchronous clear. A low logic level at either input inhibits entry of the new data, and resets the first flip-flop to the low level at the next clock pulse, thus providing complete control over incoming data. A high logic level on either input enables the other input, which will then determine the state of the first flip-flop. Data at the serial inputs may be changed while the clock is HIGH or LOW, but only information meeting the setup and hold time requirements will be entered. Clocking occurs on the LOW-to-HIGH level transition of the clock input. All inputs are diode-clamped to minimize transmission-line effects.

#### Features

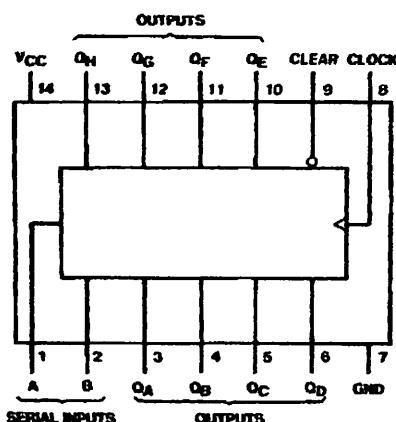
- Gated (enable/disable) serial inputs
- Fully buffered clock and serial inputs
- Asynchronous clear
- Typical clock frequency 36 MHz
- Typical power dissipation 60 mW

#### Ordering Code:

Order Number	Package Number	Package Description
DM74LS164M	M14A	14-Lead Small Outline Integrated Circuit (SOIC), JEDEC MS-120, 0.150 Narrow
DM74LS164N	N14A	14-Lead Plastic Dual-In-Line Package (PDIP), JEDEC MS-001, 0.300 Wide

Devices also available in Tape and Reel. Specify by appending the suffix letter "X" to the ordering code.

#### Connection Diagram



#### Function Table

Inputs			Outputs		
Clear	Clock	A B	Q <sub>A</sub>	Q <sub>B</sub>	... Q <sub>N</sub>
L	X	X X	L	L	... L
H	L	X X	Q <sub>A0</sub>	Q <sub>B0</sub>	... Q <sub>N0</sub>
H	↑	H H	H	Q <sub>A0</sub>	... Q <sub>N0</sub>
H	↑	L X	L	Q <sub>A0</sub>	... Q <sub>N0</sub>
H	↑	X L	L	Q <sub>A0</sub>	... Q <sub>N0</sub>

H = HIGH Level (steady state)

L = LOW Level (steady state)

X = Don't Care (any input, including transitions)

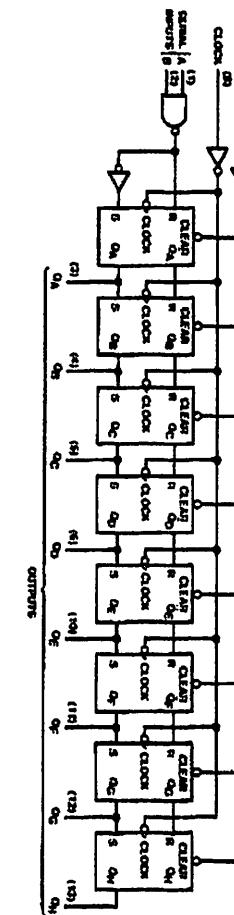
↑ = Transition from LOW-to-HIGH level

Q<sub>A0</sub>, Q<sub>B0</sub>, Q<sub>N0</sub> = The level of Q<sub>A</sub>, Q<sub>B</sub>, or Q<sub>N</sub>, respectively, before the indicated steady-state input conditions were established.

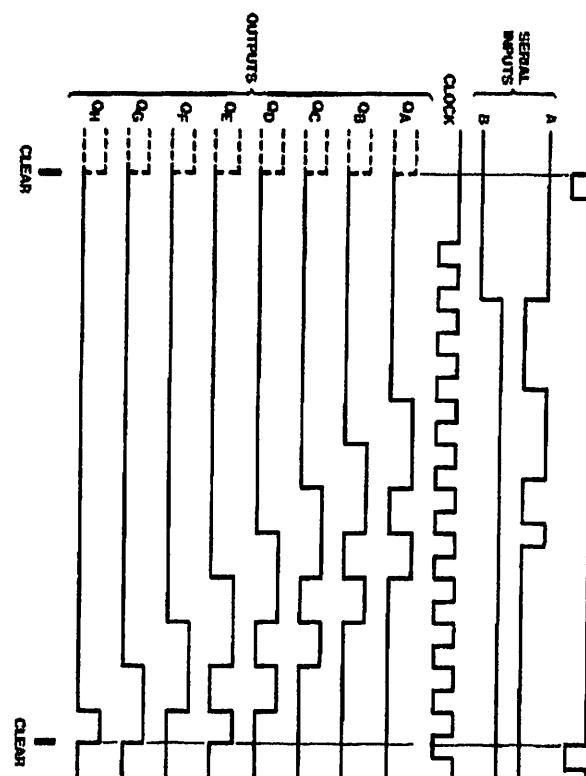
Q<sub>A1</sub>, Q<sub>B1</sub> = The level of Q<sub>A</sub> or Q<sub>B</sub> before the most recent ↑ transition of the clock; indicates a one-bit shift.

DM74LS164

### Logic Diagram



### Timing Diagram



### Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 1)

Supply Voltage	7V
Input Voltage	7V
Operating Free Air Temperature Range	0°C to +70°C
Storage Temperature Range	-65°C to +150°C

Note 1: The "Absolute Maximum Ratings" are those values beyond which the safety of the device cannot be guaranteed. The device should not be operated at these limits. The parametric values defined in the Electrical Characteristics tables are not guaranteed at the absolute maximum ratings. The "Recommended Operating Conditions" tables will define the conditions for actual device operation.

### Recommended Operating Conditions

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Nom	Max	Units
V <sub>CC</sub>	Supply Voltage	4.75	5	5.25	V
V <sub>H</sub>	HIGH Level Input Voltage	2			V
V <sub>L</sub>	LOW Level Input Voltage			0.8	V
I <sub>OH</sub>	HIGH Level Output Current			-0.4	mA
I <sub>OL</sub>	LOW Level Output Current			8	mA
f <sub>CLK</sub>	Clock Frequency (Note 2)	0		25	MHz
t <sub>W</sub>	Pulse Width	Clock	20		
	(Note 2)	Clear	20		ns
t <sub>SU</sub>	Data Setup Time (Note 2)	17			ns
t <sub>H</sub>	Data Hold Time (Note 2)	5			ns
t <sub>REL</sub>	Clear Release Time (Note 2)	30			ns
T <sub>A</sub>	Free Air Operating Temperature	0		70	°C

Note 2: T<sub>A</sub> = 25°C and V<sub>CC</sub> = 5V.

### Electrical Characteristics

over recommended operating free air temperature range (unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ (Note 3)	Max	Units
V <sub>I</sub>	Input Clamp Voltage	V <sub>CC</sub> = Min, I <sub>I</sub> = -18 mA			-1.5	V
V <sub>OH</sub>	HIGH Level Output Voltage	V <sub>CC</sub> = Min, I <sub>OH</sub> = Max V <sub>L</sub> = Max, V <sub>SH</sub> = Min	2.7	3.4		V
V <sub>OL</sub>	LOW Level Output Voltage	V <sub>CC</sub> = Min, I <sub>OL</sub> = Max V <sub>L</sub> = Max, V <sub>SH</sub> = Min I <sub>OL</sub> = 4 mA, V <sub>CC</sub> = Min		0.35	0.5	V
I <sub>I</sub>	Input Current @ Max Input Voltage	V <sub>CC</sub> = Max, V <sub>I</sub> = 7V			0.1	mA
I <sub>SH</sub>	HIGH Level Input Current	V <sub>CC</sub> = Max, V <sub>I</sub> = 2.7V			20	µA
I <sub>L</sub>	LOW Level Input Current	V <sub>CC</sub> = Max, V <sub>I</sub> = 0.4V			-0.4	mA
I <sub>OS</sub>	Short Circuit Output Current	V <sub>CC</sub> = Max (Note 4)	-20		-100	mA
I <sub>CC</sub>	Supply Current	V <sub>CC</sub> = Max (Note 5)		16	27	mA

Note 3: All typicals are at V<sub>CC</sub> = 5V, T<sub>A</sub> = 25°C.

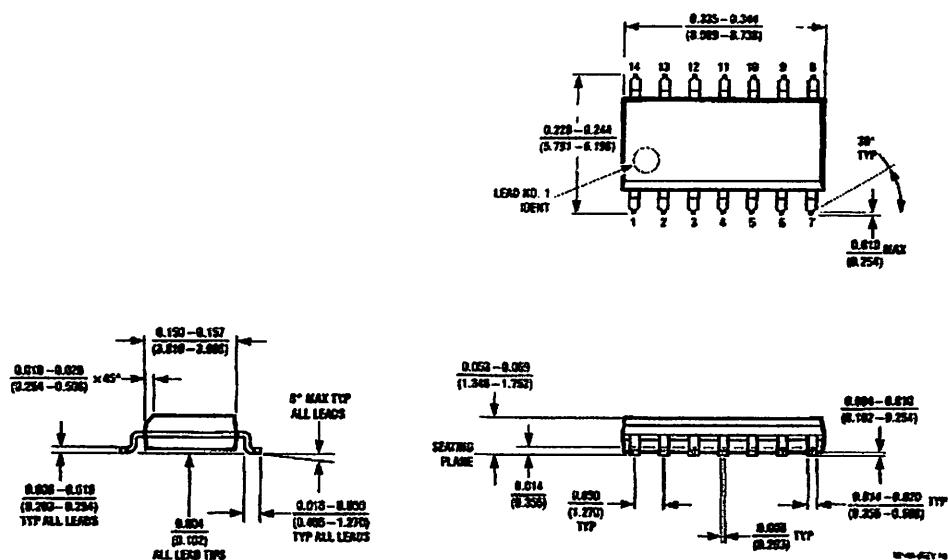
Note 4: Not more than one output should be shorted at a time, and the duration should not exceed one second.

Note 5: I<sub>CC</sub> is measured with all outputs OPEN, the SERIAL Input grounded, the CLOCK Input at 2.4V, and a momentary ground, then 4.5V, applied to the CLEAR Input.

### Switching Characteristics

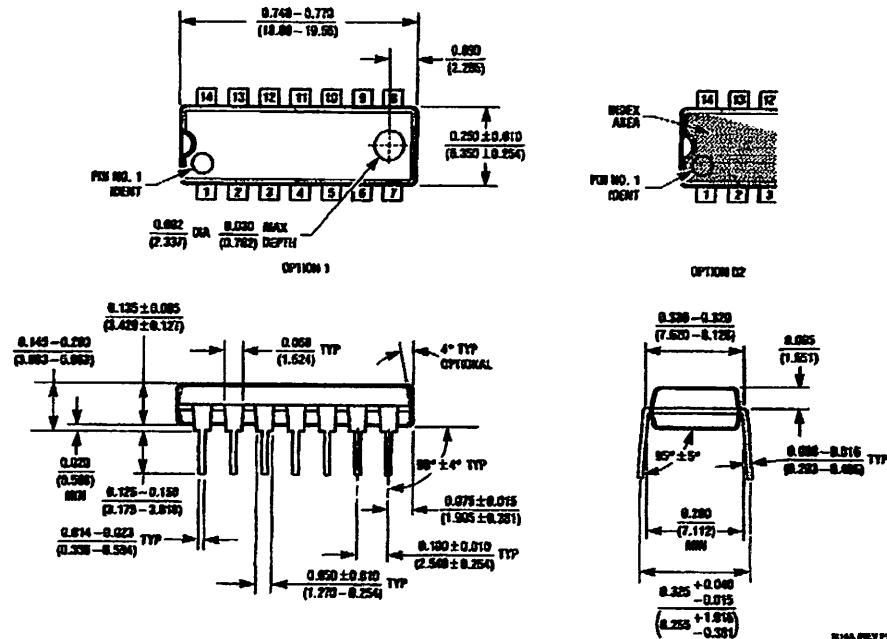
at V<sub>CC</sub> = 5V and T<sub>A</sub> = 25°C

Symbol	Parameter	From (Input) To (Output)	R <sub>L</sub> = 2 kΩ				Units	
			C <sub>L</sub> = 15 pF		C <sub>L</sub> = 50 pF			
			Min	Max	Min	Max		
t <sub>MAX</sub>	Maximum Clock Frequency		25				MHz	
t <sub>PLH</sub>	Propagation Delay Time LOW-to-HIGH Level Output	Clock to Output		27		30	ns	
t <sub>PHL</sub>	Propagation Delay Time HIGH-to-LOW Level Output	Clock to Output		32		40	ns	
t <sub>PHL</sub>	Propagation Delay Time HIGH-to-LOW Level Output	Clear to Output		36		45	ns	

**Physical Dimensions** inches (millimeters) unless otherwise noted

14-Lead Small Outline Integrated Circuit (SOIC), JEDEC MS-120, 0.150 Narrow  
Package Number M14A

**Physical Dimensions** inches (millimeters) unless otherwise noted (Continued)



**14-Lead Plastic Dual-In-Line Package (PDIP), JEDEC MS-001, 0.300 Wide  
Package Number N14A**

Fairchild does not assume any responsibility for use of any circuitry described, no circuit patent licenses are implied and Fairchild reserves the right at any time without notice to change said circuitry and specifications.

## **LIFE SUPPORT POLICY**

FAIRCHILD'S PRODUCTS ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR USE AS CRITICAL COMPONENTS IN LIFE SUPPORT DEVICES OR SYSTEMS WITHOUT THE EXPRESS WRITTEN APPROVAL OF THE PRESIDENT OF FAIRCHILD SEMICONDUCTOR CORPORATION. As used herein:

1. Life support devices or systems are devices or systems which, (a) are intended for surgical implant into the body, or (b) support or sustain life, and (c) whose failure to perform when properly used in accordance with instructions for use provided in the labeling, can be reasonably expected to result in a significant injury to the user.
  2. A critical component in any component of a life support device or system whose failure to perform can be reasonably expected to cause the failure of the life support device or system, or to affect its safety or effectiveness.

[www.fairchildsemi.com](http://www.fairchildsemi.com)